



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

CHAMBERS'S
EDUCATIONAL COURSE,

O V I D

3/6

CHAMBERS'S EDUCATIONAL COURSE.

Already published, all strongly bound in Dark-coloured Cloth:—

DIRECTORIES.

Infant Treatment.....	1s	3d
Infant Education.....	2s	6d

ENGLISH.

First Book of Reading.....	1d	
Second Book of Reading.....	3d	
Simple Lessons in Reading.....	10d	
Moral Class-Book.....	1s	6d
Introduction to Composition.....	6d	
Introduction to Grammar.....	1s	3d
Grammar, Two Parts, each.....	1s	6d
Exercises in Etymology.....	2s	0d
Elocution.....	2s	6d
History of the English Language and Literature.....	2s	6d

ARITHMETIC AND MATHEMATICS.

Introduction to Arithmetic.....	1s	0d
Arithmetic (Advanced Treatise).....	2s	0d
Key to Arithmetic.....	2s	0d
Book-Keeping by Single Entry.....	1s	3d
Book-Keeping by Single and Double Entry.....	2s	0d
Commercial Tables.....	3s	0d
Algebra.....	3s	6d
Key to Algebra.....	2s	6d
Plane Geometry.....	2s	6d
Key to Plane Geometry.....	2s	0d
Solid and Spherical Geometry.....	2s	6d
Practical Mathematics, Two Parts, each.....	3s	6d
Key to Practical Mathematics.....	3s	6d
Mathematical Tables.....	3s	6d

SCIENCE.

Rudiments of Knowledge.....	10d	
Introduction to the Sciences.....	1s	0d
Laws of Matter and Motion.....	10d	
Mechanics.....	10d	
Hydrostatics and Pneumatics.....	10d	
Acoustics.....	1s	0d
Optics.....	1s	0d
Astronomy.....	1s	0d
Electricity.....	1s	0d
Meteorology.....	1s	0d
Chemistry—New Treatise, by G. Wilson, M.D.		
Animal Physiology.....		
Zoology.....		
Vegetable Physiology.....		
Geology.....		

HISTORY.

History of Rome.....	2s	6d
History of Greece.....	2s	6d
History of the British Empire.....	2s	6d
Exemplary and Instructive Biography.....	2s	6d

WRITING AND DRAWING.

Writing—Plain, Current-Hand, and Ornamental; in Fifteen Copy-Books (post size), each.....		6d
Another Set, in Ten Books (foolscap size), each.....		7d
First Book of Drawing.....	1s	6d
Second Book of Drawing.....	1s	6d

GEOGRAPHY.

Geographical Primer.....		6d
Text-Book of Geography for England.....		10d
School-Room Maps of England, Ireland, Scotland, Europe, Asia, Palestine, North America, South America, and Africa, each.....	11s	0d
The Hemispheres.....	21s	0d
School Atlas of Modern and Ancient Geography; containing thirty-four quarto Maps, coloured, with index.....	10s	6d
Primer Atlas; containing nine quarto Maps, coloured.....	2s	6d

LATIN.

Edited by Drs Schmitz and Zumpt.

Latin Grammar.....	3s	6d
C. Julii Caesaris Commentarii de Bello Gallico.....	2s	6d
C. Sallustii Crispi Catilina et Jugurtha.....	2s	0d
Q. Curtius Rufus, de Gestis Alexandri Magni.....	3s	6d
P. Virgilio Maronis Carmina.....	4s	6d
M. Tullii Ciceronis Orationes Selectae XII.....	3s	6d
T. Livii Historiarum Libri I., II., XXI., XXII.....	1s	0d
Latin Dictionary.....	3s	0d
— Latin-English Part.....	5s	0d
— English-Latin Part.....	4s	6d
Excerpta ex Ovidii Carminibus.....	3s	6d

(Nearly Ready.)

GERMAN.

Edited by Dr Aug.

Reading Book.....	2s	6d
Writing Book.....	(Nearly Ready.)	

1851.

28

CHAMBERS' EDUCATIONAL COURSE—CLASSICAL SECTION
EDITED BY DRS SCHMITZ AND ZUMPT

EXCERPTA

EX

P. OVIDII NASONIS

CARMINIBUS



EDINBURGH

PUBLISHED BY WILLIAM AND ROBERT CHAMBERS

1851

2981 . f. 2.

EDINBURGH :
PRINTED BY W. AND R. CHAMBERS.

PREFACE.

IN a series of books intended for schools, it requires no apology that Ovid is presented only in extracts. However little this method may recommend itself in general, it was unavoidable in the present case, and the utmost that could be attempted was to introduce, as far as possible, lengthened and connected pieces. The collection is divided into two parts: the first and larger, consisting of hexameters taken from the *Metamorphoses*, and the second, of elegiac verses from most of the remaining works. The extracts are given in the order in which they stand in the books, and the original numbering of the lines has been preserved. I imagined that by this means a tolerable idea of the whole might be more easily conveyed to the student, while at the same time the teacher who may be disposed to follow a different order, as that according to the historical or mythological connection of the fables, can have no difficulty in doing so.

In the text I have followed the edition of Jahn (Leipzig, 1828-1832, two parts in 3 vols. 8vo) as far as it extends: it presents the advantage of a text, in some measure authentic, which had, properly speaking, been lost since the otherwise valuable editions of Heinsius and Burmann. Merkel's edition of the *Metamorphoses* did not appear till the greater part of the manuscript, so far as this poem is concerned, was out of my hands. For the *Fasti* I have employed the edition of Merkel, and for the *Tristia* that of Loers. I have departed from these authorities only in a few passages, where the immediate design of the work seemed to require it.

M. ISLER.

HAMBURGH, *July* 1850.



INTRODUCTION.



in one of his later works (*Trist.* iv. 10), has himself furnished us with a minute account of his life and fortunes. Besides this, he frequently takes occasion to speak of himself and particular events of his career, so that there are few writers of antiquity with regard to whom we have more authentic information. Several biographies of him have also come down to us from a later period of antiquity, but these contain few facts of importance

which were not already to be found in the poems themselves.

P. Ovidius Naso was born at Sulmo, in the country of the Peligni, the year after the assassination of Caesar, B.C. 43. His father belonged to the equestrian order, and was possessed of a large fortune, as appears from the education which he bestowed on Ovid and his brother, who was only a year older than himself, as well as from the independence with which our poet, in later years, pursued his own inclinations, without devoting himself to any profession. The youths were brought to Rome at an early age, and there placed under the most distinguished teachers: among these we find particularly mentioned M. Porcius Latro, and Arellius Fuscus, who instructed their pupils in the grammatical and rhetorical studies of the day, introduced them to an acquaintance with literature, and directed them in the exercise of their own original powers. The practice of oratory—discussions on prescribed themes—constituted a main element in this education, which had for its ultimate object to form the future statesman, to fit him for administrative and judicial offices, that, at the close of his career, he might, as a senator, devote the political insight which he had acquired to the conduct of the government in the most comprehensive sense. But this sphere of activity had lost all its charms under the absolute rule of

Augustus. Ambition had no longer a worthy goal set before it: to rise by individual talent, as Cicero, Caesar, and so many others had done, had now become impossible. Political virtue consisted in being content to occupy a subordinate position, and to carry out the will of the ruler. No wonder, therefore, that many Romans abandoned the stage of public life, and found their satisfaction in the enjoyments which private independence offered. Life in Rome was now a life of pleasure and gaiety; exertion for the good of the state was at an end, and every one sought his own private advantage. Under these influences Ovid grew up. The calamitous times of the civil wars had already passed by, and at Rome all was again tranquil, and moved on in settled course. Only the wish of his father urged him forward in the direction of public life; and he had already in reality held several offices—had been Triumvir Capitalis, Centumvir, and Judex. The death of his brother, at the early age of twenty, seems to have made the father more indulgent to his younger son, so that he was now enabled to surrender himself more fully to his natural and almost irresistible inclination for poetry. In accordance with the custom of the day he undertook a journey to Sicily, Greece, and Asia Minor, which occasioned his absence from Rome for several years. He had already come forward as an author, and his poems had attracted attention, and introduced him into the circle of the most distinguished poets then living, by whom he was encouraged and excited to farther exertions. Among these he mentions Aemilius Macer, Licinius Macer, Ponticus, Bassus, Horace, Tibullus, and Propertius. Virgil he had only seen, but not enjoyed his friendship; Tibullus also died too early for the establishment of any deeper connection between them. The first poems which Ovid published are ‘*Amorum libri iii.*’—elegies in which, as a very young man, he describes his experiences and observations in the province of love. They are written in the spirit of the time, when the intercourse of cultivated men with beautiful and accomplished courtesans had become so prevalent, that regular marriages were to an alarming extent on the decrease. Hence we find that in most other poets of that age similar connections form the theme of song; each of them had a lover to whom, with all the fire of passion and enthusiasm, he dedicated his muse. This is the case with Horace, Tibullus, and Propertius, and it is recorded of many others, whose works have not come down to us. Attempts have been made even at the present day to determine how much truth and how much fiction these delineations contain; and many have unwarrantably imputed more blame to Ovid, on the score of his poems, than to any of his contemporaries. Our poet calls his mistress *Corinna*—a feigned name, as he himself informs us: besides her, he

addresses himself to others; and in these love-songs, which are all written in elegiac verse, he paints all the situations of successful as well as unsuccessful love which can occur in such a connection. The fact that so many writers of that age coincide both in the general tone and in the special objects of their poetry, makes it plain that we have here to deal with the poet rather than with the biographer; and Ovid himself tells us, in one of his later works, in allusion to the charges brought against his earlier poems, that his life had been spent without any heinous transgressions. At the same time, we are far from looking upon him as a model of virtue; the whole era was dissolute and corrupt, and all the poets of whom we have any exact knowledge would be exposed to serious censure if tried by the standard of the present day. Ovid had already had two wives, and been separated from both; he had a daughter, probably by the second. All that we contend for is, that he was no worse than his contemporaries, and that we are not justified in taking all his poetical and fanciful descriptions for biographical realities. The truer to nature these pictures are, and the more lifelike their colouring, the more must we be on our guard against drawing unwarrantable conclusions from them. It is the excellence of the poems which has chiefly occasioned the misrepresentations of the author — and the misrepresentations are a proof of the excellence.

The approval which Ovid met with in the career on which he had entered, induced him to persevere in it, and to attempt a greater poem on the same subject. True poetic fame then, as now, resulted chiefly from lengthened and continuous works: Virgil in particular had thus gained imperishable glory, and was looked up to by the younger poets as a model. Ovid therefore also attempted in his province to produce a more comprehensive work, the '*Ars Amandi*,' which he completed in three books, likewise in the elegiac measure. This poem is in its way one of the most perfect that have come down to us from Roman antiquity. The poet brings together, and reduces, as it were, to a system all the arts with which the one sex gain and preserve the attachment of the other, and illustrates his instructions by mythological examples and comparisons, of which his extensive acquaintance with the Greek poets furnished him an abundant supply. The opposite side of the subject also occupied his attention, and he wrote the '*Remedia Amoris*,' in one book in the same measure. There is still extant a considerable fragment of a poem ('*Medicamina Faciei*') in which he describes the arts of the toilet then in use to preserve and improve the complexion. The '*Heroides*,' letters from heroines to their absent husbands, form the last work in this class of poems in

which Ovid had no predecessor, and with which he may be truly said to have enriched the literature of Rome.

Our poet was in the meantime advancing in years, and he may have felt that such frivolous subjects as had hitherto exclusively occupied his muse were no longer suitable for him. His friends also were now advanced in life, and had turned their attention to more serious studies : their influence on Ovid, who always easily suffered himself to be determined from without, was great, and he resolved to occupy himself with some worthier task. The result of this resolution was a tragedy, 'Medea,' which received great applause from his contemporaries as well as from later critics, but which is now lost. Whether he followed the Medea of Euripides, or cut out a new path for himself, it is now impossible to decide. In either case it remained the only dramatic attempt of our poet. We next find him occupied with two great poetical works, at which he appears to have laboured simultaneously—the 'Metamorphoses' and the 'Fasti.' In the former he treats of those parts of the ancient mythology in which transformations occur, and draws mainly from Greek sources; the latter, in which he describes the Roman festivals and their occasions, in the order in which they occur in the calendar, is a thoroughly native production. In the former, therefore, he entered the lists with many contemporaries and predecessors; in the latter, he pursued a path entirely his own.

It may be assumed with great probability that the Metamorphoses was composed on the model of one or more Greek poems extant in the age of Ovid. The literature of Greece abounded in works the plan of which was to unite into one whole a variety of subjects having no necessary internal connection with each other; the Theogonia, the Heroogonia, the *Κατάλογος γυναικῶν* of Hesiod, may serve as examples from the earliest antiquity. This style of composition was carried to an extreme in the Alexandrian age, when the fire of original genius had gone out, and displays of erudition took the place of true poetic effort. In the last century before the Christian era, the literature of Greece exercised an undue influence over Roman genius. The poetry which had sprung up on the Italian soil, nourished with Italian conceptions, and striking out into Italian forms, was supplanted by a foreign growth, and the independent development of an original Roman poetry was thus seriously obstructed. But since this was the direction which Roman literature had taken, Ovid yielded to the general tendency, and he appears in the composition of the Metamorphoses to have followed one or more of the later Greek poets. It is impossible to speak decidedly on this subject, because we cannot bring our suppositions to the test of an actual comparison, all the Greek works of a similar character, from which we

might form a correct judgment, being lost. But from what we know of the richness and inventiveness of Ovid's genius, as well as from the occurrence of Italian and Sicilian fables in the *Metamorphoses*, we may safely infer that he did not adhere closely to his Greek models, but gave free play to his imagination, inserted materials of his own, and gave the general colouring to the whole. Another point to be borne in mind with regard to the *Metamorphoses* is, that it is an unfinished production. On the sudden turn of his fortune, Ovid burnt his own copy of the poem, and it is only from transcripts, which were already in the hands of others, that it has come down to us. Although abounding in beauties, we must not forget that it not only has not received the last touch of the master's hand, but that in many passages we have merely the first rude outline. Ovid says of himself: 'Quidquid tentabam scribere, versus erat;' and thus we see that even the first rough sketches which he threw off assumed a metrical form (as one example out of many, see *Metam.* vii. 350-397). We find the same fable occurring also in different representations, which our poet would certainly not have allowed, had he given the work a final revision. In fine, while we recognise the beauties of the *Metamorphoses*, we must, in consideration of the circumstance just mentioned, be sparing in our censure of its defects.

The same is the case with the *Fasti*. This work also was interrupted—it is true afterwards taken up again, not, however, for the purpose of completing it, but for the purpose of improving what was already written, and of making insertions in particular parts; hence it happens that we have only before us the first six months of the calendar. Notwithstanding this, the work is invaluable to us, on account of the rich store of information which it contains with regard to the ancient Italian fables and religious usages, which would otherwise have remained quite unknown to us. Ovid had evidently, with a view to this work, undertaken a peculiar and very comprehensive course of study, in which he enjoyed the assistance and encouragement of his friend Hyginus. With regard to the execution of the *Fasti*, the same must be said as of the *Metamorphoses*: the whole is devoid of unity of plan, the particular parts are wanting in exactness of finish, but the work abounds in admirable passages, each forming a subject of itself. It consists of six books, each of which embraces one month of the calendar.

The catastrophe which forms the turning-point in the life of Ovid happened about the year 8 A.D., when he had already passed his fiftieth year. By a special decree of Augustus, he was banished to Tomi, a city of Thrace, on the Black Sea. The reasons of this decree are involved in obscurity: Ovid assigns two: first, the *Ars*

Amandi; and secondly, what he calls an *error*, about which we can at best only speculate. The *Ars Amandi* had indeed appeared in all probability ten years before; but even after the lapse of so long a period, Augustus still kept it in mind, and this may serve as an indication of the attention which this poem had excited at Rome. The efforts of Augustus, as is well known, were directed towards the improvement of the moral condition of the Romans, particularly in respect of marriage. The forms of society were in a state of decay, owing in a great measure to the multitudes of slaves and freedmen with which the city was inundated, and which threatened to supplant the original stock of Romans. Augustus strove to effect a reform, partly by penal enactments (*lex Julia de adulteriis*, *lex Papia Poppaea*), partly by civic rewards and official promotions. But such a change can never be made on a sudden; the transition from licentiousness to order must always be one of gradual progress, and Augustus had the mortification to witness the fruitlessness of his regulative measures. Old age at the same time made him irritable and passionate, and his anger could not but break out against the man who had in effect done so much to counteract his efforts. To this was now added the second ground of resentment, probably some crime in the family of the emperor, in which perhaps Agrippa Postumus, grandson of Augustus, was concerned. How far Ovid was involved in the matter it is impossible to determine: he himself tells us that he had seen what he ought not to have seen. It is enough that he fell under the displeasure of Augustus, the old grudge on account of the *Ars Amandi* was revived, and he was banished from Rome. Ovid ended his days in Tomi, not without hopes, to the last moment, of a reversal of his sentence, or of a mitigation of it so far as to be allowed to exchange Tomi for an abode in some civilised country. He was sustained in his exile by this hope, and by the spiritual activity of the poet, who sought by his works to maintain a connection with the city, which he was forbidden to approach in person. The chief of these works are '*Tristium libri v.*' and '*Epistolarum ex Ponto libri iv.*,' both in elegiac verse.* He no longer attempted to carry out any great conception, but returned to lyric poetry. In both works he presents us with a series of touching pictures of his abandonment. The *Epistolae* are distinguished from the *Tristia* only by the fact, that in the former he no longer conceals the names of those to whom they are addressed—which he had done

* Besides the '*Tristia*' and '*Epistolae*,' we have a satirical poem by Ovid ('*Ibis*'), written against some one who had offended him. It was composed at Tomi after a similar work by Callimachus, which bore the same name. This poem is full of difficulties for us, as it is almost entirely composed of allusions partly to the events of the day, and partly to fables which are no longer known.

in the *Tristia*, lest it might prove disadvantageous to them to be found maintaining a connection with a man who was subjected to the displeasure of the emperor. In the later work he is freed from this apprehension; the anger of Augustus had lost its first violence, and there seemed some prospects of the possibility of a reconciliation. The poems were censured even in antiquity, on account of their monotonous character, as they all revolve within so small a circle, and Ovid even felt himself called upon to vindicate them against this charge. But we must not forget that, though we read them in a few hours, they were not written at short intervals; but their composition was continued through a space of eight years, and they were addressed to the most various parties. We must rather inquire whether each separate poem does not answer the end which the poet had in view; whether the different elegies, though confined to the same subject-matter, do not display variety of description and richness of invention; and if we must answer these questions in the affirmative, we shall feel ourselves forced to admire the genius which could accomplish so much under such unfavourable circumstances. For Ovid complains bitterly of his position, which so greatly obstructed him in the exercise of his art: he found even his life in danger, from the constant wars which the hostile tribes waged against each other: he was quite cut off from the society of men who could understand him; he could not even converse with those about him, for he was ignorant of their language, and they of his; he wanted a tranquil, lonely spot, where he could labour in peace. In the course of time he felt himself estranged from home; he acquired the language of the *Getae*, and even attempted to write in it. He now lost the easy command which he had formerly possessed over his mother tongue, and he tells us how he had often to seek about for the right word to express his thought, and did not always find it. In many of his later poems we can perceive traces of this condition. But he was then nearly sixty years old—an age at which poetic power, almost without exception, begins to fail. Augustus died A.D. 14, and there was little to hope from the hard-hearted Tiberius. At length death put an end to the poet's misfortunes A.D. 16, the same year in which Rome lost another of its most illustrious authors—the historian Livy. With them closes the most splendid period of Roman literature, which we are accustomed to term its Golden Age.

On the whole, Ovid may be considered as standing in the highest rank among Roman poets; he surpasses most of them in richness and versatility of poetic talent—he, if any, was born a poet. Everything formed itself into verse under his hands, and he knew how to invest the most unlikely materials with grace and beauty. Who else ever thought of attempting a

poetic treatment of a calendar! And yet how successfully did he accomplish this work! His chief fault is intimately connected with his excellence—it is a certain diffuseness, a striving after ingenious antitheses and unexpected turns: he is often unable to stop in describing an object, and weakens the impression by his excessive minuteness. But the recognition which he obtained from his contemporaries and successors is incredible: the works of scarcely any other poet have been so widely diffused, none was so much imitated, and of none do we possess such a number of manuscripts. His language is pure and noble, yet he, with Livy, forms the transition from the Augustan to the later age: the forms and modes of expression which the latter transferred from the poetic style to the common prose—a special characteristic of the later Latinity—occur chiefly in Ovid, and we are justified in asserting that his influence on this period was decisive.



CONTENTS.

METAMORPHOSES.

LIB. I.	PAGE
THE FOUR AGES OF THE WORLD,	15
THE GIGANTES,	18
LYCAON,	19
THE FLOOD OF DEUCALION,	23
DEUCALION AND PYRRHA,	26
ORIGIN OF PHAETHON,	31
LIB. II.	
PHAETHON AND THE CHARIOT OF SOL,	33
THE HELIADES,	50
CYGNUS,	51
ANGER OF SOL,	52
JUPITER AND EUROPA,	53
LIB. III.	
CADMUS AND THE DRAGON,	55
PENTHEUS,	60
BACCHUS AND THE SAILORS,	63
PENTHEUS,	68
LIB. IV.	
PYRAMUS AND THISBE,	70
PERSEUS,	74
PERSEUS AND ATLAS,	76
PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA,	77
PERSEUS AND MEDUSA,	82
LIB. V.	
CERES AND PROSERPINE,	84
CYANE,	87
STELLIO,	89
CERES,	89
ASCALAPHUS,	93
THE SIRENES,	94
CERES AND PROSERPINE,	94

LIB. VI.

P.

NIOBE,

LIB. VIII.

DAEDALUS AND ICARUS,

PERDIX,

BAUCIS AND PHILEMON,

LIB. IX.

DEATH OF HERCULES,

LIB. X.

ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE,

LIB. XI.

DEATH OF ORPHEUS,

MIDAS,

MIDAS' EARS,

CANNÆ VOCALS,

CEYX AND ALCYONE,

LIB. XII.

CYCNUS AND ACHILLES,

ACHILLES' DEATH,

LIB. XIII.

CONTEST BETWEEN AJAX AND ULIxes,

GALATæA AND POLYPHEMUS,

LIB. XV.

AESCULAPIUS,

JULIUS CAESAR,

EPILOGUE,

AMORES.

LIB. I.

ELEGIA XV.—THE POET'S DEFENCE OF HIMSELF,

LIB. III.

ELEGIA IX.—ON THE DEATH OF TIBULLUS,

ELEGIA XIII.—PROCESSION IN HONOUR OF JUNO,

ELEGIA XV.—THE POET BIDS FAREWELL TO LOVE-SONGS,

ARS AMATORIA.

LIB. I.

THE RAPE OF THE SABINE WOMEN,

LIB. III.

THE POWER OF POETRY AND MUSIC,

FASTI.

LIB. I.	PAGE
THE MANNERS OF ANCIENT ROME,	204
CARMENTA AND EVANDER, HERCULES AND CACUS, THE ARA MAXIMA,	205
LIB. II.	
ARION,	211
EXPEDITION OF THE FABII,	212
ROMULUS AND REMUS,	215
DEIFICATION OF ROMULUS,	216
THE CONQUEST OF GABII,	218
THE VIRTUE OF LUCRETIA,	219
LIB. III.	
UNION OF THE ROMANS AND SABINES,	222
THE SALII,	224
ANNA PERENNA,	230
LIB. IV.	
CERES AND PROSERPINE,	238
THE BUILDING OF ROME,	246
LIB. V.	
THE DEATH OF CHIRON,	249
LIB. VI.	
JUPITER PISTOR,	251

TRISTIA.

LIB. I.	
ELEGIA I.—INTRODUCTION,	253
ELEGIA II.—DEPARTURE FROM ROME,	259
LIB. IV.	
ELEGIA X.—NOTICES OF THE AUTHOR'S LIFE,	263

EXCERPTA

EX OVIDII CARMINIBUS.

METAMORPH. LIB. I.

QUATUOR AETATES.

THE Greek and Roman poets consider man as fallen from a state of primeval innocence into a state of guilt. This declension they represent by a series of Ages, which, according to their worth, they compare with the metals; the purest being named after gold, the age next in purity after silver, and so on. The poets differ from each other with regard to the number of these Ages. Ovid assumes four—the Golden, the Silver, the Brazen, and the Iron.

AUREA prima sata est aetas, quae vindice nullo,
 Sponte sua, sine lege fidem rectumque colebat. 90
 Poena metusque aberant, nec verba minantia fixo
 Aere legebantur, nec supplex turba timebat
 Judicis ora sui, sed erant sine iudice tuti.
 Nondum caesa suis, peregrinum ut viseret orbem,
 Montibus in liquidas pinus descenderat undas, 95
 Nullaque mortales praeter sua litora norant.
 Nondum praecipites cingebant oppida fossae;
 Non tuba directi, non aeris cornua flexi,
 Non galeae, non ensis erat: sine militis usu

91. *Fixo aere.* In the earliest times, the laws were set up for public view on brazen tablets, as we are expressly informed with regard to the Laws of the Twelve Tables.—95. *Pinus.* The fir is here, as frequently, put for that which is made of fir (*materies pro materiato*): the ship.—96. *Tuba directi—aeris cornua flexi.* According to the analogy of the *genitive qualitatis* (*Gram.* § 276), the material is here put in the genitive.

Mollia securae peragebant otia gentes. 100
 Ipsa quoque immunis rastroque intacta, nec ullis
 Saucia vomeribus, per se dabat omnia tellus;
 Contentique cibus nullo cogente creatis,
 Arbuteos foetus montanaque fraga legebant,
 Cornaque et in duris haerentia mora rubetis, 105
 Et quae deciderant patula Jovis arbore glandes.
 Ver erat aeternum, placidique tepentibus auris
 Mulcebant zephyri natos sine semine flores.
 Mox etiam fruges tellus inarata ferebat,
 Nec renovatus ager gravidis canebar aristis; 110
 Flumina jam lactis, jam flumina nectaris ibant,
 Flavaque de viridi stillabant ilice mella.
 Postquam, Saturno tenebrosa in Tartara misso,
 Sub Jove mundus erat, subiit argentea proles,
 Auro deterior, fulvo pretiosior aere. 115
 Jupiter antiqui contraxit tempora veris,

tive.—101. *Immunis*, which properly signifies *free from taxes*, is here more particularly explained by *nullo cogente*, v. 103. The earth yields its fruits, not by compulsion, but spontaneously, *but spontaneously, ipsa per se*.—104. *Arbuteos foetus*, the fruit of the strawberry-tree, which grows wild in Italy (*Arbutus unedo*, Linn.) It resembles the common strawberry, except that it is larger, and bears the seed *within* the pulp. *Montana fraga*, common strawberries, which grow in abundance on wooded hills.—105. *Cornae*, the fruit of the wild cornel-tree. It is stony, with little pulp. In Homer it is mentioned as the food of swine—*Odyss.* x. 242. *Mora*, blackberries, the fruit of the *rubeta*.—106. *Patula Jovis arbore*. The oak is sacred to Jupiter, who is said to have delivered his oracles at Dodona by means of oaks.—108. *Sine semine*. Without having been planted.—110. *Nec renovatus*; that is, without having been prepared anew after the respite of the winter, or of the whole year, when the field lies fallow. The former seems the more simple. *Nec* must be connected with the next word (*et non—renovatus*), and not with the whole sentence, which would give exactly the opposite sense.—111. *Nectar*. The Golden Age was thus exalted above mere human enjoyments.—112. *Flavaque—mella*. The ancients considered honey as an ethereal dew, which, in the Golden Age, dropped, pure and abundant, from the leaves of trees, especially of the oak; but which is now corrupted by foreign juice, and must be toilsomely gathered by the bees. Of the later age Virgil says: *Juppiter mella decussit foliis*.—113. Saturn is usually distinguished in Italian story from the Kronos of the Greeks, as the first king of Latium. Here the poet takes no notice of this: he refers simply to the end of the god, which is also transferred to Saturn by the Roman poets.—114. *Subiit*. The last syllable is here lengthened by the arsis, or metrical accent. This takes place principally in words ending in *r*, *s*, or *t*, more rarely in words ending in a vowel.—115. *Auro deterior—ære*. *Auro* and *ære* for *aurea* and *ænea*. *Deterior*, less good, in comparison with good. *Pejor*, worse,

Perque hiemes aestusque et inaequales autumnos Et breve ver spatiis exegit quatuor annum. Tum primum siccis aër fervoribus ustus Canduit, et ventis glacies adstricta pependit.	120
Tum primum subiere domus : domus antra fuere Et densi frutices et vinctae cortice virgae. Semina tum primum longis Cerealia sulcis Obruta sunt, pressique jugo gemuere juvenci.	125
Tertia post illas successit ahenea proles, Saevior ingeniis et ad horrida promptior arma, Non scelerata tamen. De duro est ultima ferro. Protinus irrupit venae peioris in aevum Omne nefas ; fugere pudor verumque fidesque ; In quorum subiere locum fraudesque dolique	130
Insidiaeque et vis et amor sceleratus habendi. Vela dabant ventis, nec adhuc bene noverat illos Navita ; quaeque diu steterant in montibus altis, Fluctibus ignotis insultavere carinae. Communemque prius, ceu lumina solis et auras,	135

in comparison with bad.—117. *Inaequales autumnos*. With the Latin poets the versus spondaicus seldom ends in a molossus (*Metam.* ii. 247, *Taenarius Eurotas*). They seem to have followed no definite purpose in the matter, and just as little can definite rules be laid down with regard to the rhythmical relation of the preceding word. We find the Spondeus, Molossus, Dispondeus, Choriambus, and other feet, in the second-last place.—118. *Exegit*, measured, portioned out. Compare the expressions 'pondus exigere,' 'exigere aliquid mensura.'—125. The Brazen Age is treated very briefly by Ovid ; war commences, but is unaccompanied as yet by crime. The poet seems to have been here deserted by the sources from which he drew ; and, being thus thrown more upon his own fancy, to have deferred the completion of his work to a more favourable opportunity ; which, however, his unhappy fate never afforded him. The fact of this want of a final revision may serve also to account for the contradiction, that war is represented as commencing here, and likewise in the Iron Age, v. 141.—127. The Iron Age is the last of this series. Whether the poet considered himself as living in it, or looked upon the whole representation as belonging to the mythical world, is not distinctly stated ; but the former seems very probable from the description, in which many traits of corruption coincide closely with those so often censured by the Roman satirists.—128. *Venae peioris*. The comparison of the earth with the human body has been customary at all times. Thus, for example, we speak of veins of metal.—131. *Amor habendi*, Gr. *πλεονεξία*.—134. *Insultavere*. *Insultare* is properly saltare in aliqua re, but usually with the collateral notion of contempt. Contemnere occurs in the same way : *Nondum caeruleas pinus contemserat undas* (*Tibull.* i. 3, 37). *Carinae*, by synecdoche for *naves*.—135. *Ceu lumina solis et auras* ; that is, *humanum*

Cautus humum longo signavit limite mensor.
 Nec tantum segetes alimentaue debita dives
 Poscebatur humus; sed itum est in viscera terrae,
 Quasque recondiderat Stygiisque admoverat umbris,
 Effodiuntur opes, irritamenta malorum. 140
 Jamque nocens ferrum, ferroque nocentius aurum
 Prodierat; prodit bellum, quod pugnat utroque,
 Sanguineaue manu crepitantia concutit arma.
 Vivitur ex rapto: non hospes ab hospite tutus,
 Non socer a genero; fratrum quoque gratia rara est. 145
 Imminet exitio vir conjugis, illa mariti;
 Lurida terribiles miscent aconita novercae;
 Filius ante diem patrios inquirat in annos.
 Victa jacet pietas, et Virgo caede madentes,
 Ultima coelestum, terras Astraea reliquit 150

quae prius communis fuerat, sicut lumina solis et aurae communes sunt.—137. *Alimenta debita*, the means of sustenance which men may reasonably require from the earth. *Segetes*—*poscebatur humus*. See *Gram.* § 259, 1. Thus we say, even in prose, interrogor sententiam.—138. *Sed itum est*. The simple *sed* after *non tantum* is stronger than *sed etiam*, as in Greek ἀλλά after οὐ μόνον.—143. *Concutit arma*. It was customary in rude times to strike the spear against the shield to excite terror.—145. *Gratia*, amor mutuus, concordia.—146. *Vir*, conjux, maritus.—147. *Lurida aconita*, a poisonous plant, found in Pontus, seldom in Italy; according to *Metam.* vii. 415, it sprang from the foam of Cerberus dragged to the upper world. The plural has here no especial force. *Lurida*, from its effect on the colour of those poisoned by it.—148. *Inquirat in annos*, that he may be able to form a conjecture as to the time of his father's death, when he will be delivered from his troublesome superintendence, and put in possession of his property.—150. *Astraea*, the Δίκη of the Greeks. Compare *Fast.* i. 249: Nondum *Justitiam* facinus mortale fugarat, *Ultima* de superis illa reliquit humum. She was placed among the stars. *Coelestum*, a rare form for *coelestium*, here used by Ovid for the sake of the verse.

GIGANTES.

THE story of a new creation of men resulting from the storming of heaven by the giants, and the following one of Deucalion and Pyrrha, though evidently unconnected with the fable of the four Ages, are here added by Ovid on account of the similarity of their character. The storming of heaven by the giants is not mentioned by Homer or Hesiod, and was therefore probably invented by later poets: Ovid here alludes to it very briefly. The formation of a new race of men from the blood of the giants seems to have been taken

from one of the Gigantomachiae, of which the Greeks had several, but is only known to us from this passage. The fable is here quite loosely appended.

NEVE foret terris securior arduus aether :
 Affectasse ferunt regnum coeleste Gigantas,
 Altaque congestos struxisse ad sidera montes.
 Tum pater omnipotens misso perfregit Olympum
 Fulmine, et excussit subjecto Pelion Ossae. 155
 Obruta mole sua cum corpora dira jacerent ;
 Perfusam multo natorum sanguine Terram
 Immaduisse ferunt calidumque animasse cruorem,
 Et, ne nulla suae stirpis monumenta manerent,
 In faciem vertisse hominum. Sed et illa propago 160
 Contemtrix superum saevaeque avidissima caedis
 Et violenta fuit : scires e sanguine natos.

151. *Securior*, here equivalent to *tutior*. This use of the word began in the time of Augustus, and was not prevalent till a later period.—152. *Gigantas*, Gr. accusative for *Gigantes*. The giants were the sons of Tartarus, according to others of Uranus and Gaea (Terra) : at the instigation of their mother, they attacked the gods in their own abode, to avenge the overthrow of the Titans.—154. *Perfregit*, clove in twain. The old geographers supposed that Ossa was separated from Olympus by an earthquake, and that then the channel of the Penæus was formed between them.—155. *Subjecto Pelion Ossae*. The poet here departs from the usual tradition, according to which the war of the giants had its seat in Pallene (Phlegra), therefore in Macedonia; while the Aloides, Otus, and Ephialtes, stormed heaven in Thessaly.—162. *Natos*. *Scires eos natos esse e sanguine* : the plural referring to the collective *propago*.

LYCAON.

THE Fable of the Transformation of Lycaon is here introduced in illustration of what has just been said of the bloodthirsty character of the race which sprung from the blood of the giants.

QUAE pater ut summa vidit Saturnius arce,
 Ingemit et, facto nondum vulgata recenti,
 Foeda Lycaoniae referens convivia mensae, 165
 Ingentes animos, dignas Jove concipit iras,

163. *Quae*, referring to the conclusion of the last fable—*contemptrix superum*, &c. *Summa arce*, ἀριστήρη κορυφή, from the highest summit of Olympus.—164. *Facto recenti*, owing to the recency of the deed. *Vide* these words to *nondum vulgata*.—165. *Referens*, sc. *mente*, calling

Conciliumque vocat : tenuit mora nulla vocatos.
 Est via sublimis, coelo manifesta sereno ;
 Lactea nomen habet, candore notabilis ipso :
 Hac iter est superis ad magni tecta Tonantis 170
 Regalemque domum. Dextra laevaue deorum
 Atria nobilium valvis celebrantur apertis ;
 Plebs habitat diversa locis ; a fronte potentes
 Coelicolae clarique suos posuere penates.
 Hic locus est, quem, si verbis audacia detur, 175
 Haud timeam magni dixisse Palatia coeli.
 Ergo ubi marmoreo superi sedere recessu ;
 Celsior ipse loco sceptroque innixus eburno
 Terrificam capitis concussit terque quaterque
 Caesariem, cum qua terram, mare, sidera movit. 180
 Talibus inde modis ora indignantia solvit :
 ' Non ego pro mundi regno magis anxius illa

to mind. Amor, ii. 8, 17, Si forte refers. *Lycaoniae mensae* ; see below, v. 226.—167. *Conciliumque vocat*. The distinction between concilium and consilium cannot be settled with certainty, owing to the variation of the manuscripts. Concilium is derived from the old verb calare, to call ; and means, therefore, any summoned assembly.—169. *Lactea nomen habet*. With regard to the nominative *lactea*, compare *Metam.* vi. 400, Marsque nomen habet ; xv. 740, insula nomen habet. Still more striking is xv. 96, cui fecimus aurea nomen.—170. The Milky Way leads to the palace of the Thunderer, Jupiter, *Ὠκεανὸς οὐρανός*. The poet compares it to the via sacra at Rome, which conducted to the palace of Augustus.—171. *Dextra laevaue*, sc. of the Milky Way ; that is, on both sides of it. *Deorum nobilium*. The Dii Majorum Gentium.—172. *Celebrantur*, are thronged. *Atria*. After the model of the Roman houses, in which wide vestibules received the crowds of clients. Hence *valvis apertis*.—173. *Plebs*, the Dii Minorum Gentium. *Diversa locis*, separate in place ; for the prose *diversis locis*. So i. 40, *diversa locis* ; i. 178, *celsior ipse loco* ; ii. 31, *loco medius*. The abode of the inferior gods is only described as *elsewhere*, not in the same place ; the *potentes*, on the other hand, dwell *a fronte*, before the face of Jupiter, so that he can see them from his palace, and has them always in full view.—174. *Suos posuere penates*, have set up their household gods. So much had this expression lost its original meaning, that it is here applied even to the gods.—175. *Si verbis audacia detur*. If I may venture to compare divine things with human.—176. *Palatia*, the dwelling of Augustus on the Palatine hill. *Dixisse*, aorist for dicere.—177. *Recessus*, the interior of the house, opposed to the atrium.—179. *Terrificam capitis concussit—Caesariem*, with obvious allusion to Homer, i. 528. In our passage, however, Jupiter shakes not only Olympus, but together with (cum) his hair, earth, sea, and stars.—181. *Ora solvit*, opened his mouth, began to speak.—182. *Pro mundi regno*, sc. servando, a somewhat

Tempestate fui, qua centum quisque parabat
 Injicere anguipedum captivo brachia coelo :
 Nam, quanquam ferus hostis erat, tamen illud ab uno 185
 Corpore et ex una pendebat origine bellum.
 Nunc mihi, qua totum Nereus circumsonat orbem,
 Perdendum est mortale genus. Per flumina juro
 Infera, sub terras Stygio labentia luco,
 Cuncta prius tentata : sed immedicabile vulnus 190
 Ense recidendum est, ne pars sincera trahatur.
 Sunt mihi Semidei, sunt rustica numina, Nymphae
 Faunisque Satyrique et monticolae Silvani :
 Quos quoniam coeli nondum dignamur honore,
 Quas dedimus, certe terras habitare sinamus. 195
 An satis, O superi, tutos fore creditis illos,
 Cum mihi, qui fulmen, qui vos habeoque regoque,
 Struxerit insidias notus feritate Lycaon ?
 Contremuere omnes, studiisque ardentibus ausum
 Talia deposcunt. Sic, cum manus impia saevit 200

singular use of *pro*.—183. *Quisque*—*anguipedum*, of the giants. *Fast.* v. 35: Mille manus illis dedit et pro cruribus angues. *Trist.* iv. 17: Serpentesque Gigantes.—184. *Captivo coelo*, by anticipation; coelo quod captivum reddere studebant. So *Metam.* ix. 103: (Nessus) dat munus raptæ (Deianiræ), not the ravished, but whom he had wished to ravish.—186. *Corpore*, with collective meaning; as we say, a body of men. The word occurs in this sense in prose also.—187. *Nereus*, a sea-god, here put generally for the sea, Oceanus.—188. *Flumina*—*infera*, flumen inferum, Stygem.—189. *Stygio luco*, the grove of Proserpina. Homer, *Odys.* x. 509.—190. *Vulnus*, the wound for the injured limb.—191. *Trahatur*, sc. in eandem perniciem, should be corrupted. *Epist. ex Ponto*, ii. 3, 21: Quo magis admiror, non—Communis vitii te quoque labe trahi. *Trist.* v. 13, 3: Aeger enim traxi contagia corpore mentis.—192. *Semidei*, *ἡμίθεοι*. A mythological conception which does not admit of precise definition; heroes, the offspring of the union of gods and men. *Nymphae*, also a more or less indefinite conception, generally used collectively; seldom applied to individuals or separately-named divinities. They represent the different powers and operations of nature.—193. *Fauni*, Italian wood-gods, therefore almost identical with *Silvani*, as it stands here instead of the usual singular form *Silvanus*. *Satyri*, Greek divinities in the train of Bacchus; here, as frequently, joined to the Fauni, on account of their sportive nature. *Faunisque*. *Que* is here lengthened by the arsis. So *Metam.* iii. 530: *Vulgusque* proceresque; iv. 10: *Telasque* calathosque; vii. 225: *Othryisque* Pindusque; vii. 265: *Seminaque* floresque. So also not unfrequently in other poets. It is to be observed that the lengthening of the *que* occurs especially in the arsis of the second foot.—200. *Deposcunt*, sc. ad supplicium. *Sic cum manus impia saevit*. Most commentators believe that this passage alludes to the murder of Julius Caesar, which

Sanguine Caesareo Romanum exstinguere nomen,
 Attonitum tanto subitae terrore ruinae
 Humanum genus est totusque perhorruit orbis;
 Nec tibi grata minus pietas, Auguste, tuorum,
 Quam fuit illa Jovi. Qui postquam voce manumque 205
 Murmura compressit, tenuere silentia cuncti.
 Substitit ut clamor, pressus gravitate regentis,
 Jupiter hoc iterum sermone silentia rupit:
 ' Ille quidem poenas—curam hanc dimittite—solvit;
 Quod tamen admissum, quae sit vindicta, docebo. 210
 Contigerat nostras infamia temporis aures;
 Quam cupiens falsam, summo delabor Olympo
 Et deus humana lustris sub imagine terras.
 Longa mora est, quantum noxae sit ubique repertum,
 Enumerare: minor fuit ipsa infamia vero. 215
 Maenala transieram, latebris horrenda ferarum,
 Et cum Cyllene gelidi pineta Lycaei;
 Arcados hinc sedes et inhospita tecta tyranni
 Ingredior, traherent cum sera crepuscula noctem.
 Signa dedi venisse deum, vulgusque precari 220
 Coeperat; irridet primo pia vota Lycaon,
 Mox ait, "Experiar, deus hic, discrimine aperto,
 An sit mortalis, nec erit dubitabile verum."
 Nocte gravem somno nec opina perdere morte
 Me parat: haec illi placet experientia veri. 225

took place before the birth of Ovid, and therefore more than fifty years before the appearance of the *Metamorphoses*. The address to Augustus (a title which Octavianus did not receive till the year 27 B.C.) points to a later period, the later the more appropriate; for the tone of this episode seems to intimate that the event alluded to was of quite recent occurrence. We refer the passage, therefore, to the conspiracy of Cn. Cornelius Cinna, A.D. 4. Dion Cass. iv. 14–22. *Saevit* is here the perfect instead of *saevit*. *Gram.* § 141, note 1; so v. 229, *mollit*.—210. *Admissum*, substantively, the crime, as xi. 380.—216. *Maenala* (also *Maenalon*, *Maenalos*), *Cyllene*, and *Lycaeus*, well-known mountains in Arcadia.—218. *Arcados* is here joined, as an epithet, to *tyranni*; that is, *Lycaonia*.—220. *Signa dedi venisse deum*. When the gods appeared in human form, they gave tokens by which they might be recognised; such as superhuman beauty, an airy, floating gait, the peculiar lustre which they shed around them. They are sometimes also recognised as gods against their will, as Iris in Virgil (*Aen.* v. 646, sqq.).—222. *Discrimine aperto*, by an open or public proof.—223. *Dubitabile*. This word does not occur in any Roman author before Ovid, and was therefore perhaps coined by him. We find it also *Metam.* xiii. 21: Si

Nec contentus eo, missi de gente Molossa
 Obsidis unius jugulum mucrone resolvit,
 Atque ita semineces partim ferventibus artus
 Mollit aquis partim subjecto torruit igni.
 Quos simul imposuit mensis, ego vindice flamma 230
 In dominum dignosque everti tecta Penates.
 Territus ipse fugit, nactusque silentia ruris
 Exululat frustra loqui conatur: ab ipso
 Colligit os rabiem, solitaeque cupidine caedis
 Vertitur in pecudes; et nunc quoque sanguine gaudet. 235
 In villos abeunt vestes, in crura lacerti;
 Fit lupus, et veteris servat vestigia formae:
 Canities eadem est, eadem violentia vultus,
 Idem oculi lucent, eadem feritatis imago.
 Occidit una domus; sed non domus una perire 240
 Digna fuit: qua terra patet, fera regnat Erinnyis;
 In facinus jurasse putes. Dent ocios omnes,
 Quas meruere pati—sic stat sententia—poenas.'

virtus in me dubitabilis esset.—226. *De gente Molossa*, a tribe in Epirus.
 —230. *Simul*, simulac. *Vindice*, sc. sceleris.—231. *Penates*. The household gods are responsible for that which is done in the house.—233. *Ab ipso colligit os rabiem*. The wolf does not receive its rapacity (rabies, the stated term for the fierceness of the wolf) as something new, but from Lycaon, who was accustomed to murder.—236. The etymological connection between Lycaon and λύκος (lupus) is visible also in the identity of λύκος and *lupus*.—239. *Idem* for *idem*. *Lucent*; here also there appears to be an etymological play upon the connection between λύκος and the root λύω.—240. *Perire digna*. Dignus is here, as frequently with the poets, joined with the infinitive, according to the Greek construction. See *Gram.* § 360, 2.—241. *Fera—Erinnyis*, here not the Goddess of Revenge, but violence, inhumanity.—242. *Jurasse, conjurasse*.

DILUVIUM.

Dicta Jovis pars voce probant stimulosque frementi
 Adjiciunt; alii partes assensibus implent. 245
 Est tamen humani generis jactura dolori
 Omnibus, et, quae sit terrae mortalibus orbae

244. *Pars—alii*, as *pars—pars*, or *alii—alii*.—245. *Partes assensibus implent*; fulfil, perform their part—duty (namely of voting), by intimating their assent. The expression is borrowed from the custom of the

Forma futura, rogant; quis sit laturus in aras
 Tura? ferisne paret populandas tradere terras?
 Talia quaerentes—sibi enim fore cetera curae— 250
 Rex superum trepidare vetat, sobolemque priori
 Dissimilem populo promittit origine mira.
 Jamque erat in totas sparsurus fulmina terras;
 Sed timuit, ne forte sacer tot ab ignibus aether
 Conciperet flammam, longusque ardesceret axis. 255
 Esse quoque in fati reminiscitur, affore tempus,
 Quo mare, quo tellus correptaque regia coeli
 Ardeat et mundi moles operosa laboret.
 Tela reponuntur manibus fabricata Cyclopum:
 Poena placet diversa, genus mortale sub undis 260
 Perdere et ex omni nimbos dimittere coelo.
 Protinus Aeoliis Aquilonem claudit in antris
 Et quaecumque fugant inductas flamina nubes,
 Emittitque Notum. Madidis Notus evolat alis,
 Terribilem picea tectus caligine vultum; 265
 Barba gravis nimbis, canis fluit unda capillis,
 Fronte sedent nebulae, rorant pennaeque sinusque.
 Utque manu late pendentia nubila pressit,
 Fit fragor: hinc densi funduntur ab aethere nimbi.
 Nuntia Junonis varios induta colores, 270
 Concipit Iris aquas alimentaue nubibus affert.
 Sternuntur segetes, et deplorata colonis
 Vota jacent longique perit labor irritus anni.

Roman senate.—248. *Forma*, conditio.—250. *Enim* in this line gives the reason of what is not yet stated, but immediately follows, as the Greek γὰρ frequently does.—255. *Avis*, for heaven itself.—256. It was a doctrine of the Stoics that the universe would in the end be consumed with fire. This the poet here employs for his own purpose, perhaps also with allusion to the fable of Phaëthon.—258. *Mundi moles*, the mass of the universe; that is, the vast universe. *Operosa*, which has been constructed with so much labour. So *Metam.* xv. 666: *Templa operosa*.—260. *Poena*—*diversa*, not a different punishment, but the opposite punishment.—262. *Aeoliis*—*in antris*. The Aeolian (now Lipari) islands were conceived as the abode of the winds. *Aquilonem*; the north wind brings cold, dry weather in Italy, while the south is considered especially as the wind which brings rain. In v. 328, the north wind dispels the rain-clouds.—263. *Inductas*, sc. coelo. The clouds are spread over the sky like a covering.—265. *Tectus vultum*. *Gram.* § 259, 1; so v. 270, below: *varios induta colores*.—267. *Rorant*. *Rorare* here means to drop. So in v. 339: *Ora dei madida rorantia barba*.—271. *Concipit Iris aquas*. According to the meteorological view, the rainbow attracted the water

Nec coelo contenta suo est Jovis ira; sed illum
 Caeruleus frater juvat auxiliaribus undis. 275
 Convocat hic amnes: qui postquam tecta tyranni
 Intravere sui; 'Non est hortamine longo
 Nunc' ait 'utendum: vires effundite vestras—
 Sic opus est—aperite domos, ac mole remota
 Fluminibus vestris totas immittite habenas.' 280
 Jusserat: hi redeunt, ac fontibus ora relaxant,
 Et defrenato volvuntur in aequora cursu.
 Ipse tridente suo terram percussit; at illa
 Intremuit motuque vias patefecit aquarum.
 Exspatiata ruunt per apertos flumina campos, 285
 Cumque satis arbusta simul pecudesque virosque
 Tectaque, cumque suis rapiunt penetralia sacris.
 Si qua domus mansit potuitque resistere tanto
 Indejecta malo, culmen tamen altior hujus
 Unda tegit, pressaeque latent sub gurgite turres. 290
 Jamque mare et tellus nullum discrimen habebant:
 Omnia pontus erat; deerant quoque litora ponto.
 Occupat hic collem; cymba sedet alter adunca
 Et ducit remos illic, ubi nuper ararat;
 Ille super segetes aut mersae culmina villae 295
 Navigat; hic summa piscem deprendit in ulmo.
 Figitur in viridi, si fors tulit, ancora prato,
 Aut subjecta terunt curvae vineta carinae;
 Et, modo qua graciles gramen carpere capellae,
 Nunc ibi deformes ponunt sua corpora phocae. 300
 Mirantur sub aqua lucos urbesque domosque
 Nereides, silvasque tenent delphines et altis

to itself, which it then gave back as rain.—274. *Jovis ira*—iratus Jupiter. The attribute being here the emphatic word, is more forcibly expressed in the abstract form of a substantive.—279. *Moles*, a kind of dam; that which is placed at the entrance of the *domus* to confine the too strong stream.—287. *Penetralia*, the inmost part of the house in which the *penates* (here included in *sacra*) were usually set up; then also temples of every kind.—290. *Turres*, lofty buildings—palaces; not towers in the modern sense.—292. *Omnia pontus erat*. The verb here, as frequently, agrees with the predicate.—293. The ancients themselves have acknowledged that the following description descends too much to particulars; and in this extreme minuteness of detail we recognise a peculiarity of Ovid, which, however, is essentially connected with the exuberance of his genius.—300. *Phocae*, *φῳκαι*, in pure Latin, vituli marini.—302. *Nereides*, sea-nymphs, daughters of Nereus

Incursant ramis agitataque robora pulsant.
 Nat lupus inter oves, fulvos vehit unda leones,
 Unda vehit tigres, nec vires fulminis apro 305
 Crura nec ablato prosunt velocia cervo,
 Quaesitisque diu terris, ubi sistere detur,
 In mare lassatis volucris vaga decedit alis.
 Obruerat tumulos immensa licentia ponti,
 Pulsabantque novi montana cacumina fluctus. 310
 Maxima pars unda rapitur; quibus unda pepercit,
 Illos longa domant inopi jejunia victu.

and Doris.—303. *Incursant*, run or strike against; as *Metam.* ii. 205: *incursant stellis*; xiv. 190: *rupibus incurSAT*. *Agitata*, by anticipation, ita ut agitentur.—305. *Nec vires fulminis apro*. The Roman poets are fond of comparing the strength which the boar has in his tusks with lightning. So *Metam.* x. 550: *Fulmen habent acres in aduncis dentibus apro*; *Ara. Am.* ii. 374: *Fulmineo rabidos cum rotat ore canes* (sc. aper); *Fast.* ii. 230: *Sicut aper—fulmineo celeres dissipat ore canes*.—309. *Tumulos*, colles.—310. *Novi*, antes non cogniti, especially with the collateral notion of the terrible, horrible.—311. *Maxima pars*, sc. hominum.—312. *Inopi victu*, with scanty sustenance; not much different from inopia victus.

DEUCALION ET PYRRHA.

SEPARAT Aonios Oetaeis Phocis ab arvis,
 Terra ferax, dum terra fuit, sed tempore in illo
 Pars maris et latus subitarum campus aquarum. 315
 Mons ibi verticibus petit arduus astra duobus,
 Nomine Parnasus, superatque cacumine nubes.
 Hic ubi Deucalion—nam cetera texerat aequor—
 Cum consorte tori parva rate vectus adhaesit;
 Corycidas Nymphas et numina montis adorant 320
 Fatidicamque Themis, quae tunc oracula tenebat.

313. *Aonios*, old name for Boeotia. *Oetaeis*, Thessalicia, because the chain of Oeta extends along the boundaries of Thessaly.—314. *Tempore in illo*, during that time, denotes the whole duration of the flood; while tempore illo would only indicate a single point in that time.—318. *Deucalion*, son of Prometheus, king of Phthia.—319. *Cum consorte tori*, Pyrrha, daughter of Epimetheus and Pandora.—320. *Corycidas nymphas*, the nymphs of the Corycian cave in Mount Parnassus. *Numina montis*; that is, *cetera numina montis*.—321. *Themis*; Themis, the daughter of Uranus and Gaea, had received the Delphic

Non illo melior quisquam nec amantior aequi
 Vir fuit, aut illa metuentior ulla deorum.
 Jupiter ut liquidis stagnare paludibus orbem,
 Et superesse videt de tot modo millibus unum, 325
 Et superesse videt de tot modo millibus unam,
 Innocuos ambos, cultores numinis ambos;
 Nubila disjecit, nimbisque aquilone remotis
 Et coelo terras ostendit et aethera terris.
 Nec maris ira manet, positoque tricuspile telo 330
 Mulcet aquas rector pelagi, supraque profundum
 Exstantem atque humeros innato murice tectum
 Caeruleum Tritona vocat, conchaeque sonaci
 Inspirare jubet fluctusque et flumina signo
 Jam revocare dato. Cava buccina sumitur illi 335
 Tortilis, in latum quae turbine crescit ab imo,
 Buccina, quae medio concepit ubi aëra ponto,
 Litora voce replet sub utroque jacentia Phoebō.
 Tunc quoque, ut ora dei madida rorantia barba
 Contigit et cecinit jussos inflata receptus, 340
 Omnibus audita est telluris et aequoris undis,
 Et quibus est undis audita, coërcuit omnes.
 Jam mare litus habet, plenos capit alveus amnes,
 Flumina subsidunt collesque exire videntur,
 Surgit humus, crescunt loca decrescentibus undis, 345
 Postque diem longam nudata cacumina silvae
 Ostendunt limumque tenent in fronde relictum.
 Redditus orbis erat. Quem postquam vidit apertum,
 Et desolatas agere alta silentia terras,

Oracle from her mother, whose it originally was; only at a later period did it become the oracle of Apollo.—324. *Stagnare* has occasionally, as here, the meaning of *to be overflowed, inundated*.—330. *Positoque tricuspile telo*, depositoque tridente.—332. *Humerosque innato murice tectum*, Greek accusative, as v. 265. *Innato*, from *innasci*, native; *murice*, concha: *murex* is properly the purple shell-fish.—333. *Triton*, son of Neptune and Amphitrite, herald of the sea-gods.—338. *Sub utroque*—*Phoebō*, et oriente et occidente.—339. *Tunc quoque* refers back to v. 281; as they had then obeyed, so now also.—340. *Cecinit*—*receptus*, a military expression, to sound a retreat, as v. 275 the rivers are called *auxiliares undae*.—341. *Telluris-undis*; that is, quae tellurem inundaverant.—342. *Capit*, which, during the inundation, was impossible. *Plenos, tectos, integros*.—344. *Videntur*, are seen, not seem, as is plain from a comparison with what follows.—346. *Nudata cacumina*, sc. aquis, not fluitis; for in the following line they have still frondes. *Diem*, space of time; in which sense *dies* is feminine in the prose of the best age.

Deucalion lacrimis ita Pyrrham affiatur obortis : 350
 ' O soror, O conjux, O femina sola superstes,
 Quam commune mihi genus et patruelis origo,
 Deinde torus junxit, nunc ipsa pericula jungunt,
 Terrarum, quascumque vident occasus et ortus,
 Nos duo turba sumus : possedit cetera pontus. 355
 Haec quoque adhuc vitae non est fiducia nostrae
 Certa satis : terrent etiam nunc nubila mentem.
 Quid tibi, si sine me fatis erepta fuisses,
 Nunc animi, miseranda, foret? quo sola timorem
 Ferre modo posses; quo consolante doleres? 360
 Namque ego—crede mihi—si te quoque pontus haberet,
 Te sequerer, conjux, et me quoque pontus haberet.
 O utinam possem populos reparare paternis
 Artibus, atque animas formatae infundere terrae!
 Nunc genus in nobis restat mortale duobus— 365
 Sic visum superis—hominumque exempla manemus.'
 Dixerat, et flebant. Placuit coeleste precari
 Numen, et auxilium per sacras quaerere sortes.
 Nulla mora est: adeunt pariter Cephisidas undas,
 Ut nondum liquidas sic jam vada nota secantes. 370
 Inde ubi libatos irroravere liquores

—351. *O soror, O conjux*; that is, thou who art my all. Compare the address of Andromache to Hector, Homer, *Il.* vi. 429.—353. *Deinde*, two syllables, as frequently with the poets.—357. *Terrent etiam nunc nubila mentem*: Even now I cannot shake off the apprehension that the flood may return.—358. *Fatis erepta fuisses*, we supply perniciem, and consider fatis therefore as the ablative. *Quid—animi*. *Gram.* § 275, a.—363. *O utinam*; the interjections are usually not elided, because otherwise the whole word would disappear. *Gram.* § 413, n. 3. The long vowel, which we might expect would be shortened before the following vowel, is again lengthened by the arsis. *Paternis artibus*; that is, Promethei, who had formed men.—367. *Placuit*, sc. iis, *Idē*, statuerunt, they resolved.—368. *Per sacras sortes*, through the sacred oracle. Many oracles were given by means of lots; for example, the Sibyllinae sortes: hence the expression is transferred to oracles generally.—369. *Cephisidas undas*. The Cephissus is a small river on the boundaries of Phocis and Boeotia, which flows at a short distance from Parnasus. It must not be confounded with the river of the same name in Attica.—370. *Ut—sic*, as ut—ita, here for: indeed—but; so v. 404: ut quaedam sic non manifesta. *Vada nota secantes*, per notum alveum fluentes. Vadum, any space through which water flows—the channel.—371. *Inde, ex Cephiso*. *Libare* has here the rare meaning of to draw (water). Since they had been rendered unclean by the deluge as a divine punishment, it was necessary for them to purify themselves with running water before entering the sanctuary of the goddess.—

Vestibus et capiti; flectunt vestigia sanctae
 Ad delubra deae, quorum fastigia turpi
 Pallebant musco, stabantque sine ignibus arae.
 Ut templi tetigere gradus, procumbit uterque 375
 Pronus humi gelidoque pavens dedit oscula saxo,
 Atque ita 'Si precibus' dixerunt 'numina justis
 Victa remollescunt, si flectitur ira deorum;
 Dic, Themis, qua generis damnum reparabile nostri
 Arte sit, et mersis fer opem, mitissima, rebus.' 380
 Mota dea est, sortemque dedit: 'Discedite templo,
 Et velate caput cinctasque resolvite vestes,
 Ossaque post tergum magnae jactate parentis.'
 Obstupuere diu, rumpitque silentia voce
 Pyrrha prior jussisque deae parere recusat, 385
 Detque sibi veniam, pavido rogat ore, pavetque
 Laedere jactatis maternas ossibus umbras.
 Interea repetunt caecis obscura latebris
 Verba datae sortis secum inter seque volutant:
 Inde Promethiades placidis Epimethida dictis 390
 Mulcet et 'Aut fallax' ait 'est sollertia nobis,
 Aut pia sunt nullumque nefas oracula suadent.
 Magna parens terra est, lapides in corpore terrae
 Ossa reor dici: jacere hos post terga jubemur.'
 Conjugis augurio quanquam Titania mota est, 395

373. *Turpi pallebant musco.* The verb pallere is used of any unnatural, sickly colour; so pallens hedera, situ pallere.—380. *Mersis rebus.* Mersis has here the force of—reduced to this state by the deluge. Similarly we elsewhere find *res fessae, trepidae, lapsae*, always with reference to the particular occasion which had given rise to the situation described.—382. It was usual to cover the head in all sacred transactions, probably to give no admission to the influence of evil omens. It was necessary also that all ties should be unloosed, so that the garments hung down to the feet.—386. *Detque sibi veniam*, because she refuses to obey (*parere recusat*). *Pavido—pavetque.* Repetitions of words of the same root quite close to one another are not very unusual with Ovid, even when he does not wish to lay particular emphasis on them.—387. To disturb the repose of the dead was considered by the ancients as one of the most heinous crimes.—388. *Caecis—latebris* may be referred grammatically either to datae or to obscura. In the former case it is to be understood literally—given in the dark cave; in the latter figuratively, for obscura ambagibus, as Cicero says of the Sibylline books: *adhibuit (Sibylla) etiam latebram obscuritatis (De Divin. ii. 54).* The latter explanation seems preferable, on account of the arrangement of the words, which is then easy and natural.—391. *Aut fallax est sollertia nobis.* Nobis for mihi; sollertia, sagacity, penetration. Either my sagacity deceives me, or—395. Augurio, in-

Spes tamen in dubio est: adeo coelestibus ambo
 Diffidunt monitis; sed quid tentare nocebit?
 Discedunt, velantque caput tunicasque recingunt,
 Et jussos lapides sua post vestigia mittunt.
 Saxa—quis hoc credat, nisi sit pro teste vetustas?—
 Ponere duritiem coepere suumque rigorem,
 Mollirique mora mollitaque ducere formam.
 Mox, ubi creverunt naturaque mitior illis
 Contigit, ut quaedam sic non manifesta videri
 Forma potest hominis, sed, uti de marmore coepta,
 Non exacta satis rudibusque simillima signis.
 Quae tamen ex illis aliquo pars humida suco,
 Et terrena fuit, versa est in corporis usum;
 Quod solidum est flectique nequit, mutatur in ossa;
 Quae modo vena fuit, sub eodem nomine mansit.
 Inque brevi spatio superorum numine saxa
 Missa viri manibus faciem traxere virorum,
 Et de femineo reparata est femina jactu.
 Inde genus durum sumus experiensque laborum,
 Et documenta damus, qua simus origine nati.

terpretatione oraculi. *Titania*, both Prometheus and Epimetheus, sons of the Titan Japetus.—399. *Sua post vestigia*, post terga sua.—*So Fast.* iv. 203: Pro magno teste vetustas Creditur.—402. *Mora* time, gradually, v. 421: morando. *Metam.* viii. 21: Jamque *mora* procerum quoque nomina norat. *Ducere formam*, like inducing; so early afterwards, trahere faciem, 412.—404. *Ut—sic*. See above, i v. 370.—406. *Exacta*, elaborata; *signis*, statuis.—408. *Versa est in corporis usum*. Corpus is here flesh, as iv. 443: Errant exsanguis corpore et ossibus umbrae; in corporis usum, to be used as flesh 410. *Vena*, the vein in the stone.—412. *Faciem traxere virorum*, iii. *Ossa ferunt lapidis traxisse figuram*.—414. *Inde genus durum sumus* similar conclusion to that in v. 162: Scires e sanguine natos. The idea of this last creation of the human race arose from the simple etymology of the Greek word *ἄνθρωπος* from *ἄνθρωπος*, and perhaps stood at first in quite a different connection with the fable of Deucalion; but that in general so many different creations of men could not have been contained in the original mythos, is plain from an attentive consideration of the representation given by Ovid himself: even with Hesiod the Four Heroes appear to have been composed of two distinct elements.

PHAETHONTIS ORIGO.

PHAETHON is the son of Sol and Clymene, the daughter of Oceanus and Thetys, and the wife of Merops, king of Aethiopia. The name *phaëthôn* means *shining*, and is in Homer an appellation of the Sun himself. It frequently occurs that epithets of gods are personified as distinct gods or heroes, and these are then usually considered as the children of the former.

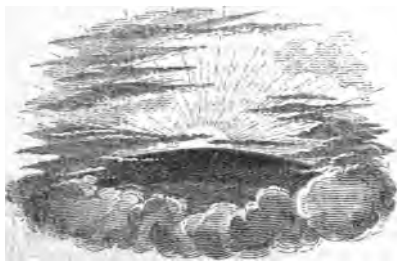
The fable is connected with that of Io, which immediately precedes it.

FUIT huic animis aequalis et annis 750
 Sole satus Phaëthon; quem quondam magna loquentem,
 Nec sibi cedentem Phoeboque parente superbum,
 Non tulit Inachides 'Matrique' ait 'omnia demens
 Credis, et es tumidus genitoris imagine falsi.'
 Erubuit Phaëthon, iramque pudore repressit, 755
 Et tulit ad Clymenen Epaphi convicia matrem;
 'Quoque magis doleas, genitrix,' ait: 'ille ego liber,
 Ille ferox tacui. Pudet haec opprobria nobis
 Et dici potuisse, et non potuisse refelli.
 At tu, si modo sum coelesti stirpe creatus, 760
 Ede notam tanti generis, meque assere coelo.'
 Dixit, et implicuit materno brachia collo,
 Perque suum Meropisque caput taedasque sororum,

750. *Huic*; namely, Epaphus, the son of Jupiter and Io, the daughter of Inachus; hence, v. 753, he is called Inachides.—751. *Magna loquentem*. The neuter plural is used by the Latin poets after the Greek fashion for the adverb, as *μεγάλα* for *μεγάλως*.—754. *Tumidus* with the ablative, as *inflatus aliqua re*. *Falsi*, falso crediti. *Imagîne*, with the belief, idea, opinione.—757. *Quoque magis doleas—tacui*. A brief expression for: *quoque magis doleas, fatendum est me tacuisse*.—761. *Meque assere coelo*. The expression is borrowed from the language of the Roman law-courts. *Asserere* in libertatem, to maintain one's liberty before a court of justice, was said of those who had been wrongfully made slaves, and took place by a touch with the hand (*asserere manu*) of the person who brought forward the complaint. So here Phaëthon desires of his mother: *me assere coelo, vindicate my divine descent*.—763. *Taedasque sororum*. *Taeda*, torch, marriage-torch, stands for marriage in general. *Metam.* iv. 326: *Longe cunctis longeque potentior* ~~his~~ *Si qua tibi sponsa est, si quam dignabere taeda*; ix. 721: *Conjugii pectaque expecta tempora taedae*. Phaëthon intreats his mother by the marriage of his sisters as that which they held dearest—their welfare.

Traderet, oravit, veri sibi signa parentis.
 Ambiguum, Clymene precibus Phaëthontis an ira
 Mota magis dicti sibi criminis : utraque coelo
 Brachia porrexit, spectansque ad lumina Solis,
 'Per jubar hoc' inquit 'radiis insigne coruscis,
 Nate, tibi juro, quod nos auditque videtque,
 Hoc te, quem spectas, hoc te, qui temperat orbem,
 Sole satum. Si ficta loquor, neget ipse videndum
 Se mihi, sitque oculis lux ista novissima nostris.
 Nec longus patrios labor est tibi nosse penates :
 Unde oritur, domus est terrae contermina nostrae :
 Si modo fert animus, gradere, et scitabere ab ipso.'
 Emicat extemplo laetus post talia matris
 Dicta suae Phaëthon, et concipit aethera mente,
 Aethiopasque suos positosque sub ignibus Indos
 Sidereis transit, patriosque adit impiger ortus.

764. *Traderet*; see *Gram.* § 370.—766. *Dicti sibi criminis*; that is, *jecti, intenti, the charge (of lying) brought against her.*—771. *Nege videndum se mihi*, may I die; for to see the light of the sun means not else but to live.—772. *Lux*, dies.—773. *Penates*, the household gods; guardian gods of families in the old Italian religion; here for the household dwelling. Compare above, v. 174.—774. *Terrae—nostrae*, according to earliest representation, which places the Aethiopians at the eastern (and western) extremities of the earth. See Homer, *Odys.* i. 775. *Fert animus*, sc. te; as *Metam.* i. 1: *In nova fert animus mutatas dicere formas.*—776. *Emicat*, exsilit. So frequently of birds. *Metam.* iv. 121: *Cruor emicat alte*; vi. 259: *Expulit hanc sanguis e ejaculatus in altum Emicat et longe terebrata prosilit aura*; ix. *Sanguis per utrumque foramen emicuit.*—777. *Concipit aethera mente*, that is, in thought he already transports himself into the sky. *Metam.* vii. 22: *Thalamos alieni concipis orbis*; xv. 4: *Animo majora concipit.*—779. *Ortus*, origin, place of arising, home.



METAMORPH. LIB. II.

PHAETHON SOLIS CURRUM AFFECTAT.

REGIA Solis erat sublimibus alta columnis,
 Clara micante auro flammasque imitante pyropo,
 Cujus ebur nitidum fastigia summa tenebat,
 Argenti bifores radiabant lumine valvae.
 Materiem superabat opus : nam Mulciber illic 5
 Aequora caelarat medias cingentia terras,
 Terrarumque orbem, coelumque quod imminet orbi.
 Caeruleos habet unda deos, Tritona canorum,
 Proteaque ambiguum, balaenarumque prementem
 Aegaeona suis immania terga lacertis, 10
 Doridaque et natas, quarum pars nare videntur,

2. *Pyropo*. πυρρῶπις, a mixed metal, composed of gold and brass. *Flammas imitans* is a literal translation of the Greek name.—3. Join: Cujus fastigia summa ebur nitidum tenebat. *Cujus* refers to regia.—5. *Mulciber*, a common surname of Vulcan. The ancients derive it from mulcēre, equivalent to mollire, and ferrum: hence qui ferrum mulcet; that is, mollit.—7. *Orbi*. Orbis is here the circle of the earth in its widest meaning, air and sea being included.—8. *Caeruleos*. Caeruleus is the stated epithet of the sea-gods, taken from the colour of the sea. *Tritona canorum*. See *Metam.* i. 333.—9. *Proteaque ambiguum*. Proteus, the son of Oceanus and Thetys, had the power of changing himself into all forms; hence ambiguus, πολύμορφος. *Metam.* viii. 731: Maris incolae Proteu; Nam modo te juvenem, modo te videre leonem, Nunc violentus aper, nunc quem tetigisse timerent Anguis eras, modo te faciebant cornua taurum; Saepe lapis poteras, arbor quoque saepe videri, Interdum faciem liquidarum imitatus aquarum Flumen eras, interdum undis contrarius ignis.—10. *Aegaeona*. Aegaeon is here a sea-god, son of Pontus and Gaea; in Homer (*Il.* i. 404) a Hecatoncheir (Centimanus) called Aegaeon among men, Briareus among the gods. *Premetem terga*, insidentem tergis; infra, v. 148: male optatos nondum—*premis axes*. *Metam.* viii. 34: terga premebat equi spumantiaque ora agebat.—11. *Doridaque*. Doris, a sea-nymph, daughter of Oceanus

Pars in mole sedens virides siccare capillos,
 Pisce vehi quaedam; facies non omnibus una,
 Nec diversa tamen: qualem decet esse sororum.
 Terra viros urbesque gerit silvasque ferasque 15
 Fluminaque et nymphas et cetera numina ruris.
 Haec super imposita est coeli fulgentis imago,
 Signaque sex foribus dextris totidemque sinistris.
 Quo simul acclivo Clymeneia limite proles
 Venit, et intravit dubitati tecta parentis, 20
 Protinus ad patrios sua fert vestigia vultus,
 Consistitque procul: neque enim propiora ferebat
 Lumina. Purpurea velatus veste sedebat
 In solio Phoebus claris lucente zmaragdis.
 A dextra laevaue Dies et Mensis et Annus 25
 Saeculaque et positae spatiis aequalibus Horae,
 Verque novum stabat cinctum florente corona;
 Stabat nuda Aestas et spicea sarta gerebat;
 Stabat et Autumnus calcatis sordidus uvis,
 Et glacialis Hiems, canos hirsuta capillos. 30

and Thetys, wife of Nereus, to whom she bore fifty daughters. (Their names Hesiod, *Theog.* 240 foll.) *Pars nare videntur*. The plural of the verb after a collective, *Metam.* i. 244: Dicta Jovis pars voce probant. *Gram.* § 244, 1.—12. *In mole sedens*. Moles is applied to any large solid mass, the precise nature of which can only be determined by the context; here the shore, as *Metam.* xiii. 923: Nunc in mole sedens moderabar arundine linum. *Virides capillos*. Virides likewise borrowed from the colour of the sea. *Metam.* v. 575 of Arethusa: viridesque manu siccata capillos.—13. *Pisce*, collectively for piscibus.—18. *Signaque sex—sinistris*. The signs of the zodiac.—19. *Acclivo*. Acclivus is the rarer form for acclivis. So declivus, *infra*, v. 206. *Clymeneia proles*, filius Clymenes, Phaëthon. The designation after the mother, otherwise rare, stands here intentionally, because doubt is cast on the father.—20. *Dubitati parentis*, so vi. 208.—21. *Ad patrios—vultus*. Vultus in the plural, instead of the singular, without any difference in meaning, is of frequent occurrence in Ovid. *Metam.* v. 59: Hunc ubi laudatos jactantem in sanguine vultus Assyrius vidit Lycabae. *Ib.* 217: Saxificos vultus—tolle Medusae. *Ib.* 292: Et cadit in vultus.—23. *Lumina*, oculos.—25. *Dies*, *Mensis*, *Annus*, &c. are here not actual divinities to whom religious homage was paid, but allegorical figures which had their origin in the fancy of the poet; hence Horae, as also the expression *positae spatiis aequalibus* shows, are here the hours, not, as usually, the seasons; the less so as the latter are immediately afterwards separately mentioned and described. In v. 118, they have charge of the chariot and horses of the Sun.—29. *Calcatis sordidus uvis*. The ancients pressed the wine with their feet; hence for them this description of autumn had nothing surprising or unpleasant.—30. *Canos hirsuta capillos*. According to the Greek construction,

Inde loco medius rerum novitate paventem
 Sol oculis juvenem, quibus adspicit omnia, vidit,
 'Quaeque viae tibi causa? quid hac' ait 'arce petisti,
 Progenies, Phaëthon, haud inficianda parenti?'
 Ille refert 'O lux immensi publica mundi, 35
 Phoebe pater, si das hujus mihi nominis usum
 Nec falsa Clymene culpam sub imagine celat,
 Pignora da, genitor, per quae tua vera propago
 Credar, et hunc animis errorem detrahe nostris.'
 Dixerat; at genitor circum caput omne micantes 40
 Deposuit radios propiusque accedere jussit,
 Amplexuque dato 'Nec tu meus esse negari
 Dignus es, et Clymene veros' ait 'edidit ortus;
 Quoque minus dubites, quodvis pete munus, et illud
 Me tribuente feres: promissi testis adesto 45
 Dīs juranda palus, oculis incognita nostris.'
 Vix bene desierat; currus rogat ille paternos
 Inque diem alipedum jus et moderamen eorum.
 Poenituit jurasse patrem, qui terque quaterque
 Concutiens illustre caput 'Temeraria' dixit 50
 'Vox mea facta tua est. Utinam promissa liceret
 Non dare! Confiteor, solum hoc tibi, nate, negarem.
 Dissuadere licet. Non est tua tuta voluntas.
 Magna petis, Phaëthon, et quae nec viribus istis
 Munera conveniunt nec tam puerilibus annis. 55
 Sors tua mortalis: non est mortale, quod optas.

the accusative of limitation. *Gram.* § 259, 2.—31. *Loco medius*; that is, medio in loco illo insidens. So i. 173.—33. *Quaeque viae tibi causa?* The que does not belong to the address of Phoebus, but to the narration of the poet: Et ait: quae, &c. So *Metam.* viii. 203.—35. *Refert*, respondet. *Publica*, omnibus communis.—37. *Falsa—sub imagine*, falso nomine patris, under false pretences.—39. *Credar—animis nostris*. The poet passes from the singular to the plural, as frequently. *Errorrem*, dubitationem.—40. *Caput omne*, totum caput. *Metam.* i. 261: Ex omni nimbos dimittere coelo.—42. *Amplexuque dato*; that is, concessio, as v. 56: Si das hujus mihi nominis usum. *Negari dignus es*, Greek construction of dignus with the infinitive. *Metam.* i. 240: Sed non domus una perire digna fuit. *Gram.* § 360, 2, note.—43. *Veros—edidit ortus*. *Edidit* for narravit, indicavit, in which sense it is used in prose also.—46. *Dīs juranda palus*; that is, palus per quam Dīs jurandum est. *Hom. Odys.* v. 185. Compare *infra*, v. 101.—47. *Desierat—rogat*. The transition from the preterite to the present enlivens the discourse.—51. *Vox mea*, &c.; that is, vox mea facta est temeraria tua (voce). *Facta est*, has been made, has been proved.—56. *Non est mortale quod*

Plus etiam, quam quod superis contingere fas est,
 Nescius affectas. Placeat sibi quisque licebit:
 Non tamen ignifero quisquam consistere in axe
 Me valet excepto. Vasti quoque rector Olympi, 60
 Qui fera terribili jaculatur fulmina dextra,
 Non agat hos currus: et quid Jove majus habemus?
 Ardua prima via est et qua vix mane recentes
 Enituntur equi; medio est altissima coelo:
 Unde mare et terras ipsi mihi saepe videre 65
 Fit timor, et pavida trepidat formidine pectus.
 Ultima prona via est, et eget moderamine certo.
 Tunc etiam, quae me subjectis excipit undis,
 Ne ferar in praeceps, Tethys solet ipsa vereri.
 Adde quod assidua rapitur vertigine coelum, 70
 Sideraque alta trahit celerique volumine torquet.
 Nitor in adversum, nec me, qui cetera, vincit
 Impetus, et rapido contrarius evehor orbi.
 Finge datos currus. Quid ages? Poterisne rotatis
 Obvius ire polis, ne te citus auferat axis? 75
 Forsitan et lucos illic urbesque deorum
 Concipias animo delubraque ditia donis

optas, non convenit mortali, non est mortalis.—58. *Placeat—licebit*; properly *licebit* ut *placeat*. *Licet* is here, as usually with good authors, intermediate between a verb and a conjunction. *Gram.* § 358. *Placeat sibi*; multum sibi, sive viribus suis tribuat.—59. *In axe*; synecdoche for in curru, the part for the whole. See v. 74.—62. *Non agat hos currus*. The present subjunctive expresses modestly what is in fact quite certain.—63. *Prima via*, prima pars viae. So 67: *ultima via*.—65. The construction of *timor* with the infinitive is here to be observed. It is not fit *timor* ne videam, for that would express fear of something future (as in general this *ne* is to be explained by reference to an understood hope that something may not happen); but it denotes the fear which arises from what is already present: I am alarmed at seeing, not lest I should see. On the other hand, it is said v. 69: *Ne ferar* in praeceps Tethys solet ipsa vereri, Tethys fears lest I should be precipitated, not when I am.—68. *Subjectis undis*, undas mihi subjiciens.—70–73. Heaven, a brazen mass, on which the stars are fixed, is constantly revolving (*vertigo* from *vertere*), and bears along with it the stars, which therefore likewise continue in rapid motion (*celeri volumine torquentur*). The sun moves in the opposite direction, from east to west (*nitor* in adversum, &c.), while the sky with the stars revolves from west to east.—74. *Finge datos currus*, finge currum tibi datum esse. *Poterisne—axis?* The sense is the following:—Suppose that the chariot were given you, would you be able to resist the revolution of the whole sky, so that the chariot should not hurl you into the abyss? *Polis*, properly the extremities of the axis of heaven, next the axis itself, and then

Esse. Per insidias iter est formasque ferarum.
 Utque viam teneas nulloque errore traharis,
 Per tamen adversi gradieris cornua Tauri, 80
 Haemoniosque arcus, violentique ora Leonis,
 Saevaue circuitu curvantem brachia longo
 Scorpion, atque aliter curvantem brachia Cancrum.
 Nec tibi quadrupedes animosos ignibus illis,
 Quos in pectore habent, quos ore et naribus efflant, 85
 In promptu regere est: vix me patiuntur, ubi acres
 Incaluere animi, cervixque repugnat habenis.
 At tu, funesti ne sim tibi muneris auctor,
 Nate, cave, dum resque sinit, tua corrige vota.
 Scilicet, ut nostro genitum te sanguine credas, 90
 Pignora certa petis: do pignora certa timendo,
 Et patrio pater esse metu probor: adspice vultus
 Ecce meos, utinamque oculos in pectora posses
 Inserere et patrias intus deprendere curas!
 Denique quicquid habet dives, circumspice, mundus, 95
 Eque tot ac tantis coeli terraeque marisque
 Posce bonis aliquid: nullam patiēre repulsam.
 Deprecor hoc unum, quod vero nomine poena,
 Non honor est. Poenam, Phaëthon, pro munere poscis.

the sky which revolves upon it. *Axis*, on the other hand, is here put for *currus* by a similar double synecdoche (*axis*—*rota*—*currus*). So v. 59, v. 148, *Metam.* iv. 633: *Atlas qui Solis anhelis Aequora subdit equis et fessos excipit axes.*—78. *Per insidias*—*formasque ferarum*. Referring to the signs of the zodiac.—79. *Ut*, suppose that.—81. *Haemoniosque arcus*; that is, *arcus sagittarii Haemonii*, sive Centauri. The Archer is considered by some as a Centaur; and as these had their seat in Thessaly (*Haemonia*), the poet calls the bow *Haemonian*.—83. *Aliter*, in another or opposite quarter. It is not to be supposed that the poet here, without reflection, combines the different signs of the zodiac, as if he had not known that Phaëthon could not, on one and the same day, have touched the signs of Taurus, Sagittarius, Leo, Scorpio, and Cancer; but the object is to show what dangers in general await him in the course of the sun.—84. *Ignibus illis*—*efflant*. Compare v. 119: *ignemque vomentes*; 154: *Hinnitibus auras Flammiferis implent*.—86. *In promptu regere est*. For a similar construction of *promptus* with the infinitive, see *Metam.* iii. 96: *Neque erat cognoscere promptum*.—89. *Cave* has here the last syllable long, while many passages occur in which it is short, for which reason most grammarians mention *cavē* as an exception to the rule. But it is to be observed that the *e* is always short in thesis, and must therefore, when long, be viewed as lengthened by the arsis. *Dum resque sinit*, for *dumque res sinit*. *Que* is often joined by the poets to some other word than the *same* would lead us to expect.—92. *Pater esse probor*, for *probatum*

Quid mea colla tenes blandis, ignare, lacertis ?	100
Ne dubita : dabitur—Stygias juravimus undas—	
Quodcumque optaris ; sed tu sapientius opta.	
Finierat monitus ; dictis tamen ille repugnat,	
Propositumque premit flagratque cupidine currus.	
Ergo, qua licuit, genitor cunctatus, ad altos	105
Deducit juvenem, Vulcania munera, currus.	
Aureus axis erat, temo aureus, aurea summae	
Curvatura rotae, radiorum argenteus ordo ;	
Per juga chrysolithi positaeque ex ordine gemmae	
Clara repercusso reddebant lumina Phoebō.	110
Dumque ea magnanimus Phaëthon miratur opusque	
Perspicit, ecce vigil rutilo patefecit ab ortu	
Purpureas Aurora fores et plena rosarum	
Atria. Diffugiunt stellae, quarum agmina cogit	
Lucifer et coeli statione novissimus exit.	115
At pater, ut terras mundumque rubescere vidit	
Cornuaque extremæ velut evanescere Lunæ,	
Jungere equos Titan velocibus imperat Horis.	
Jussa deae celeres peragunt, ignemque vomentes,	
Ambrosiæ suco saturos, praesepebus altis	120
Quadrupedes ducunt, adduntque sonantia frena.	

me esse patrem. *Gram.* § 383.—101. *Stygias juravimus undas*, per Stygias juravimus undas. So above, v. 46: Dis juranda palus.—104. *Propositumque premit*, premere equivalent to urgere.—105. *Qua licuit*, quatenus, quoad, so far as. *Metam.* viii. 352: Qua potuit, precibus Deus annuit.—108. *Radiorum argenteus ordo*, radii ordine dispositi argentei erant.—109. *Juga*. Jugum, a curved piece of wood laid aslant over the necks of the horses, and attached with thongs to the pole of the carriage. *Per juga*, over the whole yoke. *Chrysolithi positaeque gemmae*, sc. aliae, as the chrysolite also is a precious stone.—110. *Clarus*—*Phoebō*. The precious stones reflect the light, while the sun receives new brightness from them.—111. *Magnanimus*, *μεγαλόθυμος*, qui res magnas affectat.—113. *Plena rosarum*, full of rosy light, as Homer also calls the morning *ῥοδοδάκτυλος*.—114. *Quarum agmina cogit Lucifer* and *coeli statione*, are military expressions, as in other passages expressions borrowed from the chase are applied to the stars.—115. *Lucifer*, the morning star, a translation of the Greek *φωσφόρος*.—117. *Extremæ Lunæ*, quæ mox recedet e conspectu. So *Metam.* xii. 52: *extrema tonitrua*; faint, dying away.—119. *Celeres* for celeriter, the adjective for the adverb; for the swiftness is not here given as a property of the Horæ, but of the action.—120. *Ambrosiæ suco*. Ovid conceives the Ambrosia as a plant the juice of which serves as the food of the gods. *Metam.* iv. 214: *Axe sub Hesperio sunt pascua Solis equorum, Ambrosiam pro gramine habent, ea fessa diurnis Membra ministeriis nutrit reparatque labori.* With Homer the Ambrosia is sometimes food, sometimes a balsam.

Tum pater ora sui sacro medicamine nati
 Contigit et rapidae fecit patientia flammae,
 Imposuitque comae radios, praesagaque luctus
 Pectore sollicito repetens suspiria dixit : 125
 ' Si potes his saltem monitis parere parentis,
 Parce, puer, stimulis, et fortius utere loris :
 Sponte sua properant ; labor est inhibere volentes.
 Nec tibi directos placeat via quinque per arcus.
 Sectus in obliquum est lato curvamine limes, 130
 Zonarumque trium contentus fine polumque
 Effugit australem junctamque aquilonibus Arcton :
 Hac sit iter ; manifesta rotae vestigia cernes.
 Utque ferant aequos et coelum et terra calores,
 Nec preme nec summum molire per aethera currum : 135
 Altius egressus coelestia tecta cremabis,
 Inferius terras ; medio tutissimus ibis.
 Neu te dexterioꝛ tortum declinet ad anguem,
 Neve sinisterioꝛ pressam rota ducat ad aram :

but with him also the horses of the gods are fed with it. *Praesepibus altis quadrupedes ducunt* ; that is, abducunt, lead the horses from the stalls. *Altis*, as v. 105 : *alti currus*, everything divine has larger dimensions than earthly objects.—123. *Rapidae flammae*, the rapid, that is, swiftly-consuming flame. *Patientia*, c. gen. See *Gram.* § 277, l.—124. *Praesagaque luctus*. The same construction *Metam.* xi. 457 : *praesaga futuri*.—125. *Repetens suspiria*, simply ducens, or trahens suspiria, without reference to the repetition of the act.—127. *Loris*, frenis.—128. *Volentes*, properare volentes.—129. *Directos—per arcus*. Directus in antithesis to the following obliquum.—130. *Sectus in obliquum—limes*, the ecliptic, which is *zonarum trium contentus fine*, confined within the limits of three zones ; namely, the torrid and the two temperate, which latter bound the ecliptic on each side.—132. *Arcton*, the constellation of the Bear (the Great, as well as the Little), which is near the north pole.—133. *Hac sit iter*, hac, sc. parte, without reference therefore to the preceding limes. *Manifesta rotae vestigia cernes*. Although the way goes per aethera (v. 135), the poet conceives a distinctly-traced path, and says also below, v. 167 : tritumque relinquunt Quadrijugi spatium. Hence also v. 130 : *Sectus est limes*. In opposition to this (v. 205), the chariot is hurled per avia.—134. *Ferant*, ferre possint.—135. *Nec preme*, nec justo inferius age. *Moliri* is said of every action to which force (of mind or body) must be applied : do not drive the chariot violently through the heights of the sky.—138. *Dexterioꝛ*, like the following sinisterioꝛ, must be joined to rota. *Tortum declinet in anguem*, the Serpent geminas qui separat Arctos (*Metam.* iii. 45), winds through the sky between the two Bears, in the north therefore.—139. *Pressam*, the southern sky is in our eyes pressed down, sunk. *Ara*, the altar, a constellation near the south pole, the *θυσία* of the Greeks. At this altar the gods are said to have united against the Titans.—

Inter utrumque tene. Fortunae cetera mando, 140
 Quae juvet et melius, quam tu tibi, consulat, opto.
 Dum loquor, Hesperio positas in litore metas
 Humida nox tetigit: non est mora libera nobis;
 Poscimus, et fulget tenebris Aurora fugatis.
 Corripe lora manu, vel, si mutabile pectus 145
 Est tibi, consiliis, non curribus utere nostris,
 Dum potes et solidis etiam nunc sedibus adstas,
 Dumque male optatos nondum premis inscius axes.
 Quae tutus spectes, sine me dare lumina terris.
 Occupat ille levem juvenili corpore currum, 150
 Statque super manibusque datas contingere habenas
 Gaudet, et invito grates agit inde parenti.
 Interea volucres, Pyrois, Eöus et Aethon,
 Solis equi, quartusque Phlegon, hinnitibus auras
 Flammiferis implent pedibusque repagula pulsant. 155
 Quae postquam Tethys, fatorum ignara nepotis,
 Repulit, et facta est immensi copia mundi,
 Corripuere viam, pedibusque per aëra motis
 Obstantes scindunt nebulas, pennisque levati
 Praetereunt ortos isdem de partibus euros. 160

140. *Tene*, sc. cursum, take your course, hold. So in iii. 690: *Diamque tene*.—142. *Hesperius* with the Roman poets denotes all that is in the extreme West—no definite country.—143. *Humida Nox*. Moist Night; as *pruinosa tenebrae*, *Metam.* v. 443. Night is personified, and has to accomplish the journey across the sky, just as the sun by day. As she now *Hesperio* positas in litore metas tetigit, her journey is accomplished, and the Sun must begin his course.—149. *Quae tutus spectes*. Quae belongs to lumina: the light which you can then behold with safety.—150. *Levem juvenili corpore currum*; the chariot, which is lighter than usual, because it only bears the body of the youth. Hence v. 161: *Sed leve pondus erat*.—152. *Invito grates agit inde parenti*. *Inde*; that is, ex curru; grates agit, the same as *gratias agit*; the former is the more solemn, and therefore more poetical expression, used especially of thanks given to the gods. *Invito parenti*, qui *gratias illas detrectat*, quippe qui *invitus currum dedisset*.—153. *Pyrois*, Πυρόεις, the fiery one; *Eöus*, Ἠώς, the early; *Aethon*, Αἴθων, the burning; *Phlegon*, Φλέγων, the flaming.—154. *Hinnitibus flammiferis*. So *Metam.* vii. 114: *Fumificis mugitibus*.—156. *Nepotis*. Phaëthon is the grandson of Tethys, as Clymene is her daughter.—157. *Repulit*, with the first syllable lengthened. So iii. 64. *Facta est immensi copia mundi*, the way into the boundless universe was opened before them. *Copiam facere alicujus rei* is properly to give leave to do anything, as *Metam.* xi. 278: *Copia quum facta est adeundi prima tyranni*; then, to place anything at one's command or disposal.—158. *Corripere* is said of any action begun and carried out with swiftness.

Sed leve pondus erat, nec quod cognoscere possent
 Solis equi, solitaque jugum gravitate carebat;
 Utque labant curvae justo sine pondere naves,
 Perque mare instabiles nimia levitate feruntur :
 Sic onere assueto vacuos dat in aëra saltus 165
 Succutiturque alte similisque est currus inani.
 Quod simulac sensere, ruunt tritumque relinquunt
 Quadrijugi spatium, nec, quo prius, ordine currunt.
 Ipse pavet, nec qua commissas flectat habenas,
 Nec scit qua sit iter, nec, si sciat, imperet illis. 170
 Tum primum radiis gelidi caluere Triones,
 Et vetito frustra tentarunt aequore tingi;
 Quaeque polo posita est glaciale proxima Serpens,
 Frigore pigra prius nec formidabilis ulli,
 Incaluit sumsitque novas fervoribus iras; 175
 Te quoque turbatum memorant fugisse, Boöte,

161. *Sed leve pondus erat.* Leve, light, in comparison with the usual weight; hence equivalent to levius or nimis leve. Here also the conception lies in the background, that everything divine has greater size and weight than the human. So *Metam.* iv. 449: Quo simul intravit (Juno) sacroque a corpore pressum Ingemuit limen.—*Nec quod cognoscere possent Solis equi*, nec tale quod (ut) Solis equi ut justum et solitum agnoscere possent.—162. *Jugum*, as before, axis, the part for the whole—that is, the chariot.—163. *Curvae naves*. Curvae is here merely a poetical addition (epitheton ornans, or perpetuum), denoting a general property of ships.—165. *Dat saltus*, for salit; as *Metam.* iii. 599: Doque leves saltus.—170. *Nec si sciat, imperet illis*. In common prose we should here find, both in the protasis and apodosis, the pluperfect; or, in consideration of the preceding historical present, the imperfect. But by a rhetorical or poetical turn of expression, that which is quite impossible is still represented as possible, as if the affirmative of the supposition were still conceivable; hence the present.—171. *Triones*; that is, septem triones, the seven bright stars in the Great Bear (Arctus major); properly a wagon (plaustrum) with two oxen (triones, an expression taken from the old Roman language): the seven stars taken together are called septem triones, later septentrio.—172. *Et vetito frustra tentarunt aequore tingi*. The stars, as well as the sun, were conceived of as setting in the sea. The constellation here named, however, always stands on our horizon. In *Metam.* ii. 528, Juno desires Oceanus and Tethys not to permit Calisto, who had been changed into the constellation of the Bear, to set in the sea: Gurgite caeruleo septem prohibete triones. So xiii. 293: Immunemque aequoris Arcton; *ib.* 726: Arcton aequoris expertem. *Homer.* II. xviii. 487; *Odys.* v. 273.—174. *Pigra*, stiff, benumbed.—175. *Sumsit iras*. *Iras sumere* has the same force as concipere; so *calorem sumere*. *Metam.* xiii. 605: animos sumere.—176. *Boötes*, a constellation in the northern sky, conceived of as moving behind the two Bears or Wagons, called also Arctophylax, and sometimes Arc-

Quamvis tardus eras et te tua Plaustra tenebant.
 Ut vero summo despexit ab aethere terras
 Infelix Phaëthon penitus penitusque jacentes,
 Palluit, et subito genua intremuere timore, 180
 Suntque oculis tenebrae per tantum lumen obortae.
 Et jam mallet equos nunquam tetigisse paternos;
 Jam cognosse genus piget, et valuisse rogando;
 Jam Meropis dici cupiens, ita fertur, ut acta
 Praecipiti pinus borea, cui victa remisit 185
 Frena suus rector, quam dis votisque reliquit.
 Quid faciat? Multum coeli post terga relictum,
 Ante oculos plus est: animo metitur utrumque,
 Et modo, quos illi fatum contingere non est,
 Prospicit occasus, interdum respicit ortus; 190
 Quidque agat ignarus, stupet, et nec frena remittit
 Nec retinere valet, nec nomina novit equorum;
 Sparsa quoque in vario passim miracula coelo
 Vastarumque videt trepidus simulacra ferarum.
 Est locus, in geminos ubi brachia concavat arcus 195
 Scorprios, et cauda flexisque utrimque lacertis
 Porrigit in spatium signorum membra duorum.

turus, after its brightest star. He is called *tardus*, because he does not set till the beginning of winter (the end of October or the beginning of November), $\epsilon\psi\iota\ \delta\acute{\upsilon}\mu\omega\nu$, *Odys.* v. 272; he is here held back from swift flight by his two wagons.—179. *Penitus, penitusque*. The repetition serves to strengthen the idea.—181. *Suntque oculis—obortae*. The poet here, after his wont, aims at producing a powerful effect by placing the most decided opposites in juxtaposition (Oxymoron). *Metam.* vii. 339: *His ut quaeque pia est hortatibus impia prima est. Ib.* iii. 5 (also ix. 408), *Facto pius et sceleratus eodem. Ib.* viii. 477, *Impietate pia est.*—184. *Meropis*, sc. filius, a Greek usage. *Fertur*, rapitur.—185. *Praecipiti*, rapido. *Pinus* for *navis*. Compare above, i. 95. *Victa*, sc. a procellis.—186. *Rector*, gubernator, as *Metam.* vi. 232. *Quam dis votisque remisit*. Vota are the vows which the pilot makes for the deliverance of the ship. *Trist.* i. 2. 1: *Di maris et coeli—quid enim nisi vota supersunt*—*Solvere quassatae parcite membra ratis.*—189. *Modo—interdum*, modo—modo. *Non est*, non licet, introduced from the Greek into the language of the Roman poets, $\epsilon\sigma\tau\iota$ for $\epsilon\chi\epsilon\sigma\tau\iota$. *Metam.* iii. 478: *Licet quod tangere non est Aspicere.*—190. *Occasus—ortus*. In denoting the quarters of the heavens the plural is frequently used by the poets.—193. *Miracula*, monstra, what is immediately called *simulacra ferarum*. *In vario—coelo*, in coelo variis stellis distincto.—195. *In geminos arcus*. The claws of the Scorpion are doubly curved, form two curves. *Concavare*, a rare word for *curvare*.—197. *Porrigit*. In the oldest astronomy, the Scorpion occupied the space of two constellations; the place

Hunc puer ut nigri madidum sudore veneni
 Vulnera curvata minitantem cuspide vidit,
 Mentis inops gelida formidine lora remisit. 200
 Quae postquam summo tetigere jacentia tergo,
 Exspatiantur equi, nulloque inhibente per auras
 Ignotae regionis eunt, quaque impetus egit,
 Hac sine lege ruunt, altoque sub aethere fixis
 Incursant stellis rapiuntque per avia currum, 205
 Et modo summa petunt, modo per decliva viasque
 Praecipites spatio terrae propiore feruntur.
 Inferiusque suis fraternos currere Luna
 Admiratur equos, ambustaque nubila fumant;
 Corripitur flammis, ut quaeque altissima tellus, 210
 Fissaque agit rimas et sucis aret ademptis;
 Pabula canescunt, cum frondibus uritur arbos,
 Materiamque suo praebet seges arida damno.
 Parva queror: magnae pereunt cum moenibus urbes,
 Cumque suis totas populis incendia gentes 215
 In cinerem vertunt. Silvae cum montibus ardent:
 Ardet Athos Taurusque Cilix et Tmolus et Oete,

held by its claws was afterwards assigned to Libra.—198. *Nigri madidum sudore veneni*. From the heat, the scorpion exudes poison over its whole body. So *Metam.* iii. 33, it is said of a serpent: corpus tumet omne veneno.—199. *Curvata cuspide*, sc. caudae.—200. *Gelida formidine*, the cold fear, for the fear that makes cold. So *Metam.* iii. 100: gelido terrore.—201. *Summum tergum*, as frequently, for *summa pars tergi* (sc. equorum).—205. *Incursare* with the dative, to rush on anything. *Metam.* i. 302: Delphines altis incursant ramis.—207. *Praecipites* belongs to the preceding *vias*, and carries out the idea expressed by *decliva*.—208. *Luna*, the sister of Sol, also drives in her chariot round the earth, in a smaller circle (*inferius*); on this occasion the horses of Sol are even lower than those of Luna.—209. *Ambusta*, of course not in the strict sense, but *strongly heated*.—210. *Ut quaeque altissima tellus*; properly: ut quaeque altissima tellus, ita maxime corripitur.—211. *Agit rimas*. Similarly x. 512: Arbor agit rimas; iv. 65: Rima quam duxerat olim.—213. *Seges arida*. The ripe grain supplies the fuel to its own hurt (*suo damno*).—214. *Moenia*, buildings, according to the old use of the word. *Metam.* vii. 553: Pestis in magnae dominatur moenibus urbis.—215. *Gentes* is here used in the rare sense of *lands*. *Metam.* xv. 529: gentes ab utroque jacentes Oceano.—217. In the enumeration of the different mountains there is no regard paid to geographical order; the poet simply follows his recollection, and perhaps the requirements of the verse. *Athos*, a mountain on the peninsula of Chalcidice, south-east from Macedonia, now Monte Santo. *Tmolus*, in Lydia. *Oete*, on the southern boundary of Thessaly. The poet employs throughout this

Et tunc sicca, prius celeberrima fontibus, Ide,
 Virgineusque Helicon et nondum Oeagrius Haemos;
 Ardet in immensum geminatis ignibus Aetne, 220
 Parnasusque biceps et Eryx et Cynthus et Othrys,
 Et tandem Rhodope nivibus caritura, Mimasque
 Dindymaque et Mycale natusque ad sacra Cithaeron;
 Nec prosunt Scythiae sua frigora: Caucasus ardet,
 Ossaque cum Pindo majorque ambobus Olympus, 225
 Aëriaque Alpes et nubifer Apenninus.
 Tum vero Phaëthon cunctis e partibus orbem
 Adspicit accensum, nec tantos sustinet aestus,
 Ferventesque auras velut e fornace profunda
 Ore trahit, currusque suos candescere sentit; 230
 Et neque jam cineres ejectatamque favillam
 Ferre potest, calidoque involvitur undique fumo;
 Quoque eat aut ubi sit, picea caligine tectus
 Nescit, et arbitrio volucrum raptatur equorum.
 Sanguine tunc credunt in corpora summa vocato 235

passage the Greek forms in *», Ide, Aetne, &c.*—218. *Ide*, the well-known mountain in the neighbourhood of Troy. *Celeberrima fontibus*, *πολυπιδναξ*, Hom. *Il.* viii. 47.—219. *Helicon*, in Boeotia, seat of the Muses; hence *virgineus*. *Haemos*, in Thrace, now Balkan. *Nondum Oeagrius*, where King Oeagrus, father of Orpheus, did not yet reign.—220. *Geminatis ignibus*, its own internal fire, and that occasioned by the proximity of the sun.—221. *Parnasusque biceps*, the well-known mountain at Delphi, and in particular its highest summit. It has two summits; hence *biceps*. *Eryx*, on the north-west coast of Sicily, now Monte San Giuliano. *Cynthus*, in the island of Delos. *Othrys*, a range of mountains in Thessaly.—222. *Rhodope*, a mountain in Thrace. Join *tandem nivibus caritura*. *Mimas*, in Asia Minor, on the peninsula of Erythrae, west of Smyrna, opposite Chios.—223. *Dindyma* (also Dindymus), in Galatia, south of Pessinus. *Mycale*, in Asia Minor, on the Ionian coast, opposite Samos. *Cithaeron*, a mountain in Boeotia, where the worship of Bacchus was celebrated (*natus ad sacra*).—224. *Scythiae*. By Scythia, with the poets, we are not to understand a distinct country with definite boundaries, but in general the cold North, the region to the north of Greece; hence in particular the southern part of Russia.—225. *Ossa* and *Olympus*, on the eastern boundary of Thessaly—the former south, the latter north, of the Peneus. *Pindus*, on the western boundary of Thessaly.—230. *Ore trahit*, inhales. *Currusque suos candescere sentit*. Ovid proceeds upon the correct idea that the chariot of the Sun did not contain the heat in itself, for otherwise Phaëthon could not have mounted it at all; but the heat of the earth and air reacts on it, and thereby the condition of the youth becomes insupportable.—231. *Cineres*, ashes; *favilla*, hot ashes, glowing embers.—233. *Picea caligine tectus*. Although he himself brings the light, it cannot penetrate the thick smoke, and he is encompassed with darkness.—235. *In corpora*

Aethiopum populos nigrum traxisse colorem ;
 Tunc facta est Libye raptis humoribus aestu
 Arida ; tunc Nymphae passis fontesque lacusque
 Deflevere comis : quaerit Boeotia Dircen,
 Argos Amymonen, Ephyre Pirenidas undas. 240
 Nec sortita loco distantes flumina ripas
 Tuta manent : mediis Tanais fumavit in undis,
 Peneosque senex Teuthranteusque Caicus
 Et celer Ismenos cum Psophideo Erymantho,
 Arsurusque iterum Xanthus flavusque Lycormas, 245
 Quique recurvatis ludit Maeandros in undis,
 Mygdoniusque Melas et Taenarius Eurotas ;

summa, in externas partes corporis. This explanation of the dark colour of the Aethiopians has its origin in the name itself, from *αἰθρῶν* and *ψ*.—237. *Libye*, Africa ; here in particular the African desert, which arose from the withdrawal of the moisture (raptis humoribus).—239. *Deflevere*. The preposition *de* serves here to strengthen the idea contained in the verb, as in *devincere*. The nymphs bewail the fountains ; that is, the loss of the fountains. *Dirce*, a fountain in the neighbourhood of Thebes.—240. *Amymon*, a fountain in the district about Lerna. *Argos* must here be taken in a wider sense for Argolis. *Ephyre*, the old name for Corinth. *Pirenidas undas*. The fountain of Pirene was on Acrocorinthus, sacred to the Muses.—241. *Nec sortita—ripas*, even broad rivers. *Sortiri* : to obtain anything by lot, then in general : to have.—242. *Tanais*, now the Don.—243. *Peneos*, a river in Thessaly. *Senex*. The river and sea gods are generally represented by the poets as old men, and for this reason have often the epithet *pater*. *Metam.* i. 580 : *Apidanusque senex*. *Caicus*, a river in Mysia. *Teuthranteus*, so called from Teuthras, an ancient king of Mysia.—244. *Ismenos*, a river near Thebes. *Erymanthus*, in Arcadia, near a mountain of the same name. *Psophideo*, from Psophis, a town of Arcadia, in the neighbourhood of the Erymanthus. For the elision after a long vowel, compare *Metam.* ix. 184 : *Antae(o) eripui*.—245. *Xanthus*, a river at Troy. *Arsurus iterum* refers to the Homeric fable, according to which Juno desires Vulcan to set fire to the Xanthus, because it opposed Achilles. *Il.* xxi. 212, foll. *Lycormas*, the old name of the Evenus, in Aetolia.—246. *Maeandros*, in Lydia, celebrated for its numerous windings, by which it, as it were, mocks men (*ludit*). *Metam.* viii. 162 : *Non secus ac liquidus Phrygiis Maeandros in arvis Ladit et ambiguo lapsu refuitque fuitque*.—247. *Mygdoniusque Melas*. *Mygdonia* is the name of several districts in Macedonia, Phrygia, Bithynia, Mesopotamia. The Mygdonians were a Thracian nation, who afterwards took possession of a part of Phrygia. *Melas* is also the name of several rivers in Boeotia, Thrace, Sicily, Cilicia, Cappadocia ; and from the nature of the name (*μῆλας*, black), many other rivers may have been so called. It is therefore difficult to determine which is here meant. *Eurotas*, a river which flows past Sparta, and falls into the sea near the promontory of Taenarus, at the southern point of Peloponnesus. *Taenarius Eurôtās*, versus *spondaeicus*, the us

Arsit et Euphrates Babylonius, arsit Orontes,
 Thermodonque citus Gangesque et Phasis et Ister;
 Aestuat Alpheos; ripae Spercheides ardent; 250
 Quodque suo Tagus amne vehit, fluit ignibus, aurum;
 Et, quae Maeonias celebrabant carmine ripas,
 Flumineae volucres medio caluere Caystro.
 Nilus in extremum fugit perterritus orbem,
 Occulitque caput, quod adhuc latet: ostia septem 255
 Pulverulenta vacant septem sine flumine valles.
 Fors eadem Ismarios, Hebron cum Strymone, siccatur
 Hesperiosque amnes, Rhenum Rhodanumque Padumque,
 Cuique fuit rerum promissa potentia, Thybrin.
 Dissilit omne solum, penetratque in Tartara rimis 260
 Lumen et infernum terret cum conjuge regem;
 Et mare contrahitur, siccaeque est campus arenae
 Quod modo pontus erat, quosque altum texerat aequor,
 Exsistunt montes et sparsas Cycladas augent.
 Ima petunt pisces, nec se super aequora curvi 265
 Tollere consuetas audent delphines in auras.
 Corpora phocarum summo resupina profundo

being lengthened by the ictus.—248. *Euphrates*, the well-known river of Mesopotamia, which in its southern course flows through Babylon. *Orontes*, the chief river of Syria.—249. *Thermodon*, in Pontus. *Ganges*, the well-known river of India. *Phasis*, in Colchis, falling into the Black Sea. *Ister*, the Danube.—250. *Alpheos*, in Elis. *Ripae Spercheides*, the Spercheos, in Thessaly: its banks are covered with poplars; hence populifer Spercheos, *Metam.* i. 579.—251. *Tagos*. The Tagus or Tajo, in Spain and Portugal: grains of gold are found in the sand; hence it is called aurifer, *Amor.* i. 15, 34.—252. *Et quae Maeonias—Caystro*. The Cayster, in Lydia (Maeonia).—253. *Flumineae volucres*, the swans.—256. *Pulverulenta*, ab effectu.—257. *Ismarios*, Thracian; from Ismarus, a mountain in Thrace. *Hebrus* and *Strymon*, rivers in Thrace.—258. *Hesperius* denotes here the west in general.—259. *Thybrin*, ancient form for the usual Tiberim. That which refers to the city on the banks of the river, or to its inhabitants, is ascribed to the river itself. *Rerum potentia*, imperium orbis Romani, obviously connected with the expression rerum potiri.—261. *Infernum terret cum conjuge regem*. So v. 356: Inde tremit tellus et Rex pavet ipse silentium, Ni pateat latoque solum retegatur hiatus, Immissusque dies trepidantes terreat umbras. Compare Homer, *Il.* xx. 60.—263. *Quod modo pontus erat*, quodcumque modo pontus erat, the general expression for the special qui modo pontus erat.—264. *Cycladas*, for islands in general.—266. *Consuetas auras*, in quas se attollere consueverant.—267. *Summo profundo*. Profundum, the deep. *Metam.* i. 331: Supraque profundum—extantem—Tritona vocat. Summo profundo, in summa parte vel superficie maria.

Exanimata natant. Ipsum quoque Nerea fama est
 Doridaque et natas tepidis latuisse sub antris.
 Ter Neptunus aquis cum torvo brachia vultu 270
 Exserere ausus erat : ter non tulit aëris ignes.
 Alma tamen Tellus, ut erat circumdata ponto,
 Inter aquas pelagi contractosque undique fontes,
 Qui se condiderant in opacae viscera matris,
 Sustulit omniferos collo tenus arida vultus, 275
 Opposuitque manum fronti, magnoque tremore
 Omnia concutiens paullum subsedit et infra,
 Quam solet esse, fuit, siccaque ita voce locuta est :
 ' Si placet hoc meruique, quid o tua fulmina cessant,
 Summe deum ? Liceat periturae viribus ignis 280
 Igne perire tuo, clademque auctore levare.
 Vix equidem fauces haec ipsa in verba resolvo :—
 Presserat ora vapor :—' tostos en adspice crines,
 Inque oculis tantum, tantum super ora favillae.
 Hosne mihi fructus, hunc fertilitatis honorem 285
 Officiique refers, quod adunci vulnera aratri
 Rastrorumque fero, totoque exerceor anno,
 Quod pecori frondes, alimentaue mitia, fruges,
 Humano generi, vobis quoque tura ministro ?

—268. *Nerea*—*Doridaque*. See above, v. 11.—269. *Tepidis sub antris*, sub antris et ipsis tepidis.—272. *Alma Tellus*. The earth is here personified as surrounded by the sea, in allusion to the most ancient Greek conception that the ocean flows round the earth.—273. *Contractos undique fontes*. The fountains had retired into the interior (viscera) of the earth, to escape the destructive influence of the heat.—275. Join *Sustulit omniferos vultus collo tenus*, raised her countenance as far as the neck. *Omniferos*, all-bearing, *πανόφρος*, epithet applied to the earth on account of its fruitfulness. The word occurs only in this one passage, and was therefore probably coined by Ovid.—277. *Infra Quam solet esse fuit*. We have not here to supply *magis*, or a similar word, for the comparative meaning is already involved in *infra*: lower than. This use of *infra* occurs even in prose.—281. *Clademque auctore levare*—that is, to lighten my calamity by the thought of the greatness of its author.—284. *Inque oculis tantum, tantum super ora favillae*. This juxtaposition of the same word, before and after the caesura, is of frequent occurrence with Ovid. *Metam.* vi. 273: *Heu quantum haec Niobe, Niobe distabat ab illa*. *Ib.* vii. 68: *Aut si quid metuum, metuum de conjuge solo*. *Ib.* 445: *Terra negat sedem, sedem negat ossibus unda*.—285. *Honorem*, τιμήν, thanks.—286. *Quod adunci vulnera aratri Rastrorumque fero*. So *Metam.* i. 101: *Ipsa quoque immunis rastrisque intacta nec ulla Saucia vomeribus per se dabat omnia Tellus*.—287. *Exerceor* contains the meaning both of *exertion* and *paida*.—288. *Fruges in in*

Sed tamen exitium fac me meruisse : quid undae, 290
 Quid meruit frater ? Cur illi tradita sorte
 Aequora decrescunt et ab aethere longius absunt ?
 Quod si nec fratris nec te mea gratia tangit,
 At coeli miserere tui. Circumspice utrumque :
 Fumat uterque polus ; quos si vitiaverit ignis, 295
 Atria vestra ruent. Atlas en ipse laborat,
 Vixque suis humeris candentem sustinet axem.
 Si freta, si terrae pereunt, si regia coeli,
 In chaos antiquum confundimur. Eripe flammis,
 Si quid adhuc superest, et rerum consule summae. 300
 Dixerat haec Tellus ; neque enim tolerare vaporem
 Ulterius potuit nec dicere plura ; suumque
 Retulit os in se propioraque manibus antra.
 At pater omnipotens superos testatus et ipsum,
 Qui dederat currus, nisi opem ferat, omnia fato 305
 Interitura gravi, summam petit arduus arcem,
 Unde solet nubes latis inducere terris,
 Unde movet tonitrus vibrataque fulmina jactat.
 Sed nequa, quas posset terris inducere, nubes
 Tunc habuit, nec, quos coelo dimitteret, imbres. 310
 Intonat, et dextra libratum fulmen ab aure
 Misit in aurigam, pariterque animaeque rotisque
 Expulit, et saevis compescuit ignibus ignes.
 Consternantur equi, et saltu in contraria facto

apposition to alimenta.—290. *Fac*, in the meaning of *suppose that*, is construed with the accusative and infinitive.—293. *Nec fratris nec te mea gratia tangit*, nec gratia in fratrem, nec in me. With regard to the position of *te*, compare above, v. 33.—295. *Vitiaverit*, violaverit, diruerit, a favourite word with our poet.—296. *Atria*, the part for the whole. *Laborat*, in periculo est.—297. Atlas bears the arch of heaven on his shoulders. In Homer there are lofty pillars between the heavens and Atlas. *Odyss.* i. 53. *Axis*, the axis of heaven. *Metam.* i. 255: Timuit ne—longus—ardesceret axis. *Ib.* vi. 175: Atlas—aetherium—fert cervicibus axem.—300. *Rerum summae*, salutis orbis terrarum, used in prose also.—302. *Suumque Retulit os in se*. The poet here mixes up the personification with the real form of the earth (propioraque manibus antra).—303. *Retulit*. The first syllable in this word is usually lengthened, as in relligio, repperi.—306. *Arduus*, ita ut arduus fieret.—309. *Inducere*, to draw or spread over ; said especially of the clouds. *Metam.* vii. 202: Nubila induco. *Ib.* i. 599: Quum Deus inducta latas caligine terras Oculuit.—311. *Dextra—ab aure*. So *Metam.* ii. 624: dextra libratus ab aure.—312. *Pariterque animaeque rotisque Expulit*—that is, vita privavit, rotisque excussit.—314. *Consternantur equi*. So frequently of horses seized with terror.

Colla, jugo eripiunt abruptaque lora relinquunt.	315
Illic frena jacent, illic temone revulsus	
Axis, in hac radii fractarum parte rotarum,	
Sparsaque sunt late laceri vestigia currus.	
At Phaëthon, rutilos flamma populante capillos,	
Volvitur in praeceps longoque per aëra tractu	320
Fertur, ut interdum de coelo stella sereno,	
Etsi non cecidit, potuit cecidisse videri.	
Quem procul a patria diverso maximus orbe	
Excipit Eridanus, fumantiaque abluit ora.	
Naides Hesperiae trifida fumantia flamma	325
Corpora dant tumulo, signant quoque carmine saxum :	
HIC SITUS EST PHAETHON, CURRUS AURIGA PATERNI :	
QUEM SI NON TENUIT, MAGNIS TAMEN EXCIDIT AUSIS.	
Nam pater obductos, luctu miserabilis aegro,	
Condiderat vultus ; et si modo credimus, unum	330
Isse diem sine sole ferunt. Incendia lumen	
Praebabant, aliquisque malo fuit usus in illo.	
At Clymene, postquam dixit quaecunque fuerunt	
In tantis dicenda malis, lugubris et amens	
Et laniata sinus totum percensuit orbem,	335
Exanimesque artus primo, mox ossa requirens,	
Reperit ossa tamen peregrina condita ripa,	

Fast. v. 310: Cum consternatis diripereris equis.—318. *Vestigia*, fragments, a sense of the word which is naturally derived from the general meaning of *traces*. The word seems not to be similarly used in any other passage.—322. *Etsi non cecidit potuit cecidisse videri*. By these words the poet guards against the supposition that he believes in the actual falling of stars.—323. *Maximus Eridanus*. The Eridanus is frequently mentioned in Greek story as a river at the extremity of the world, where there was an entrance to the infernal regions, where the Harpies dwelt, and amber was found. That the river had any real existence is denied even by Herodotus and Strabo, and it was only a later interpretation which identified it with the Padus, as Ovid does, v. 370.—325. *Naides*, the same as *Najades*. *Hesperiae*, in the west, where the Eridanus flows. *Trifida flamma*, with three-forked lightning. So *Metam.* ii. 848: Pater rectorque Deum cui dextra *trifulcis Ignibus armata est*.—326. *Carmines*, inscriptions.—328. *Si non tenuit, etsi non excidit*, here both in the literal and figurative sense; from the chariot and from the undertaking.—329. *Obductos, tectos, velatos*.—331. *Isse*, praeterisse.—333. *Quaecunque fuerunt In tantis dicenda malis* refers to stated prayers made use of on mournful occasions. Similarly, v. 345: *Illae more suo*—plangorem dederant.—335. *Sinus*. Respecting this accusative, see *Gram.* 259, 2. *Percensuit*, perustravit, *percuravit*, *Fast.* iii. 109: Signaque quae longo frater (Sol) percensuit *percuravit*.—337. *Tamen*, at least. *Reperit*. So iv. 108.

'Parce, precor, mater,' quaecunque est saucia, clamat,
 'Parce, precor : nostrum laniatur in arbore corpus.
 Jamque vale.' . . Cortex in verba novissima venit.
 Inde fluunt lacrimae, stillataque sole rigescunt
 De ramis electra novis, quae lucidus amnis 365
 Excipit et nurbus mittit gestanda Latinis.

363. *Cortex in verba novissima venit*; that is, ori verba extrema proferenti cortex inducitur.—364. *Stillata*. It appears that the verb occurs in this passive form only in Ovid. *Metam.* x. 501: Est honor et lacrimis, stillataque cortice Myrrha Nomen herile tenet.—365. *Electra*, amber, succinum, to be distinguished from the *ἤλεκτρον* of Homer and other Greek poets, which is a compound metal. The word is evidently connected with *ἤλεκτρος*, which is in Homer a name of the sun, and must therefore have been applied both to the amber and the metal from their brightness. *Amnis*, Eridanus.—366. *Nurbus*, young women, often in Ovid connected with matres. *Metam.* iii. 529: mixtaeque viris matresque nurusque; *ib.* iv. 9: Parent matresque nurusque. *Nurbus Latinis*, a sportive allusion to the luxury of the Roman ladies, who made use of amber profusely as an ornament in necklaces, bracelets, rings, &c. The poet does not state in this passage into what kind of trees the Heliades were transformed, but *Epist. ex Ponto*, i. 2. 33, we find: Nos quoque felices quarum clamantia fratrem Cortex velavit *populus ora novo*. Other authors, however, mention other trees.

CYGNUS.

AFFUIT huic monstro proles Stheneleia Cygnus,
 Qui tibi materno quamvis a sanguine junctus,
 Mente tamen, Phaëthon, propior fuit. Ille relicto—
 Nam Ligurum populos et magnas rexerat urbes— 370
 Imperio ripas virides amnemque querelis
 Eridanum implebat silvamque sororibus auctam ;
 Cum vox est tenuata viro, canaeque capillos

367. Proles Stheneleia, the son of Stheneleus ; he is said in the text to have been nearly related to Phaëthon by the mother's side, but it is not stated who his mother was in this version of the fable. *Monstro*, kind of any unusual appearance, as here of the transformation of the Heliades. — 370. *Ligurum populos*, in the north-west of Italy. The Eridanus having been identified with the Po, corresponding localities were assigned to the fables connected with it. Definite historical or geographical information is not here to be looked for, and it is therefore needless to attempt to show what the *magnae urbes* were, which

Dissimulant plumae, collumque a pectore longe
 Porrigitur digitosque ligat junctura rubentes, 375
 Penna latus velat, tenet os sine acumine rostrum.
 Fit nova Cygnus avis, nec se coeloque Jovique
 Credit, ut injuste missi memor ignis ab illo :
 Stagna petit patulosque lacus, ignemque perosus,
 Quae colat, elegit contraria flumina flammis. 380

are here spoken of.—374. *Dissimulant*, celant.—375. *Junctura* must be understood of the skin between the swan's toes.—376. *Tenet*, obtinet locum oris. *Metam.* ii. 830: Saxum jam colla tenebat.

SOLIS IRA.

SQUALIDUS interea genitor Phaëthontis et expers
 Ipse sui decoris, qualis, cum deficit orbem,
 Esse solet, lucemque odit seque diemque,
 Datque animum in luctus, et luctibus adjicit iram,
 Officiumque negat mundo. 'Satis' inquit 'ab aevi 385
 Sors mea principiis fuit irrequieta, pigetque
 Actorum sine fine mihi, sine honore, laborum.
 Quilibet alter agat portantes lumina currus.
 Si nemo est, omnesque dei non posse fatentur,
 Ipse agat, ut saltem, dum nostras tentat habenas, 390
 Orbatura patres aliquando fulmina ponat.
 Tum sciet, ignipedum vires expertus equorum,

381. *Squalidus*, properly of the mourning dress; here generally, grieved, sad.—382. *Ipse*, not only does he leave the world without light, but he is deprived of it himself. *Cum deficit orbem*. Deserts the world; namely, in an eclipse. So *Metam.* iv. 200: Deficit interdum.—384. *Datque animum in luctus*, for the more usual expression, dat animum luctui. So *Amor.* i. 8. 81: Sed nunquam dederis spatiosum tempus in iram.—386. *Irrequieta*. This word occurs first in Ovid, but is also used by later prose-writers.—387. *Sine honore*. The god considers himself as dishonoured since Jupiter had slain his son.—389. *Omnesque dei non posse fatentur*, for se non posse fatentur. *Gram.* § 385, and notes 1 and 2.—390. *Ipse*, with bitterness; he himself, without naming him.—391. *Orbatura patres*. Under the influence of his grief he represents the particular case as a general property of the lightning.—392. *Sciet*. Likewise bitterly; he considers the failure of such an undertaking

Non meruisse necem, qui non bene rexerit illos.
 Talia dicentem circumstant omnia Solem
 Numina, neve velit tenebras inducere rebus, 395
 Supplice voce rogant; missos quoque Jupiter ignes
 Excusat, precibusque minas regaliter addit.
 Colligit amentes et adhuc terrore paventes
 Phoebus equos, stimuloque dolens et verbere saevit:
 Saevit enim, natumque objectat et imputat illis. 400

so sure, that he represents it as an actual case.—395. *Inducere*, obducere. See above, ii. 309. *Rebus*, sc. omnibus; that is, orbi terrarum.—397. *Regaliter*, imperiose.—400. *Natumque objectat*, nati obitum objectat.

JUPITER ET EUROPA.

Non bene conveniunt nec in una sede morantur
 Majestas et amor: sceptri gravitate relicta
 Ille pater rectorque deum, cui dextra trisulcis
 Ignibus armata est, qui nutu concutit orbem,
 Induitur faciem tauri, mixtusque juvenis 850
 Mugit et in teneris formosus obambulat herbis.
 Quippe color nivis est, quam nec vestigia duri
 Calcavere pedis nec solvit aquaticus auster;
 Colla toris exstant; armis palearia pendent;
 Cornua parva quidem, sed quae contendere posses 855
 Facta manu, puraue magis pellucida gemma;
 Nullae in fronte minae, nec formidabile lumen:
 Pacem vultus habet. Miratur Agenore nata,

848. *Trisulcis ignibus*. Compare above, ii. 325.—849. *Qui nutu concutit orbem*. Compare above, i. 179, and the note there.—850. *Induitur*, in a reflective sense, equivalent to sibi induit.—853. *Aquaticus auster*. The south wind brings rain in Italy. The word aquaticus occurs first in Ovid, perhaps therefore was coined by him.—854. *Colla toris exstant*, the neck stands out with its muscles, a poetical expression (Hypallage) for tori in collo exstant.—855. *Cornua parva quidem*. The horns, largeness is a beauty; but Jupiter had assumed small ones, not to frighten Europa. Hence the poet excuses their smallness (*parva quidem*), but praises their elegance (*sed quae, &c.*).—857. *Lumen, &c.*—858. *Agenore nata*, Europa. Agenor was king of Phoenicia.—

Quod tam formosus, quod proelia nulla minetur.
 Sed, quamvis mitem, metuit contingere primo ; 860
 Mox adit, et flores ad candida porrigit ora.
 Gaudet amans et, dum veniat sperata voluptas,
 Oscula dat manibus : vix, ah vix cetera differt ;
 Et nunc alludit viridique exsultat in herba,
 Nunc latus in fulvis niveum deponit arenis, 865
 Paullatimque metu demto modo pectora prae-
 Virginea palpanda manu, modo cornua sertis
 Impedienda novis. Ausa est quoque regia virgo,
 Nescia quem premeret, tergo considerare tauri,
 Cum deus a terra siccoque a litore sensim 870
 Falsa pedum primis vestigia ponit in undis.
 Inde abit ulterius, mediique per aequora ponti
 Fert praedam. Pavet haec litusque ablata relictum
 Respicit, et dextra cornum tenet ; altera dorso
 Imposita est ; tremulae sinuantur flamine vestes. 875

863. *Vix cetera differt*, amplexus.—868. *Impediendu*, redimienda, liganda.
Sertis novis, with new, freshly-pulled garlands.—872. *Medii—ponti*, here
 the Mediterranean Sea.—874. *Cornum* from the nominative cornus-us,
 or cornum-i, rare forms of cornu.



METAMORPH. LIB. III.

CADMUS ET DRACO.

JAMQUE deus posita fallacis imagine tauri
 Se confessus erat, Dictaeæque rura tenebat ;
 Cum pater ignarus raptam perquirere Cadmo
 Imperat, et poenam, si non invenerit, addit
 Exsilium, facto pius et sceleratus eodem. 5
 Orbe pererrato—quis enim deprendere possit
 Furta Jovis ?—profugus patriamque iramque parentis
 Vitat Agenorides, Phœbique oracula supplex
 Consulit et, quæ sit tellus habitanda, requirit.
 ‘Bos tibi’ Phœbus ait ‘solis occurret in arvis, 10
 Nullum passa jugum curvique immunis aratri :
 Hac duce carpe vias et, qua requieverit herba,
 Moenia fac condas, Boeotiaque illa vocato.’
 Vix bene Castalio Cadmus descenderat antro :
 Incustoditam lente videt ire juvencam, 15
 Nullum servitii signum cervice gerentem.
 Subsequitur pressoque legit vestigia gressu,
 Auctoremque viae Phœbum taciturnus adorat.
 Jam vada Cephisi Panopesque evaserat arva :

2. *Se confessus erat*, confessus erat se esse Deum. *Dictææque rura tenebat*, Crete, so called from the mountain Dictæ there, on which Jupiter was brought up, and which was therefore peculiarly sacred to him.—3. *Ignarus*, sc. filiam a Jove raptam esse. Cum, with the present indicative, to denote the progress of the action in point of time.—5. *Facto pius et sceleratus eodem*. See above, ii. 181.—12. *Carpe vias*, as v. 17, *legere*, to choose the way.—14. *Castalio—antro*, the cave at the Castalian fount on Parnassus, from which the oracle proceeded.—16. *Servitii*. The genitive singular in *ii*, from the nominative in *ius* or *ium*, occurs first in those poets who wrote in the latter part of the reign of Augustus. The earlier writers have the regular form in *i*.—17. *Presso—gressu*, by pressing—that is, following in, the footprints of the heifer.—19. *Cephisi*.

Bos stetit et, tollens spatiosam cornibus altis	20
Ad coelum frontem, mugitibus impulit auras,	
Atque ita, respiciens comites sua terga sequentes,	
Procubuit teneraque latus submisit in herba.	
Cadmus agit grates, peregrinaeque oscula terrae	
Figit et ignotos montes agrosque salutat.	25
Sacra Jovi facturus erat : jubet ire ministros	
Et petere e vivis libandas fontibus undas.	
Silva vetus stabat, nulla violata securi,	
Et specus in medio, virgis ac vimine densus,	
Efficiens humilem lapidum compagibus arcum,	30
Uberibus fecundus aquis : ubi conditus antro	
Martius anguis erat, cristis praesignis et auro ;	
Ignem micant oculi, corpus tumet omne veneno,	
Tresque vibrant linguae, triplici stant ordine dentes.	
Quem postquam Tyria lucum de gente profecti	35
Infausto tetigere gradu, demissaque in undas	
Urna dedit sonitum, longo caput extulit antro	
Caeruleus serpens horrendaque sibila misit.	
Effluxere urnae manibus, sanguisque reliquit	
Corpus et attonitos subitus tremor occupat artus.	40
Ille volubilibus squamosos nexibus orbes	
Torquet, et immenso saltu sinuatur in arcus,	
Ac media plus parte leves erectus in auras	
Despicit omne nemus, tantoque est corpore, quanto,	
Si totum spectes, geminas qui separat Arctos.	45
Nec mora ; Phoenicas, sive illi tela parabant	
Sive fugam, sive ipse timor prohibebat utrumque,	

See i. 369. *Panopesque evaserat arva*. Panope, a city in Phocis : *evadere*, to get out beyond anything, in which sense it does not occur before the Augustan age.—21. *Mugitibus impulit auras*. Impellere is here to set in motion, to shake.—24. *Peregrinaeque oscula terrae Figit*. A common custom for those who, after long labours, believed that they had reached their aim. Hom. *Odyss.* v. 563.—30. *Efficiens—arcum*, forming a humble arch with stones joined together.—31. *Antrum* is here the inmost part of the cave, *μυχίς*.—32. *Martius anguis*. *Martius* here means, sprung from Mars ; hence, v. 531, the Thebans are called *anguigenae*, proles Mavortia. *Cristis praesignis et auro*, by hendiadys for *aureis cristis*. This mode of speaking is not rare with the poets, and arose from the Roman usage of expressing in the substantive form properties on which particular emphasis was to be laid ; for example, *magnitudo belli*, for *magnum bellum*.—37. *Dedit sonitum*. *Sonitum dare* ; usually *edere* or *reddere*.—38. *Caeruleus, nūvius*, dark-coloured ; elsewhere it is even called *ater*. *Sibila misit*, for *emisit*.—45. *Geminas qui*

Occupat : hos morsu, longis amplexibus illos,
Hos necat afflati funesta tabe veneni.

- Fecerat exiguas jam sol altissimus umbras : 50
Quae mora sit sociis miratur Agenore natus,
Vestigatque viros. Tegimen direpta leoni
Pellis erat, telum splendenti lancea ferro
Et jaculum, teloque animus praestantior omni.
Ut nemus intravit, letataque corpora vidit, 55
Victoremque supra spatiosi corporis hostem
Tristia sanguinea lambentem vulnera lingua,
' Aut ultor vestrae, fidissima corpora, mortis
Aut comes ' inquit ' ero. ' Dixit, dextraque molarem
Sustulit, et magnum magno conamine misit. 60
Illius impulsu cum turribus ardua celsis
Moenia mota forent ; serpens sine vulnere mansit,
Loricæque modo squamis defensus et atrae
Duritiae pellis, validos cute repulit ictus.
At non duritia jaculum quoque vicit eadem : 65
Quod medio lentæ spinæ curvamine fixum
Constitit, et totum descendit in ilia ferrum.
Ille, dolore ferox, caput in sua terga retorsit
Vulneraque adspexit, fixumque hastile momordit,
Idque, ubi vi multa partem labefecit in omnem, 70
Vix tergo eripuit ; ferrum tamen ossibus haesit.
Tum vero, postquam solitas accessit ad iras
Causa recens, plenis tumuerunt guttura venis,
Spumaque pestiferos circumfluit albida rictus,
Terraque rasa sonat squamis, quique halitus exit 75
Ore niger Stygio, vitiatas inficit herbas.

separat Arctos, sc. anguis, the constellation of the Serpent.—48. *Occupat*, falls on, attacks.—49. *Afflati funesta tabe veneni*. Many snakes have the power of stupefying by their poisonous breath. *Tabe*; properly, corrupt humour; here in general for destruction.—50. *Fecerat—umbras*. Description of mid-day.—52. *Direpta leoni pellis*. *Diripere*, to tear sunder; or, as here, to tear off with violence. *Deripere*, simply to pull off.—53. *Splendenti lancea ferro*. For this ablative, see *Gram.* § 276.—54.—56. *Spatiosi corporis hostem*. For this genitive, see *Gram.* § 276, § 2. We see that the poet does not consider the distinction there laid down as binding.—60. *Magnum magno*, a favourite repetition of the same word in a different form. So v. 95: *Victor victi*.—64. *Reperit*, with the first syllable lengthened, as *retulit*, ii. 303. Compare *Metam.* iii. 167, ix. 164.—66. *Spinæ curvamine*, curvo dorso. *Metam.* iii. 672, *Spinæ curvamina*.—67. *Et totum descendit in ilia ferrum*. A change of the subject.—71. *Vix, aegre*, with great exertion.—76. *Vitiatas*

Ipse modo immensum spiris facientibus orbem
 Cingitur ; interdum longa trabe rectior exstat ;
 Impete nunc vasto, ceu concitus imbribus amnis,
 Fertur, et obstantes proturbat pectore silvas. 80
 Cedit Agenorides paullum, spolioque leonis
 Sustinet incursus, instantiaque ora retardat
 Cuspide praetenta. Furit ille, et inania duro
 Vulnura dat ferro, figitque in acumine dentes.
 Jamque venenifero sanguis manare palato 85
 Coeperat, et virides adspergine tinxerat herbas ;
 Sed leve vulnus erat, quia se retrahebat ab ictu
 Laesaque colla dabat retro, plagamque sedere
 Cedendo arcebat nec longius ire sinebat :
 Donec Agenorides conjectum in gutture ferrum 90
 Usque sequens pressit, dum retro quercus eunti
 Obstitit, et fixa est pariter cum robore cervix.
 Pondere serpentis curvata est arbor, et imae
 Parte flagellari gemuit sua robora caudae.
 Dum spatium victor victi considerat hostis, 95
 Vox subito audita est : neque erat cognoscere promptum,
 Unde ; sed audita est : ' Quid, Agenore nate, peremtum
 Serpentem spectas ? Et tu spectabere serpens.'
 Ille, diu pavidus, pariter cum mente colorem

inficit herbas. A poetical heaping up of words for vitiates herbas, or inflicts herbas. So *Metam.* iv. 802: *Ut attonitos formidine terreat hostes.*—77. *Immensum spiris facientibus orbem Cingitur*, sinuat se in immensum volumen.—79. *Impete*, ancient form for impetu, which is inadmissible before a consonant in a hexameter. The genitive impetis is the only other case found in this form.—80. *Fertur*, prorumpit se, rushes on. *Silvas*, arbores.—81. *Spolioque leonis*. Spoilum, like exuviae, is anything that is taken from the enemy ; here pellis. The lion's skin, for want of a better defence, supplies the place of a shield.—88. *Dabat retro*, retrahebat. *Sedere*, altius penetrare. The construction of arcere, in the sense of impedire, with the infinitive, is only poetical. *Metam.* xii. 426: *Quae (dicta) clamor ad aures Arcuit ire meas.* This construction occurs in prose-writers only after the Augustan age, as in Tacitus.—90. *Conjectum in gutture ferrum*. Conjicere, and similar verbs, take after them the accusative with in ; but the perfect participle passive of these verbs is often joined with the ablative and in, because it represents a condition of rest, the action being already at an end.—91. *Usque sequens*, continuo persequens. *Retro*, ab altera parte. Or, which is perhaps more simple, we may consider it as separated by tmesis from eunti = retroeunti.—94. *Sua robora* ; that is, se.—95. *Spatium*, vastam amplitudinem.—96. *Vox subito audita est*, foll. According to the account of other authors, we must ascribe this voice to Mars, as the snake had

derat, gelidoque comae terrore rigebant. 100
 viri faultrix, superas delapsa per auras
 s adest, motaeque jubet supponere terrae
 eos dentes, populi incrementa futuri.
 et, ut presso sulcum patefecit aratro,
 git humi jussos, mortalia semina, dentes. 105
 fide majus, glebae coepere moveri,
 aque de sulcis acies apparuit hastae,
 ina mox capitum picto nutantia cono;
 humeri pectusque onerataque brachia telis
 tunt, crescitque seges clypeata virorum. 110
 ibi tolluntur festis aulaeae theatris,
 re signa solent, primumque ostendere vultus
 a paullatim, placidoque educta tenore
 patent, imoque pedes in margine ponunt.
 tus hoste novo Cadmus capere arma parabat: 115
 ape' de populo, quem terra creaverat, unus
 mat, 'nec te civilibus insere bellis!'
 e ita terrigenis rigido de fratribus unum
 nus ense ferit; jaculo cadit eminus ipse.

is service.—100. *Gelido—terrore*. See above, ii. 200.—102. *Motae*. Motae, sc. aratro, as we find *proscissae aratro*. *Metam.* rima Ceres unco glebas dimovit aratro.—103. *Populi incrementa*. which the future nation was to be increased.—104. *Presso*—presso in terram aratro.—105. *Spargit humi*. By the use of ive humi, instead of in humum, the attention is directed not lea of motion, but to that of continuance in the same place. 7: Is sua jecit *humi*—arma.—106. *Fide majus*, a common ex- literally, greater than belief; that is, greater than could be in the common course of things.—108. *Cono*. Conus; properly, al point of the helmet where the plume is set; here plainly it to the plume itself; hence *picto*, variegated, gay.—109. *Telis*. 11. *Aulaeae*. The curtain in the Roman theatre was let down ve at the beginning of the piece, then drawn up (*tollebatur*) the acts, so that the different figures (*signa*) painted on it gradually, and with the upper part first. *Festis—theatris*, they were made use of only on festive occasions.—112. *Signa*, a rare use of the word, which generally means statues. So *Merc.* ii. 244): *Signa picta in pariete*.—113. *Placidoque educta* drawn up smoothly, without interruption.—117. *Nec te civilibus* *lia*. According to the general rule, *neve*, not *neque*, stands *et* ne; but exceptions to this rule are often to be met with *prose*, although passages like the present, in which *ne* with *ative* goes before, are amongst the rarest. *Ar. Amand.* iii. 1 *te*—moderate injuria turbet, *Nec sis*—mentis inops, *Nec cito* *n*. *Civilibus bellis*, *fratrum certamini*. In the same connection,

Hic quoque, qui dederat leto, non longius illo 120
 Vivit, et exspirat, modo quas acceperat, auras;
 Exemploque pari furit omnis turba, suoque
 Marte cadunt subiti per mutua vulnera fratres.
 Jamque brevis vitae spatium sortita juvenus
 Sanguineam trepido plangebant pectore matrem, 125
 Quinque superstitibus, quorum fuit unus Echion.
 Is sua jecit humi monitu Tritonidis arma,
 Fraternaeque fidem pacis petiitque deditque.
 Hos operis comites habuit Sidonius hospes,
 Cum posuit jussam Phoebeis sortibus urbem. 130

Metam. vii. 142: *Civiltque cadunt acie.*—121. *Auras*, auras vitales, animam.—122. *Suoque Marte*, non alieno, sed mutuo bello.—123. *Subiti fratres*, subito geniti (modo geniti) fratres.—125. *Trepido*, trepidante, palpitante.—126. *Quinque superstitibus*, dum nonnisi quinque superstitibus erant.—127. *Tritonidis*, Minervae. The derivation of the name is doubtful; according to Hesiod, from *Τριτονίσις*, *τρίσις* being an Aeolic word for the head; hence, sprung from the head of Jupiter; according to others, from the Tritonian lake. *Metam.* xv. 358: *Tritoniacam*—paludem.—128. *Fraternaeque fidem pacis*, promissum pacis inter fratres servandae.

PENTHEUS.

COGNITA res meritam vati per Achaïdas urbes
 Attulerat famam, nomenque erat auguris ingens;
 Spernit Echionides tamen hunc, ex omnibus unus
 Contemptor superum, Pentheus, praesagaque ridet
 Verba senis, tenebrasque et cladem lucis ademptae 515
 Objicit. Ille movens albertia tempora canis
 'Quam felix esses, si tu quoque luminis hujus

511. *Cognita res.* Alludes to the story of Narcissus and his transformation. His fate had been foretold at his birth by Tiresias (*vates*). *Achaïdas urbes.* Achaia, the Greek form for Achaica, and that for Graeca, according to the Greek, and especially the Homeric use of *Ἀχαιοί* for the Greeks in general.—513. *Echionides*—*Pentheus*. Pentheus, son of Echion, one of the five survivors of the men who sprung from the serpent's teeth, and of Agave, daughter of Cadmus.—515. *Cladem lucis ademptae.* Juno had deprived Tiresias of his sight, because, having been chosen umpire in a dispute between her and Jupiter, he had decided against her. In compensation, Jupiter bestowed on him the art of divination.—516. *Canis*, sc. *capillis*.

us' ait 'fieres nec Bacchia sacra videres !
 neque dies aderit, jamque haud procul auguror esse,
 novus huc veniet, proles Semeleia, Liber. 520
 nisi templorum fueris dignatus honore,
 ne lacer spargere locis, et sanguine silvas
 labis matremque tuam matrisque sorores.
 nict : neque enim dignabere numen honore ;
 ne sub his tenebris nimium vidisse quereris.' 525
 a dicentem proturbat Echione natus ;
 a fides sequitur, responsaque vatis aguntur.
 r adest, festisque fremunt ululatibus agri ;
 a ruit, mixtaeque viris matresque nurusque
 usque proceresque ignota ad sacra feruntur. 530
 is furor, anguigenae, proles Mavortia, vestras
 nict mentes ?' Pentheus ait. 'Aerane tantum
 a repulsa valent et adunco tibia cornu
 magicae fraudes, ut, quos non bellicus ensis,
 tuba terruerit, non strictis agmina telis, 535
 lineae voces et mota insania vino
 coenique greges et inania tympana vincant ?

Liber, an Italian divinity, identified with Bacchus. The origin of
 the name is doubtful. The comparison with the Greek *Λυαῖος*, quia *liberat*
 a, is not satisfactory. It is plainly an old Italian word ; *Liber*
 bera form a pair, and the latter is sometimes identified with
 sometimes with Proserpina.—523. *Matrisque sorores*. Ino and
 e.—526. *Proturbat*, drives away. The word is not found in the
 prose.—527. *Dicta fides sequitur*, fulfilment follows the words.
am. viii. 712 : Vota fides sequitur ; *iv. 550* : Res dicta secuta est.
saque vatis aguntur, the question is about the prophecy of a *seer*,
 therefore, cannot remain unfulfilled.—528. *Festisque fremunt*
us agri. *Fremere* is transferred from the things which sound, to
 ce where they sound. *Ululatus*, the wild cries in the orgies of
 a.—529. *Matresque nurusque* ; properly, mothers and daughters-
 ; here, old and young women. See *ii. 366*.—530. *Vulgusque*. See
 Here the lengthening of the *que* is easier, from the circumstance
 the next word begins with two consonants, though they are a
 and a liquid. *Ignota ad sacra*, nova, hitherto unknown.—531.
enae. So serpentigenae, *vii. 212*, though all the Thebans were
 sang from the serpent. *Proles Mavortia*. See above, *iii. 32*.—532.
 it, has deprived of reason. The word is of frequent occurrence
 poets of the Augustan age, and in the later prose-writers. *Aerane*
repulsa, brazen cymbals struck against one another. All the
 nents here mentioned were everywhere employed in the orgies.
Adunco tibia cornu, the wind-instrument made of crooked horn.
 ; general sense tibia sometimes occurs in the poets.—534. *Et*
a fraudes. Pentheus believes Bacchus to be a magician, on account
 hitherto unknown effects of wine.—537. *Obsoenique greges*. Ob-

Vosne, senes, mirer, qui longa per aequora vecti
 Hac Tyron, hac profugos posuistis sede Penates,
 Nunc sinitis sine Marte capi? Vosne, acrior aetas, 540
 O juvenes, propiorque meae, quos arma tenere,
 Non thyrsos, galeaque tegi, non fronde decebat?
 Este, precor, memores, qua sitis stirpe creati,
 Illiusque animos, qui multos perdidit unus,
 Sumite serpentis! Pro fontibus ille lacuque 545
 Interiit; at vos pro fama vincite vestra!
 Ille dedit leto fortes; vos pellite molles,
 Et patrium retinete decus! Si fata vetabant
 Stare diu Thebas, utinam tormenta virique
 Moenia diruerent, ferrumque ignisque sonarent: 550
 Essemus miseri sine crimine, sorsque querenda,
 Non celandae foret, lacrimaeque pudore carerent.
 At nunc a puero Thebae capientur inermi,
 Quem neque bella juvant nec tela nec usus equorum,
 Sed madidus myrrha crinis mollesque coronae, 555
 Purpuraque et pictis intextum vestibibus aurum.
 Quem quidem ego actutum—modo vos absistite!—cogam
 Assumptumque patrem commentaque sacra fateri.
 An satis Acrisio est animi, contemnere vanum
 Numen et Argolicas venienti claudere portas? 560
 Penthea terrebit cum totis advena Thebis?
 Ite citi!—famulis hoc imperat—‘ite ducemque
 Attrahite huc vinctum! Jussis mora segnis abesto!’
 Hunc avus, hunc Athamas, hunc cetera turba suorum
 Corripiunt dictis, frustraque inhibere laborant; 565
 Acrior admonitu est irritaturque retenta
 Et crescit rabies, remoraminaque ipsa nocebant.

scoenus here deformed, ugly. *Inania tympana*. Inanis has here a double sense, *hollow* and *powerless*.—539. *Hac Tyron posuistis*. The poets represent colonists as carrying their native city with them to the place where they settle. So Aeneas brings Troy to Italy. *Profugos*. The penates are fugitives, because the inhabitant of the house is.—541. *Meae*, sc. aetati, to be supplied from v. 540, although the meaning is somewhat different. In 540, aetas is race; here, age.—551. *Sine crimine*, sine culpa.—556. *Pictis*, acu pictis, embroidered.—558. *Assumptumque patrem*, quem falso patrem sibi assumeret; namely, Jupiter.—559. *Acrisio*. Acrisius, king of Argos, likewise would not recognise the divinity of Bacchus; his fate is not related till iv. 606, foll.—564. *Avus*, Cadmus. According to other authors, who relate the same fable, Cadmus had resigned the government into the hands of Pentheus.

50 torrentem, qua nil obstabat eunti,
 is et modico strepitu decurrere vidi;
 iacumque trabes obstructaque saxa tenebant, 570
 ius et fervens et ab objice saevior ibat.
 cruentati redeunt et, Bacchus ubi esset,
 renti domino Bacchum vidisse negarunt;
 c' dixere 'tamen comitem famulumque sacrorum
 aus,' et tradunt manibus post terga ligatis 575
 dei quondam Tyrrhena gente secutum.
 lpicit hunc oculis Pentheus, quos ira tremendos
 at, et, quanquam poenae vix tempora differt,
 riture tuaque aliis documenta dature
 ;,' ait 'ede tuum nomen nomenque parentum 580
 triam, morisque novi cur sacra frequentes.'

husband of Ino, therefore uncle of Pentheus.—570. *Tenebant*,
 it, by metonymy (simplex pro composito). Above, *Metam.* ii.
 t for obtinet.—572. *Redeunt et—negarunt*. The perfect coupled
 historical present. So above: *Intonat et—misit* (*Metam.* ii.
 frequently.

BACCHUS ET NAUTAE.

metu vacuus "Nomen mihi" dixit "Acoetes,
 Maeonia est, humili de plebe parentes.
 nihi, quae duri colerent, pater, arva juvenci,
 erosve greges, non ulla armenta reliquit: 585
 er et ipse fuit, linoque solebat et hamis
 ere et calamo salientes ducere pisces;
 li sua census erat. Cum traderet artem,
 pe quas habeo, studii successor et heres,
 'opes,' moriensque mihi nihil ille reliquit 590
 er aquas: unum hoc possum appellare patrum.
 ego, ne scopulis haererem semper in isdem,

laeonia. Above, v. 576, he is e Tyrrhena gente. The wide-
 yrrhenian race was to be met with on all the coasts of the
 mean; in Lydia and Maeonia, therefore, as well as in Etruria.
 in: pater mihi arva non reliquit quae duri juvenci colerent.
 uere, educere, extrahere.—588. *Census*, here for divitiae, rea
 , because the property of each citizen appeared from the

Addidici regimen dextra moderante carinae
 Flectere, et Oleniae sidus pluviale capellae
 Taygetenque Hyadasque oculis Arctonque notavi, 595
 Ventorumque domos et portus puppibus aptos.
 Forte petens Delon, Chiaae telluris ad oras
 Applicor, et dextris adducor litora remis,
 Doque leves saltus udaeque immittor arenae.
 Nox ubi consumpta est—Aurora rubescere primum 600
 Coeperat—exsurgo, laticesque inferre recentes
 Admoneo, monstroque viam quae ducat ad undas.
 Ipse, quid aura mihi tumulo promittat ab alto
 Prospicio, comitesque voco repetoque carinam.
 ‘Adsumus en!’ inquit sociorum primus Opheltēs, 605
 Utque putat, praedam deserto nactus in agro,
 Virginea puerum ducit per litora forma.
 Ille, mero somnoque gravis, titubare videtur,
 Vixque sequi. Specto cultum faciemque gradumque :
 Nil ibi, quod credi posset mortale, videbam; 610
 Et sensi, et dixi sociis: ‘Quod numen in isto
 Corpore sit, dubito; sed corpore numen in isto est.
 Quisquis es, o faveas nostrisque laboribus adsis;
 His quoque des veniam!’—‘Pro nobis mitte precari!’
 Dictys ait, quo non alius conscendere summas 615
 Ocior antennas, prenoque rudente relabi.

census taken at Rome every five years.—593. *Addidici*, I learned in addition; namely, to what I already knew. *Regimen*, gubernaculum, clavum. Join regimen carinae.—594. A knowledge of the stars was among the ancients a requisite preparation for the art of navigation.

- *Olenia capella*, the goat Amalthea which suckled Jupiter. It lived in Olenus in Achaia. Jupiter, out of gratitude, placed it among the stars, where it stands in the left shoulder of Auriga.—595. *Taygete*, one of the Pleiades, here put for the whole constellation. *Hyadasque*, five stars in the head of Taurus. Their rising and setting was supposed to bring rain. *Arctos*, both of the Bears were so called.—596. *Ventorumque domos*, the quarters of the sky. There is no reference here to the Aeolian islands of Homer. *Puppibus*, navibus.—598. *Dextris adducor litora remis*. *Dextris remis*; that is, remis qui navem versus dextram agunt. *Adducor litora* is a poetical expression for ad-ducor (ducor) ad litora.—599. *Doque leves saltus*. Saltus dare for salire. So above, *Melam*. iii. 37: dedit sonitum for sonuit. Compare below, v. 683.—602. *Ad undas*, to the fountains.—603. Join: Ipse prospicio tumulo ab alto quid aura mihi promittat.—609. *Cultum*, vestitum.—612. *Dubito*, incertus sum, nondum mihi constat.—614. *Mitte*, omite; as v. 570: tenebant.—615. *Conscendere Ocior*, Greek construction of the adjective

Hoc Libys, hoc flavus, prorae tutela, Melanthus,
 Hoc probat Alcimedon et, qui requiemque modumque
 Voce dabat remis, animorum hortatur Epopeus,
 Hoc omnes alii. Praedae tam caeca cupido est. 620
 'Non tamen hanc sacro violari pondere pinum
 Perpetiar' dixi: 'pars hic mihi maxima juris.'
 Inque aditu obsisto. Furit audacissimus omni
 De numero Lycabas, qui Tusca pulsus ab urbe
 Exsiliium dira poenam pro caede luebat. 625
 Is mihi, dum resto, juvenili guttura pugno
 Rupit; et excussum misisset in aequora, si non
 Haesisset, quamvis amens, in fune retentus.
 Impia turba probat factum. Tum denique Bacchus—
 Bacchus enim fuerat—veluti clamore solutus 630
 Sit sopor aque mero redeant in pectora sensus,
 'Quid facitis? Quis clamor?' ait, 'Qua, dicite, nautae,
 Huc ope perveni? Quo me deferre paratis?'
 'Pone metum,' Proreus 'et quos contingere portus
 Ede velis' dixit: 'terra sistere petita.' 635
 'Naxon' ait Liber 'cursus advertite vestros:
 Illa mihi domus est; vobis erit hospita tellus.'
 Per mare fallaces perque omnia numina jurant,
 Sic fore, meque jubent pictae dare vela carinae.
 Dextera Naxos erat: dextera mihi lintea danti 640

with the infinitive, instead of with the preposition and gerund.—617. *Prorae tutela*, who has the charge of the fore-part of the ship.—618. *Qui requiemque modumque Voce dabat remis*, who by his voice appointed rest (pause) and measure to the rowers, to whose commands it was necessary for the rowers to pay attention, to secure regularity in their motions. He is called also *animorum hortator*, because he likewise roused their courage by singing (voice).—621. *Non tamen—perpetiar*. The ship would be violated not by the sacred burthen itself, but by the abuse of it.—627. *Rupit*, rumpere conatus est. *Excussum*, sc. nave. *Si non*, here equivalent to nisi. This expression would be inadmissible in prose.—628. *Amens*, stupified, insensible.—631. *Aque mero*, post ærum digestum. A rare use of the preposition *a*.—634. *Proreus*; perhaps the same as the *prorae tutela* mentioned above.—636. *Naxon*. *Naxos*, one of the most famous of the Cyclades, sacred to Bacchus, who, according to some accounts, was brought up there.—639. *Dare vela*, vela expandere in nave; properly, vela dare vento. So v. 640: *lintea danti*.—640. *Dextera Naxos erat*. The adjective stands here for the verb of place, as adjectives frequently do for adverbs of time (*matutina, vespertinus*). *Dextera mihi lintea danti*; that is, in dexteram mihi gubernanti navem; the ablative denoting the place where, instead of

'Quid facis, o demens? Quis te furor,' inquit, 'Acoete,'
 Pro se quisque, 'tenet? laevam pete!' Maxima nutu
 Pars mihi significat, pars, quid velit, aure susurrat.
 Obstupui 'Capiatque aliquis moderamina!' dixi,
 Meque ministerio scelerisque artis removi. * 645
 Increpor a cunctis, totumque immurmurat agmen;
 E quibus Aethalion 'Te scilicet omnis in uno
 Nostra salus posita est!' ait, et subit ipse meumque
 Explet opus, Naxoque petit diversa relictā.
 Tum deus illudens, tanquam modo denique fraudem 650
 Senserit, e puppi pontum prospectat adunca,
 Et fletu similis 'Non haec mihi litora, nautae,
 Promisistis' ait; 'non haec mihi terra rogata est.
 Quo merui poenam facto? Quae gloria vestra est,
 Si puerum juvenes, si multi fallitis unum?' 655
 Jamdudum flebam; lacrimas manus impia nostras
 Ridet, et impellit properantibus aequora remis.
 Per tibi nunc ipsum—neque enim praesentior illo
 Est deus—adjuro, tam me tibi vera referre,
 Quam veri majora fide: stetit aequore puppis 660
 Haud aliter, quam si siccum navale teneret.
 Illi admirantes remorum in verbere perstant,
 Velaque deducunt, geminaque ope currere tentant:
 Impediunt hederæ remos, nexuque recurvo
 Serpunt et gravidis dstringunt vela corymbis. 665
 Ipse, racemiferis frontem circumdatus uvis,

the direction in which.—641. A remarkable case of hyperbaton. Join: *Quis te furor tenet, Acoete?* pro se quisque inquit.—643. *Aure susur-*
rat, a rare expression for in aurem susurrat.—645. *Scelerisque artis*,
 of the crime as well as of the action in general.—647. *Scilicet*, expres-
 sion of bitter irony, to indicate the opposite of what is said.—649.
Naxoque relictā, after he had left Naxos; that is, the way to Naxos.—652.
Non haec mihi litora—rogata est. Non haec mihi litora promisistis, quae
 non sunt litora sed mare, non haec terra mihi rogata est, quae non est
 terra sed aqua.—657. *Impellit*, pulsat.—658. *Per tibi nunc ipsum—adjuro*.
 The separation of the preposition from the word which it governs is
 very common in oaths.—662. *Verbere*, the singular is very rare.—
 663. *Velaque deducunt*, sc. de antennis. The sails which were spread
 v. 640, must be supposed to have been again furled in the interim, v.
 657. *Geminaque ope*—namely, with oars and sails.—664. *Impediunt*,
 cingunt, amplexantur. The ivy impedes the motion of the oars by
 winding round them.—665. *Dstringunt*, a rare word: pull tight. It
 indicates the weight of the ivy berries.—666. *Racemiferis—uvis*. *Racemus*
 has here the somewhat unusual meaning of *berry*, as *Metam.* iii. 484:

Pampineis agitat velatam frondibus hastam ;
 Quem circa tigres simulacraque inania lyncum
 Pictarumque jacent fera corpora pantherarum.
 Exsiluere viri ; sive hoc insania fecit, 670
 Sive timor ; primusque Medon nigrescere pinnis
 Corpore depresso, et spinæ curvamina flecti
 Incipit. Huic Lycabas ' In quæ miracula ' dixit
 ' Verteris ? ' et lati rictus et panda loquenti
 Naris erat, squamamque cutis durata trahebat. 675
 At Libys, obstantes dum vult obvertere remos,
 In spatium resilire manus breve vidit, et illas
 Jam non esse manus, jam pinnas posse vocari.
 Alter, ad intortos cupiens dare brachia funes,
 Brachia non habuit, truncoque repandus in undas 680
 Corpore desiluit ; falcata novissima cauda est,
 Qualia dimidiæ sinuantur cornua lunæ.
 Undique dant saltus, multaque adspersine rorant,
 Emerguntque iterum redeuntque sub æquora rursus,
 Inque chori ludunt speciem lascivæque jactant 685
 Corpora, et acceptum patulis mare naribus efflant.
 De modo viginti—tot enim ratis illa ferebat—
 Restabam solus. Pavidum gelidumque trementi
 Corpore, vixque meum firmat deus, ' Excute ' dicens
 ' Corde metum, Diamque tene ! ' Delatus in illam 690
 Accessi sacris Baccheaque festa frequento."

aut ut variis solet uva racemis Ducere purpureum, nondum matura,
 colorem. *Trist.* iv. 6, 9 : Tempus ut extentis tumeat facit uva racemis.
 —667. *Pampineis—velatam frondibus hastam.* Description of the Thyrsus.
 —668. *Simulacra inania* refers to the other wild beasts as much as to
 the lynxes. It is only phantoms that appear to the sailors, but phan-
 toms of those animals which are always in the train of Bacchus.—669.
Pictarum, spotted.—670. *Insania*, furor a Baccho concitus, a kind of
 intoxication.—671. *Nigrescere pinnis—Incipit* ; that is, nigras pinnas
 accipere incipit.—672. *Spinæ curvamina flecti*, curvam spinam accipere.
 —673. *Miracula*, as sometimes monstra, for mira species.—676. *Ob-*
stantes—remos, the hindering oars ; because they are entwined with
 her, they even obstruct the motion of the ship.—680. *Truncoque re-*
pandus—Corpore, crooked in his maimed body ; that is, with crooked
 and maimed body.—681. *Novissima cauda*, extrema pars caudæ. *Fal-*
cata—sinuantur. Falcari and sinuari ; that is, curvari in modum falcis,
 sinuare.—689. *Meum*, mei compotem, in possession of my senses.—690.
Diamque. Dia, an old name for Naxos. *Tene*, hold for. Similarly ii.
 440 : Inter utrumque tene.

PENTHEUS.

'PRAEBUIMUS longis' Pentheus 'ambagibus aures'
 Inquit, 'ut ira mora vires absumere posset.
 Praecipitem famuli rapite hunc, cruciataque diris
 Corpora tormentis Stygiae demittite nocti!' 695
 Protinus abstractus solidis Tyrrhenus Acoetes
 Clauditur in tectis; et dum crudelia jussae
 Instrumenta necis ferrumque ignisque parantur,
 Sponte sua patuisse fores, lapsasque lacertis
 Sponte sua fama est nullo solvente catenas. 700
 Perstat Echionides; nec jam jubet ire, sed ipse
 Vadit, ubi festus facienda ad sacra Cithaeron
 Cantibus et clara bacchantum voce sonabat.
 Ut fremit acer equus, cum bellicus aere canoro
 Signa dedit tubicen, pugnaeque assumit amorem, 705
 Penthea sic ictus longis ululatibus aether
 Movit, et audito clamore recanduit ira.
 Monte fere medio est, cingentibus ultima silvis,
 Purus ab arboribus, spectabilis undique campus.
 Hic oculis illum cernentem sacra profanis 710
 Prima videt, prima est insano concita motu,
 Prima suum misso violavit Penthea thyrsos
 Mater: 'Io, geminae' clamavit 'adeste sorores:
 Ille aper, in nostris errat qui maximus agris,
 Ille mihi feriendus aper.' Ruit omnis in unum 715

693. *Vires absumere posset*, sc. suas. Absumere, waste, spend; a poetical use of the word.—694. *Praecipitem*. Instead of the adverb of manner characterising the action, we have here the adjective attributed to the person, which takes place also with adverbs of time, and sometimes of place, as above, v. 640.—695. *Demittite nocti*, poetical construction for ad noctem.—696. *Solidis—in tectis*, in carcere bene munito.—701. *Perstat Echionides*, Pentheus, the son of Echion, persists in his resolution.—702. *Cithaeron*, the mountain in Boeotia where in particular the orgies of Bacchus were celebrated every third year, whence they are called trieterica.—706. *Longis*, long continued.—708. *Ultima*, sc. campi.—710. *Oculis cernentem sacra profanis*. Only the initiated were allowed to behold the orgies.—713. *Geminae sorores*. Ino and Autoonoe.—714. *Errat qui maximus agris*. In Greek and Latin poetry the epithet which belongs to the substantive is often

Turba furens; cunctae coeunt trepidumque sequuntur,
 Jam trepidum, jam verba minus violenta loquentem,
 Jam se damnantem, jam se peccasse fatentem.
 Saucius ille tamen, 'Fer opem, matertera' dixit
 'Autonoë: moveant animos Actaeonis umbrae!' 720
 Illa, quid Actaeon, nescit, dextramque precantis
 Abstulit; Inoo lacerata est altera raptu.
 Non habet infelix quae matri brachia tendat;
 Trunca sed ostendens disiectis corpora membris
 'Adspice, mater!' ait. Visis ululavit Agave, 725
 Collaque jactavit movitque per aëra orinem,
 Avulsumque caput digitis complexa cruentis
 Clamat 'lo comites, opus haec victoria nostrum est !'
 Non citius frondes autumnno frigore tactas
 Jamque male haerentes alta rapit arbore ventus, 730
 Quam sunt membra viri manibus direpta nefandis.
 Talibus exemplis monitae nova sacra frequentant,
 Turaque dant sanctasque colunt Ismenides aras.

joined to the relative.—717. *Jam trepidum*. Jam is repeated with emphasis: one could scarcely believe that Pentheus would tremble, but now even he trembles, now he lowers his tone.—720. *Actaeonis umbrae*. Actaeon, the son of Autonoë, was changed by Diana into a stag, and torn to pieces by his own dogs.—722. *Inoo raptu*, by a sudden blow from Ino.—726. *Collaque jactavit—crinem*. The Bacchantes were always represented in ancient art with the head thrown back, and with streaming hair.—729. *Autumno frigore tactas*. Autumnus is here an adjective. *Tangere* is used of all the different influences of the weather; for example, of lightning.—730. *Male haerentes, vix haerentes*.—733. *Ismenides*, the Theban women, from the river Ismenus at Thebes.



METAMORPH. LIB. IV.

PYRAMUS ET THISBE.

PYRAMUS et Thisbe, juvenum pulcherrimus alter,
 Altera, quas Oriens habuit, praelata puellis,
 Contiguas tenuere domos, ubi dicitur altam
 Coctilibus muris cinxisse Semiramis urbem.
 Notitiam primosque gradus vicinia fecit,
 Tempore crevit amor: taedae quoque jure coissent;
 Sed vetuere patres. Quod non potuere vetare,
 Ex aequo captis ardebant mentibus ambo.
 Conscius omnis abest: nutu signisque loquuntur;
 Quoque magis tegitur, tectus magis aestuat ignis.
 Fissus erat tenui rima, quam duxerat olim,
 Cum fieret, paries domui communis utrique:
 Id vitium nulli per saecula longa notatum—
 Quid non sentit amor?—primi vidistis amantes,
 Et vocis fecistis iter, tutaeque per illud
 Murmure blanditiae minimo transire solebant.
 Saepe, ut constiterant hinc Thisbe, Pyramus illinc,
 Inque vices fuerat captatus anhelitus oris,
 'Invide' dicebant 'paries, quid amantibus obstas?

57. *Altam—urbem.* The story of the foundation of Babylon by Semiramis is well known. The walls were built of bricks, because there were no quarries in the wide plain of Babylonia.—59. *Gradus*, sc. amo.
 60. *Taedae jure.* Pine torches were carried before the newly-married wife on her way to the house of the bridegroom; hence taeda jugalis, marriage.—62. *Ex aequo*, pariter, in an equal degree.
 64. *Quoque magis tegitur—magis*, a kind of anacoluthon. Properly magis aestuat ignis should follow. Instead of this the poet repeats the verb of the first clause, and drops the comparison.—65. *Rima duxerat.* Rimam ducere or agere in the intransitive sense, to open or chink.—67. *Nulli notatum*, a nullo notatum. A singular use of *nemo* in the genitive. In general nullus is used for nemo only in the genitive.

Quantum erat, ut sineres nos toto corpore jungi;
 Aut hoc si nimium, vel ad oscula danda pateres ! 75
 Nec sumus ingrati : tibi nos debere fatemur,
 Quod datus est verbis ad amicas transitus aures.
 Talia diversa nequicquam sede locuti,
 Sub noctem dixere vale, partique dedere
 Oscula quisque suae, non pervenientia contra. 80
 Postera nocturnos Aurora removerat ignes,
 Solque pruinosas radiis siccaverat herbas :
 Ad solitum coiere locum. Tum murmure parvo
 Multa prius questi, statuunt, ut nocte silenti
 Fallere custodes foribusque excedere tentent, 85
 Cumque domo exierint, urbis quoque claustra relinquant;
 Neve sit errandum lato spatiantibus arvo,
 Conveniant ad busta Nini, lateantque sub umbra
 Arboris : arbor ibi, niveis uberrima pomis,
 Ardua morus erat, gelido contermina fonti. 90
 Pacta placent, et lux, tarde discedere visa,
 Praecipitatur aquis, et aquis nox surgit ab isdem.
 Callida per tenebras versato cardine Thisbe
 Egreditur fallitque suos, adopertaque vultum
 Pervenit ad tumulum, dictaque sub arbore sedit. 95
 Audacem faciebat amor. Venit ecce recenti
 Caede leaena boum spumantes oblita rictus,
 Depositura sitim vicini fontis in unda ;
 Quam procul ad lunae radios Babylonia Thisbe
 Vidit ; et obscurum timido pede fugit in antrum, 100

ablative.—74. *Quantum erat* ? how much would it be ? would it be much ?
 —79. *Dedere quisque*. The plural of the verb, because the idea contained in *quisque* is plural.—81. *Nocturnos ignes, stellas*.—85. *Custodes*, those under whose charge they stood ; in particular, their parents. Compare v. 94.—88. *Busta*, originally the place where a corpse was buried ; here in the most general sense, a tomb. The tomb of Ninus, which Semiramis had built, was of great size and magnificence. *Sub umbra Arboris*. As the interview was to take place in the night, the expression must not be taken in too strict a sense.—91. *Lux, Sol*. The ancients supposed that at night the sun sank in the sea.—92. *Praecipitatur* is not : suddenly plunges, but sinks gradually, as is plain from the *quithet tarde*. *Praecipitatur aquis*, the dative. *Nox surgit*. So Virgil, *Aen.* ii. 250 : *Et ruit Oceano Nox*.—95. *Pervenit—sedit*. The present is chosen as the more lively mode of expression.—97. *Spumantes oblita rictus*, the *obscure* rictus is of the same kind as v. 94 : *adopertaque vultum* ;

Dumque fugit, tergo velamina lapsa reliquit.
 Ut lea saeva sitim multa compescuit unda,
 Dum redit in silvas, inventos forte sine ipsa
 Ore cruentato tenues laniavit amictus.
 Serius egressus vestigia videt in alto 105
 Pulvere certa ferae, totoque expalluit ore
 Pyramus. Ut vero vestem quoque sanguine tinctam
 Reperit :—' Una duos ' inquit ' nox perdet amantes :
 E quibus illa fuit longa dignissima vita ;
 Nostra nocens anima est : ego te, miseranda, peremi, 110
 In loca plena metus qui jussi nocte venires,
 Nec prior huc veni. Nostrum divellite corpus,
 Et scelerata fero consumite viscera morsu,
 O quicumque sub hac habitatis rupe, leones !
 Sed timidi est optare necem ! ' Velamina Thisbes 115
 Tollit, et ad pactae secum fert arboris umbram ;
 Utque dedit notae lacrimas, dedit oscula, vesti,
 ' Accipe nunc ' inquit ' nostri quoque sanguinis haustus !'
 Quoque erat accinctus, demisit in ilia ferrum.
 Nec mora, ferventi moriens e vulnere traxit, 120
 Et jacuit resupinus humo : cruor emicat alte,
 Non aliter quam cum vitiato fistula plumbo
 Scinditur et tenui stridente foramine longas
 Ejaculatur aquas, atque ictibus aëra rumpit.
 Arborei fetus adspersine caedis in atram 125
 Vertuntur faciem, madefactaque sanguine radix
 Puniceo tingit pendentia mora colore.
 Ecce metu nondum posito, ne fallat amantem,
 Illa redit, juvenemque oculis animoque requirit,
 Quantaque vitarit narrare pericula gestit ; 130
 Utque locum et visam cognovit in arbore formam,

139: laniata comas.—101. *Dumque fugit—reliquit.* Again the present and the perfect ; dum, however, takes the present according to the regular construction. So v. 103: Dum redit—laniavit.—106. *Certa*, manifesta.—108. *Reperit.* Compare ii. 303.—110. *Nostra anima*, a periphrasis for ego, which immediately follows. So 112: nostrum corpus, for me.—111. *Jussi venires*, for the more usual construction: jussi te venire.—121. *Et jacuit resupinus humo.* We should expect humi. According to the regular construction, the ablative humo is only used when an adjective is joined to it.—122. *Vitiato plumbo*, a leaden pipe in which a fissure has been made, as v. 67: vitium.—125. *Caedis, sanguinis.* *Atram*, not black, but dark.—131. *Visam cognovit in arbore formam* is not the same as arboris formam. What she recognises in the tree is its form, but not

Sic facit incertam pomi color : haeret, an haec sit.
 Dum dubitat, tremebunda videt pulsare cruentum
 Membra solum, retroque pedem tulit, oraque buxo
 Pallidiora gerens, exhorruit aequoris instar, 135
 Quod fremit, exigua cum summum stringitur aura.
 Sed postquam remorata suos cognovit amores,
 Percutit indignos claro plangore lacertos,
 Et, laniata comas amplexaque corpus amatum,
 Vulnere supplevit lacrimis, fletumque cruori 140
 Miscuit, et gelidis in vultibus oscula figens
 'Pyrame,' clamavit 'quis te mihi casus ademittit ?
 Pyrame, responde: tua te carissima Thisbe
 Nominat! Exaudi, vultusque attolle jacentes!'
 Ad nomen Thisbes oculos jam morte gravatos 145
 Pyramus erexit, visaque recondidit illa.
 Quae postquam vestemque suam cognovit, et ense
 Vidit ebur vacuum, 'Tua te manus' inquit 'amorque
 Perdidit, infelix. Est et mihi fortis in unum
 Hoc manus; est et amor; dabit hic in vulnera vires. 150
 Persequar extinctum, letique miserrima dicar
 Causa comesque tui; quique a me morte revelli
 Heu sola poteras, poteris nec morte revelli.
 Hoc tamen amborum verbis estote rogati,
 O multum miseri, meus illiusque, parentes, 155
 Ut, quos certus amor, quos hora novissima junxit,
 Componi tumulto non invidetis eodem.
 At tu, quae ramis arbor miserabile corpus
 Nunc tegis unius, mox es tectura duorum,

the colour of its fruit (pomi color).—137. *Suos amores*, the object of her love, amatum a se Pyramum. This mode of expression is found in the classic prose also.—138. *Indignos*, immeritos, since she had done nothing to deserve her sorrow. *Claro plangore*, with loud, far-sounding blows.—140. *Vulnere supplevit lacrimis*, filled the wounds with tears; allowed her tears to flow into the open wounds so freely as to fill them.—144. *Jacentes*, sunk down with weakness and exhaustion.—149. *In unum Hoc*, for this one action; we may, if we please, supply *faciendum*, perpetrandum, but there is in reality no ellipsis; in c. acc. has this meaning of itself. So: *dabit hic in vulnera vires*. *Fast.* i. 17: *dederis in carmina vires*.—151. *Persequar*. Per in composition with a verb properly denotes the attainment of the end in view: as *persequi*, to follow till the object of pursuit is reached; *persuadere*. So *voluptates*, hereditates, *jus persequi*. Per with the meaning of annihilation, to lose, to perish, belongs to a different root.—157. *Non invidetis*,

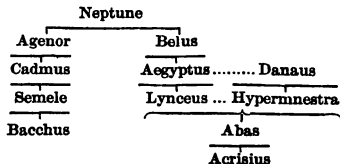
Signa tene caedis, pullosque et luctibus aptos 160
 Semper habe fetus, gemini monumenta cruoris.
 Dixit, et aptato pectus mucrone sub imum
 Incubuit ferro, quod adhuc a caede tepebat.
 Vota tamen tetigere deos, tetigere parentes:
 Nam color in pomo est, ubi permaturuit, ater; 165
 Quodque rogis superest, una requiescit in urna.

not to grudge, to allow.—160. *Tene*, preserve the signs of death which thou hast now received. *Pullosque et luctibus aptos*. *Quo—et*, the rarer combination, here only explicative, for pullus is just luctibus aptus.—163. *Incubuit ferro*, lay down on; that is, threw herself on the sword, let the weight of her body sink on it.—165. *Ubi permaturuit*. In these words may be found the origin of the last part of the fable, which perhaps stands in no connection with the original account; it seems to have arisen from the desire to explain, by reference to some fact, the change which takes place in the colour of fruit when it comes to maturity.

PERSEUS.

SED tamen ambobus versae solatia formae
 Magna nepos dederat, quem debellata colebat 605
 India, quem positis celebrabat Achaia templis.
 Solus Abantiades ab origine cretus eadem

604. *Ambobus*, Cadmus and Harmonia. They had quitted Thebes, where they had been exposed to many misfortunes, and fled to Illyricum, praying the gods for deliverance. The gods heard their prayer, and changed them into serpents. The opening verses, till 609, only serve to form the transition to the fable of Perseus.—605. *Nepos*, Bacchus, the son of Semele, to whose Indian expedition reference is made in the sequel.—607. *Abantiades ab origine cretus eadem Acrisius*. The following table exhibits the descent of Bacchus and Acrisius from Neptune:—



Acrisius superest, qui moenibus arceat urbis
 Argolicae, contraque deum ferat arma, genusque
 Non putet esse deum: neque enim Jovis esse putabat 610
 Persea, quem pluvio Danaë conceperat auro.
 Mox tamen Acrisium—tanta est praesentia veri—
 Tam violasse deum, quam non agnosce nepotem,
 Poenitet: impositus jam coelo est alter; at alter,
 Viperei referens spoliū memorabile monstri, 615
 Aëra carpebat tenerum stridentibus alis.
 Cumque super Libycas victor penderet arenas,
 Gorgonei capitis guttae cecidere cruentae;
 Quas humus exceptas varios animavit in angues:
 Unde frequens illa est infestaque terra colubris. 620
 Inde per immensum ventis discordibus actus
 Nunc huc, nunc illuc, exemplo nubis aquosae
 Fertur, et ex alto seductas aethere longe
 Despectat terras, totumque supervolat orbem.
 Ter gelidas Arctos, ter Cancri brachia vidit; 625
 Saepe sub occasus, saepe est ablatus in ortus;
 Jamque cadente die veritus se credere nocti

Acrisius was king of Argos (urbis Argolicae).—608. *Superest qui arceat*. The meaning is: superest tam atrox ut, &c.; hence the subjunctive: if it had been a simple historical statement we should have had the indicative.—610. *Deum*, the genitive plural.—612. *Praesentia veri*. Such expressions as praesentia Dei, praesens Deus, &c. frequently occur, to denote the power of the god, which is most evidently manifested in his immediate presence. This mode of expression is here transferred to the truth (*verum*) and its power.—613. *Violasse deum*. Bacchus took vengeance on the Argives by throwing their wives into a state of frenzy, in which they tore to pieces and consumed their own infants. *Non agnosce nepotem*, non agnosce originem divinam nepotis.—615. *Viperei monstri*, the Medusa with its snaky head. The account of the victory which Perseus obtained over the Medusa is given in v. 769—789.—616. *Aëra carpebat*, as we find viam carpere, litus carpere; so here transferred to the air, which forms his path. See above, iii. 12. *Tenerum*, a rare epithet of the air, but not without example in the older poets. Usually the air is called tenuis. *Stridentibus alis*. The gods had equipped Perseus for his undertaking with divine attributes; Mercury with the talaria or winged sandals.—619. *Varios in angues*. Varius here, as usually, many-coloured. *Animavit in angues*, a shorter expression for animavit et formavit in angues.—620. *Infesta colubris*, infestata colubris, a mode of expression admissible in prose also.—623. *Seductas*, sc. a se, remotas.—625. *Arctos*. See above, ii. 132.—626. *Sub occasus*, into the region of the sunset, the west.—627. *Cadente die*. Properly, Sol cadit; but we find also the poetical expressions dies cadit, nox cadit, &c.

Constitit Hesperio, regnis Atlantis, in orbe,
 Exiguamque petit requiem, dum Lucifer ignes
 Evocet Aurorae, cursus Aurora diurnos.

630

 PERSEUS ET ATLAS.

Hic, hominum cunctos ingenti corpore praestans,
 Iapetionides Atlas fuit. Ultima tellus
 Rege sub hoc et pontus erat, qui Solis anhelis
 Aequora subdit equis et fessos excipit axes.
 Mille greges illi totidemque armenta per herbas 635
 Errabant, et humum vicinia nulla premebant;
 Arboreae frondes auro radiante nitentes
 Ex auro ramos, ex auro poma tegebant.
 'Hospes,' ait Perseus illi 'seu gloria tangit
 Te generis magni, generis mihi Jupiter auctor; 640
 Sive es mirator rerum, mirabere nostras:
 Hospitium, requiemque peto.' Memor ille vetustae
 Sortis erat: Themis hanc dederat Parnasia sortem:
 'Tempus, Atla, veniet, tua quo spoliabitur auro
 Arbor; et hunc praedae titulum Jove natus habebit.' 645
 Id metuens, solidis pomaria clauserat Atlas
 Moenibus et vasto dederat servanda draconi,

631. *Hominum cunctos*, the genitive according to the Greek construction, also in Latin prose. *Gram.* § 275, (c). *Cunctos praestans*. *Praestare*, in the sense of to excel, takes the accusative as well as the dative in prose as in poetry.—632. *Iapetionides*. This form of the patronymic altogether is borrowed from the Greek, as the simple *Iapetides* is inadmissible in hexameter verse. *Atlas*. The first syllable is sometimes long, sometimes short, as the verse requires.—634. *Fessos axes*. This epithet undergoes a similar transference in *Met.* i. 582: *fessas undas*; vi. 519: *fessis puppibus*; xi. 393: *fessis carinis*. *Axes*, here again for *currus*. See ii. 74.—635. *Greges*, sheep, goats; *armenta*, oxen, horses, and the like.—636. *Premebant*, limited.—637. *Arboreae frondes*. The golden apples, which are generally considered as belonging to the Hesperides, are here the property of Atlas himself. The poet, however, does not content himself with the usual representation, but adds golden branches and leaves.—638. *Ex auro ramos*. *Ex*, to denote the material of which anything is made; here, therefore, for *aureos ramos*. So in prose also: *ex aere catenae*, *ex aere lebetes*.—643. *Themis Parnasia*. See above, i. 321.—645. *Titulum*, gloriam. *Metam.* x. 602: *Quid facilem titulum superando quaeris inertes? Jove natus*. The oracle refers to *Hercules*, but Atlas understands it of Perseus; hence his harsh

Arcebatque suis externos finibus omnes.
 Huic quoque 'Vade procul, ne longe gloria rerum,
 Quas mentiris,' ait 'longe tibi Jupiter absit!' 650
 Vimque minis addit, manibusque expellere tentat
 Cunctantem et placidis miscentem fortia dictis.
 Viribus inferior—quis enim par esset Atlanti
 Viribus?—'At quoniam parvi tibi gratia nostra est,
 Accipe munus!' ait, laevaue a parte Medusae 655
 Ipse retroversus squalentia protulit ora.
 Quantus erat, mons factus Atlas: nam barba comaeque
 In silvas abeunt, juga sunt humerique manusque,
 Quod caput ante fuit, summo est in monte cacumen,
 Ossa lapis fiunt; tum partes auctus in omnes 660
 Crevit in immensum—sic Di statuistis—et omne
 Cum tot sideribus coelum requievit in illo.

treatment of him.—649. *Ne longe—absit.* Longe abesse alicui, to be of no avail to one.—656. *Squalentia ora*; horrentia, horrida, sc. serpentibus. *Squalere*, in its widest sense, means to be covered with anything.

PERSEUS ET ANDROMEDA.

CLAUSERAT Hippotades aeterno carcere ventos,
 Admonitorque operum coelo clarissimus alto
 Lucifer ortus erat: pennis ligat ille resumtis 665
 Parte ab utraque pedes, teloque accingitur unco,
 Et liquidum motis talaribus aëra findit.
 Gentibus innumeris circumque infraque relictis,
 Aethiopum populos Cepheaque conspicit arva.
 Illic immeritam maternae pendere linguae 670

663. *Hippotades*, Aeolus, the son of Hippotes; or, according to others, of Jupiter and Segesta, daughter of Hippotes, king of Troy. *Aeterno*, eternal, remaining always the same.—664. *Admonitorque operum*—*Lucifer*, the morning-star that summons men to their work.—665. *Pennis ligat ille resumtis—pedes*. Pennis is here the dative, which is the poetical construction for pennas adligat pedibus.—666. *Parte ab utraque pedes*, utrumque pedem. *Telo unco*, the same as that called *abauto* ense, v. 727; elsewhere, harpe.—669. *Cepheaque*. Cepheüs, from a Greek form Κήφιος, which bears the same relation to Κηφίος; βασιλῆος does to βασιλεύς. *Cepheus*, king of Ethiopia, according to the account followed by Ovid.—670. *Illic*—Ammon. Cassiope,

Andromeden poenas injustus jusserat Ammon.
 Quam simul ad duras religatam brachia cautes
 Vidit Abantiades,—nisi quod levis aura capillos
 Moverat, et trepido manabant lumina fletu,
 Marmoreum ratus esset opus—trahit inscius ignes 675
 Et stupet, et, visae correptus imagine formae,
 Paene suas quater est oblitus in aëre pennas.
 Ut stetit, 'O' dixit 'non istis digna catenis,
 Sed quibus inter se cupidi junguntur amantes,
 Pande requirenti nomen terraeque tuumque, 680
 Et cur vincla geras.' Primo silet illa, nec audet
 Appellare virum virgo; manibusque modestos
 Celasset vultus, si non religata fuisset.
 Lumina, quod potuit, lacrimis implevit obortis.
 Saepius instanti, sua ne delicta fateri 685
 Nolle videretur, nomen terraeque suumque,
 Quantaque maternae fuerit fiducia formae,
 Indicat; et, nondum memoratis omnibus, unda
 Insonuit, veniensque immenso bellua ponto
 Eminet et latum sub pectore possidet aequor. 690

the wife of Cepheus, had, by boasting of her beauty, excited the anger of the Nereids; these, in revenge, induced Neptune to inundate the country of Cepheus. To obtain deliverance from this calamity, the king applied to the oracle of Ammon, and received the response that the waters would retire if he should bind his daughter Andromeda to a rock, and leave her exposed to a sea-monster.—671. *Ammon*, an African divinity, usually represented with a crooked horn. The Greeks and Romans fancied that they recognised in him their Zeus (Jupiter); hence Jupiter Ammon. His oracle was in Cyrenaica; or, according to others, in Egypt.—673. *Abantiades*, here Persens, the great-grandson of Abas. *Nisi quod levis aura capillos Moverat*. The complete expression would be: nisi id impeditisset quod, &c. So *Metam.* ii. 451: Nisi quod virgo est, poterat sentire Diana culpam; xiii. 485: (Hecuba) quam victor Ulixes esse suam nollet, nisi quod tamen Hectora partu Ediderat.—674. *Trepido fletu*, trepidis lacrimis.—677. *Quater pennas*, for the purpose, namely, of pursuing his flight. So v. 789: Et quae jactatis tetigisset sidera pennis.—679. *Sed quibus junguntur amantes*, with those chains with which, &c. Others read *junguntur*, the meaning of which would be: with such chains as those with which, &c. *Amantes* is here to be taken as a substantive, as it has an epithet joined to it.—680. *Terraeque*; that is, terrae patriae. So v. 686.—682. *Appellare*, to address, not respondere; for an interval of silence (*silet*) has occurred.—685. *Sua ne delicta fateri Nolle videretur*, that she might not seem to be desirous of concealing any fault of her own. *Sua* is emphatic. *Ne videretur*—*Indicat*. The historical present is followed by the imperfect subjunctive, according to the real meaning.—688. *Et* here with great emphasis, to mark the interruption.—690. *Possidet*.

Conclamat virgo : genitor lugubris et una
 Mater adest, ambo miseri, sed justius illa ;
 Nec secum auxilium, sed dignos tempore fletus
 Plangoremque ferunt, vinctoque in corpore adhaerent.
 Cum sic hospes ait : ' Lacrimarum longa manere 695
 Tempora vos poterunt ; ad opem brevis hora ferendam est.
 Hanc ego si peterem Perseus Jove natus et illa,
 Quam clausam implevit fecundo Jupiter auro,
 Gorgonis anguicomae Perseus superator, et alis 700
 Aetherias ausus jactatis ire per auras,
 Praeferrer cunctis certe gener : addere tantis
 Dotibus et meritum—faveant modo numina—tento.
 Ut mea sit, servata mea virtute, paciscor.'
 Accipiunt legem—quis enim dubitaret ?—et orant
 Promittuntque super regnum dotale parentes. 705
 Ecce, velut navis praefixo concita rostro
 Sulcat aquas, juvenum sudantibus acta lacertis,
 Sic fera, dimotis impulsu pectoris undis :
 Tantum aberat scopulis, quantum Balearica torto
 Funda potest plumbo medii transmittere coeli : 710
 Cum subito juvenis, pedibus tellure repulsa,
 Arduus in nubes abiit. Ut in aequore summo
 Umbra viri visa est, visam fera saevit in umbram.
 Utque Jovis praepes, vacuo cum vidit in arvo
 Praebentem Phoebo liventia terga draconem, 715
 Occupat aversum, neu saeva retorqueat ora,

This one word indicates the huge size of the monster ; the sea is *immensum*, and the monster occupies, covers the whole of this immeasurable sea.—692. *Justius*, majore cum jure.—693. *Dignos tempore*, accommodatos tempori. *Tempus*, the evil time, the calamity.—698. *Quam clausam—auro*, Danaë, according to the well-known story.—701. *Certe*, here with the same force as *certo*, which appears not to occur in Ovid, and indeed is only colloquial.—702. *Dotibus*, landibus, virtutibus, which he considers as a kind of dowry.—705. *Super*, insuper.—709. *Balearica funda*. The inhabitants of the Balearian islands were distinguished for their skill in slinging, from which their name was said to be derived (*ἀπὸ τοῦ βάλλειν*). *Tantum—coeli*. A similar mode of denoting distance, *Metam.* viii. 696: *Tantum aberant summo*, quantum semel ire sagitta Missa potest. *Fast.* iii. 583: *Nec longius afit inde*, Quam quantum novies mittere funda potest.—710. *Medii coeli*, dependent on quantum.—712. *In aequore summo*, in summa parte aequoris.—714. *Jovis praepes*, aquila. *Vacuo in arvo*, in aperto arvo, not covered with crops, bushes and the like, so that the eagle can discover the snake.—715. *Praebentem—draconem*, a poetical circumlocution for: the dragon sunning itself.—716. *Occupat aversum*,

Squamigeris avidos figit cervicibus ungues,
 Sic celeri missus praeceps per inane volatu
 Terga ferae pressit, dextroque frementis in armō
 Inachides ferrum curvo tenus abdidit hamo. 720
 Vulnere laesa gravi modo se sublimis in auras
 Attollit, modo subdit aquis, modo more ferocis
 Versat apri, quem turba canum circumsona terret.
 Ille avidos morsus velocibus effugit alis,
 Quaque patent, nunc terga cavis super obsita conchis, 725
 Nunc laterum costas, nunc qua tenuissima cauda
 Desinit in piscem, falcato verberat ense.
 Bellua puniceo mixtos cum sanguine fluctus
 Ore vomit. Maduere graves adspergine pennae;
 Nec bibulis ultra Perseus talaribus ausus 730
 Credere, conspexit scopulum, qui vertice summo
 Stantibus exstat aquis, operitur ab aequore moto:
 Nixus eo rupisque tenens juga prima sinistra,
 Ter quater exegit repetita per ilia ferrum.
 Litora cum plausu clamor superasque deorum 735
 Implere domos: gaudent generumque salutant,
 Auxiliumque domus servatoremque fatentur
 Cassiope Cepheusque pater. Resoluta catenis
 Incedit virgo, pretiumque et causa laboris.
 Ipse manus hausta victrices abluit unda; 740
 Anguiferumque caput nuda ne laedat arena,
 Mollit humum foliis natasque sub aequore virgas
 Sternit, et imponit Phorcynidos ora Medusae.
 Virga recens bibulaque etiamnum viva medulla

rushes on him behind.—718. *Per inane*, per aërem.—719. *Terga ferae pressit* corresponds to the former occupat aversum.—720. *Inachides*. So Perseus is called, because he was an Argive, and Inachus was the founder of the kingdom of Argos.—721. *Laesa*, referring to fera (v. 719).—722. *Subdit, Versat*. Se must be supplied to both verbs from v. 721.—725. *Quaque patent*; the subject is terga, which follows.—729. *Graves adspergine*, by anticipation: ita ut adspergine graves fierent.—730. *Nec*, ideoque non.—732. *Stantibus*, quietis.—734. *Exegit*. Exigere is to drive through and through, penitus agere. *Repetita*, pluries petita. So *Metam.* v. 473: *Et repetita suis percussit pectora palmis*.—735. *Cum plausu clamor implere*, for plausus et clamor. The plural stands in a similar connection, *Fast.* v. 329: *Consul cum consule ludos Postumio Laenas persolvere mihi*. This mode of expression is not infrequent in prose also.—742. *Mollit humum*, sternit humum ut mollior fiat.—743. *Phorcynidos*. The Gorgons were daughters of Phoreys.—744. *Recens*, fresh, just broken.

Vim rapuit monstri, tactuque induruit hujus, 745
 Percepitque novum ramis et fronde rigorem.
 At pelagi Nymphae factum mirabile tentant
 Pluribus in virgis, et idem contingere gaudent,
 Seminaque ex illis iterant jactata per undas.
 Nunc quoque curaliis eadem natura remansit, 750
 Duritiem tacto capiant ut ab aëre, quodque
 Vimen in aequore erat fiat super aequora saxum.

Dis tribus ille focos totidem de cespite ponit,
 Laevum Mercurio, dextrum tibi, bellica Virgo,
 Ara Jovis media est. Mactatur vacca Minervae, 755
 Alipedi vitulus, taurus tibi, summe deorum.
 Protinus Andromeden et tanti praemia facti
 Indotata rapit: taedas Hymenaeus Amorque
 Praecutiunt; largis satiantur odoribus ignes,
 Sertaque dependent tectis, et ubique lyraeque 760
 Tibiaque et cantus, animi felicia laeti
 Argumenta, sonant; reseratis aurea valvis
 Atria tota patent, pulchroque instructa paratu

Bibula medulla, the pith still drawing in sap.—745. *Rapuit*, stronger than *cepit*, to express the suddenness of the transformation. *Hujus*. This pronoun very seldom stands so absolute in the demonstrative meaning, as our poet usually repeats the substantive in such a case. *Metam.* viii. 16: saxo sonus ejus (lyrae) inhaesit.—746. *Novum*, quem antea non habuerat.—749. *Iterant jactata*, jactant, et jactare pergunt.—751. *Tacto ab aëre*. The account of the hardening of coral by contact with the head of the Medusa is here transferred to the influence of the atmospheric air; which latter, however, as the researches of natural historians have shown, is not to be looked upon as producing coral.—753. *Focos*, what is presently called *ara*.—754. *Mercurio—bellica Virgo*, as the chief protecting divinities of Perseus. Minerva has always the place of honour at the right hand of Jupiter.—756. *Alipedi*, Mercury, who, as messenger of the gods, has always winged sandals.—757. *Et tanti praemia facti*. *Et* is here only explicative; the praemia are not something different from Andromeda.—758. *Indotata*, without taking thought of dowry; like *rapit*, it indicates the eagerness with which he desired to possess her. He renounces his claim to the sovereignty of Ethiopia, which Cepheus had promised him, v. 705; *Metam.* v. 236. *Andromeda* accompanies him to his native country. *Rapit* may at the same time contain an allusion to the Italian custom, according to which the bridegroom carries off the bride from the bosom of her mother, and the poet may have wished to find the origin and explanation of this custom in an actual case like the present.—759. *Praecutiunt*, quatientes praeferunt, both of which words are generally used with reference to this custom: the compound praecutiunt is rare.—761. *Tibia*, the singular, to express the collective notion, flute-music.—762. *Aurea*, golden; that is, filled with gold, splendid.—

Cephenum proceres ineunt convivia regis.
 Postquam epulis functi generosi munere Bacchi 765
 Diffudere animos, cultusque genusque locorum
 Quaerit Abantiades : quaerenti protinus unus
 Narrat, Lyncides, moresque habitumque virorum.

764. *Cephenum proceres*, the Cephenees are the people of Cepheus, the Ethiopians.—766. *Diffudere animos*. So *Metam.* iii. 318, Jupiter is called *diffusus nectare*.—767. *Unus*, quidam, to which the name Lyncides stands in apposition.—768. *Virorum*, the question with regard to *place* (*locorum*) is followed by an answer with regard to *men*; but this is of no consequence, for of course Perseus does not seek for geographical information, but by *locorum* understands simply the inhabitants.

PERSEUS ET MEDUSA.

THE fable of the conquest of the Medusa. From the slight and cursory manner in which this fable is related, there seems reason to suppose that it is one of those unfinished productions which the poet would no doubt have carried out more into detail, had time been allowed him for the completion of his work.

QUAE simul edocuit, 'Nunc, o fortissime,' dixit
 'Fare precor, Perseu, quanta virtute quibusque 770
 Artibus abstuleris crinita draconibus ora.'
 Narrat Agenorides, gelido sub Atlante jacentem
 Esse locum, solidae tutum munimine molis,
 Cujus in introitu geminas habitasse sorores
 Phorcydas, unius partitas luminis usum; 775
 Id se solerti furtim, dum traditur, astu

772. *Agenorides*. See v. 607, from which it will appear that Perseus was not descended from Agenor, but only related to him. This inaccuracy may be imputed to the haste with which the poem appears to have been written. *Gelido sub Atlante*. Again an inaccuracy. According to v. 655, Atlas was converted into stone by the head of the Medusa; here he is already a mountain before Perseus has conquered the Medusa. *Jacentem esse*, periphrasis for *jacere*.—774. *Geminas sorores Phorcydas*, the Graeae, daughters of Phorcyas and Ceto; their names, according to Hesiod, are Pephredo and Enyo; they had only one eye and one tooth, which they used by turns.—776. *Id se solerti—manu*. The fable is, that Perseus had artfully got possession of the eye, and promised to return it on condition that the Graeae should show him the way to the abode of the Nymphs, from whom he was to obtain the

Supposita cepisse manu, perque abdita longe
 Deviaque et silvis horrentia saxa fragosis
 Gorgoneas tetigisse domos, passimque per agros
 Perque vias vidisse hominum simulacra ferarumque 780
 In silicem ex ipsis visa conversa Medusa;
 Se tamen horrendae clypei, quod laeva gerebat,
 Aere repperusso formam adspexisse Medusae,
 Dumque gravis somnus colubrasque ipsamque tenebat,
 Eripuisse caput collo; pennisque fugacem 785
 Pegason et fratres matris de sanguine natos
 Addidit, et longi non falsa pericula cursus,
 Quae freta, quas terras sub se vidisset ab alto,
 Et quae jactatis tetigisset sidera pennis.

necessary weapons to overcome the Medusa.—780. A Versus Hypercatalectic; the last syllable *que* must in pronunciation be blended with the *in* at the beginning of the next verse.—782. *Clypei Aere*, for *clypeo aeneo*; hence also *quod* refers to *aere*. The shield, being finely polished, might supply the place of a mirror, as it is well known that the mirrors of the ancients consisted of polished metal.—783. *Aere repperusso*. The participle seems here to be used in the active sense for *repercutienti*, as if it came from a deponent verb. *Liv. xxi. 33*: *Clamoribus dissonis, quos nemora etiam repperussaeque valles augebant*. See below, ix. 154.—785. *Eripuisse*, the general expression for *abscidisse*.—786. *Pegason et fratres*. Only one brother of Pegasus—namely, Chrysaor—is known to us.



METAMORPH. LIB. V.

CERES ET PROSERPINA.

A HYMN in honour of Ceres, which the Muse Calliope sings in a contest with the daughters of Pierus, from him called Pierides, a name which the Muses themselves elsewhere bear, from Pieria, the country in which Olympus is situated.

PRIMA Ceres unco glebam dimovit aratro,
 Prima dedit fruges alimentaque mitia terris,
 Prima dedit leges; Cereris sunt omnia munus:
 Illa canenda mihi est. Utinam modo dicere possem
 Carmina digna deae! Certe dea carmine digna est. 345
 Vasta Giganteis injecta est insula membris
 Trinacris, et magnis subjectum molibus urget
 Aetherias ausum sperare Typhoëa sedes.
 Nititur ille quidem pugnatque resurgere saepe;
 Dextra sed Ausonio manus est subjecta Peloro, 350

341. *Glebam*. The singular has a more general force than the plural.—
 342. *Alimentaque mitia*, in opposition to the sustenance acquired in the rude state of nature by the chase, spoil, and the like. *Metam.* ii. 288: Quod pecori frondes alimentaque mitia, fruges, Humano generi—ministro; xv. 81: Prodigia divitias alimentaque mitia tellus Suggestit.—
 343. *Prima dedit leges*. She is called legifera, *θεσμοφόρος*, for husbandry is the origin of property, with which legislation commences.—345. *Carmina digna deae*. Dignus with the genitive is rarely used, not often even in poetry. Perhaps the poet wished to avoid the repetition of the termination *a*, three times in succession, and five times in the same line.—346. *Vasta Giganteis*, &c. The song commences intentionally with the giants, and in particular with Typhoëus, because the daughter of Pierus had celebrated the war of the giants, and sung in praise of Typhoëus.—347. *Trinacris*, also Trinacria, the Greek name for Sicily, from its three promontories (*τρία ἄκρα*). In other representations Typhoëus lies in other regions, and another giant (Encelados in Homer) under Aetna.—350. *Ausonio—Peloro*. Pelorum, now *Capo Peloro*, the promontory opposite Italy; hence Ausonian.—

Laeva, Pachyne, tibi, Lilybaeo crura premuntur,
 Degravat Aetna caput : sub qua resupinus arenas
 Ejectat flammamque fero vomit ore Typhoeus.
 Saepe remoliri luctatur pondera terrae,
 Oppidaque et magnos devolvere corpore montes. 355
 Inde tremit tellus, et rex pavet ipse silentum,
 Ne pateat latoque solum retegatur hiatu,
 Immissusque dies trepidantes terreat umbras.
 Hanc metuens cladem tenebrosa sede tyrannus
 Exierat, curruque atrorum vectus equorum 360
 Ambibat Siculae cautus fundamina terrae.
 Postquam exploratum satis est, loca nulla labare,
 Depositique metus, videt hunc Erycina vagantem
 Monte suo residens, natumque amplexa volucrem
 'Arma manusque meae, mea, nate, potentia,' dixit 365
 'Illa, quibus superas omnes, cape tela, Cupido,
 Inque dei pectus celeres molire sagittas,
 Cui triplicis cessit fortuna novissima regni.
 Tu superos ipsumque Jovem, tu numina ponti
 Victa domas ipsumque, regit qui numina ponti: 370
 Tartara quid cessant? Cur non matrisque tuumque
 Imperium profers? Agitur pars tertia mundi.

351. *Pachyne*. Pachynus in the south, now Capo Passero. *Lilybaeo*, in the west, opposite Carthage, now Capo Marsala or Boeo.—356. *Silentum*, a mild expression for mortuorum. The genitive plural in *um* instead of *ium* is chiefly employed when the participle is used as a substantive. It is, however, to be observed that the form *silentium* is inadmissible in hexameter.—358. *Trepidantes*, by anticipation, quae inde trepidaturae essent.—360. *Atrorum equorum*. Everything that belongs to the lower world is black. So v. 404: *Excudit obscura tinctas ferrugine habenas*.—361. *Ambibat*. The regular conjugation of this verb is more usual, according to which we should here have *ambiebat*; however, the older form, on the model of the simple verb *ire*, is not quite inadmissible, and occurs even in the later prose-writers—Pliny, Tacitus, and others. *Ambiebat* would not suit the verse. See *Metam.* viii. 199.—362. *Exploratum satis est*, sc. ab eo or ei, a periphrasis for *satis exploravit*.—363. *Depositique metus*. The plural of words denoting an affection of the mind belongs to the poetic diction, as *irae*, *odia*. So v. 377: *Spes affectat easdem*. *Erycina*, Venus, who had a temple on Mount Eryx (Monte St Giuliano) on the north coast of Sicily.—367. *Molire*; plunge, hurl with force.—368. *Cessit*, contigit, fell to his lot. *Metam.* iv. 533: *Proxima cui coelo cessit*, Neptune, potestas. *Triplicis fortuna novissima regni*, with reference to the division of the universe among the three brothers; the first lot fell to Jupiter, the second to Neptune, the third to Pluto.—371. *Tartara quid cessant*, Tartara quid relinquuntur, omittuntur?—372. *Profers*, propagas, extendis. Agitur pars

Et tamen in coelo quoque parva potentia nostra est.
 Spemur, ac mecum vires minuuntur Amoris.
 Pallada nonne vides jaculatricemque Dianam 375
 Abscessisse mihi? Cereris quoque filia virgo,
 Si patiemur, erit: nam spes affectat eandem.
 At tu, pro socio si qua est tibi gratia regno,
 Junge deam patruo.'—Dixit Venus; ille pharetram
 Solvit, et arbitrio matris de mille sagittis 380
 Unam seposuit, sed qua nec acutior ulla
 Nec minus incerta est, nec quæ magis audiat arcum;
 Oppositoque genu curvavit flexile cornum,
 Inque cor hamata percussit arundine Ditem.
 Haud procul Hennaëis lacus est a moenibus altae, 385
 Nomine Pergus, aquae; non illo plura Caystros
 Carmina cygnorum labentibus audit in undis;
 Silva coronat aquas, cingens latus omne, suisque
 Frondibus, ut velo, Phoebeos submovet ignes;
 Frigora dant rami, varios humus humida flores; 390
 Perpetuum ver est. Quo dum Proserpina luco
 Ludit et aut violas aut candida lilia carpit,
 Dumque puellari studio calathosque sinumque
 Implet, et aequales certat superare legendo,
 Paene simul visa est dilectaque raptaque Diti: 395
 Usque adeo properatur amor. Dea territa maesto

tertia mundi; the question is about the third part of the universe, to win it, or lose the hope of it. See above, iii. 527.—374. *Mecum vires Amoris*. Mecum instead of meis cum viribus; as we often find in comparisons qualities compared to persons, instead of to the qualities belonging to the persons.—376. *Abscessisse mihi*. Abscedere alicui, to desert any one, to escape from the power of any one. *Virgo erit*, sc. perpetua, or virgo manebit.—378. *Pro socio si qua est tibi gratia regno*, if you feel any concern about our common kingdom.—379. *Pharetram Solvit*, aperit, opens the lid of the quiver.—382. *Nec quæ magis audiat arcum*, which is more obedient to the bow.—383. *Cornum*, a neuter form of the second declension. So above, ii. 874.—384. *Inque cor percussit Ditem*. The more usual expression would be: percussit cor Ditiæ. *Hamata arundine*. *Arundo*, by metonymy for sagitta. *Hamatus*, barbed.—385. *Hennaëis a moenibus*, from the city of Henna, in the centre of Sicily, where there was a famous temple of Ceres.—386. *Caystros—in undis*. See above, ii. 252.—389. *Ut velo*, as if with a covering. *Vela* is in particular applied to the coverings which were drawn over the Roman amphitheatres to keep off the rays of the sun (Phoebei ignes).—391. *Perpetuum ver est*. The beauty of the climate of Henna is praised by the most various writers of antiquity.—396. *Usque adeo properatur*

Et matrem et comites, sed matrem saepius, ore
 Clamat, et, ut summa vestem laniarat ab ora,
 Collecti flores tunicis cecidere remissis;
 Tantaque simplicitas puerilibus affuit annis, 400
 Haec quoque virgineum movit jactura dolorem.
 Raptor agit currus et nomine quemque vocatos
 Exhortatur equos, quorum per colla jubasque
 Excudit obscura tinctas ferrugine habenas,
 Perque lacus altos et olentia sulfure fertur 405
 Stagna Palicorum, rupta ferventia terra,
 Et qua Bacchiadae, bimari gens orta Corintho,
 Inter inaequales posuerunt moenia portus.

amor, such haste is made with his love.—398. *Summa vestem laniarat ab ora*, in token of grief. *Summa ab ora*, from the uppermost border. *Metam.* iii. 480: Dumque dolet summa vestem deduxit ab ora, Nudaque marmoreis percussit pectora palmis.—405. *Olentia sulfure Stagna*. Olere with the ablative occurs first in the poets of the Augustan age; formerly it was always construed with the accusative. In this passage, the accusative (*sulfura*, for only the plural form is admissible in the verse) would have given rise to an ambiguity.—406. *Stagna Palicorum*. The Palici were sons of Jupiter and the Nymph Aetna, or, according to others, Thalia. They were worshipped as heroes in the city of Palica, on the lake of the same name, in the east of Sicily. In this lake are the so-called *crateres*, in which, as in caldrons, the water boils up from an immense depth, and emits a sulphuric vapour. Hence this was supposed to be an entrance to the lower world. The oath by this lake was considered sacred, as that by the Styx.—407. *Bacchiadae*. The race of Bacchis, a descendant of the Heracleid Aletes: having been banished from Corinth by Cypselus, they arrived in Sicily, and founded Syracuse there. The Heracleid Archias is mentioned as the founder, but authorities are not agreed as to the date of the foundation. *Bimari Corintho*. Bimaris is a frequent epithet of Corinth, because it is situated on the isthmus between the Corinthian and Saronic gulfs.—408. *Inter inaequales portus*. Syracuse had three harbours: Portus Trogili, Portus Minor or Laccius, and Portus Magnus.

CYANE.

Est medium Cyanes et Pisaeae Arethusae,
 Quod coit angustis inclusum cornibus, aequor: 410
 Hic fuit, a cujus stagnum quoque nomine dictum est,

409. *Medium Cyanes et Arethusae*, poetical for medium inter Cyanen et Arethusam. So below v. 644: Medium coeli terraeque. *Cyane*, a fountain in the neighbourhood of Syracuse; so also *Arethusa*. As to why the

Inter Sicelidas Cyane celeberrima Nymphas.
 Gurgite quæ medio summa tenus extitit alvo,
 Agnovitque deam, 'Nec longius ibitis:' inquit
 'Non potes invitæ Cereris gener esse: roganda,
 Non rapienda fuit. Quod si componere magnis
 Parva mihi fas est: et me dilexit Anapis;
 Exorata tamen nec, ut hæc, exterrita nupsi.'
 Dixit, et in partes diversas brachia tendens
 Obstitit. Haud ultra tenuit Saturnius iram,
 Terribilesque hortatus equos, in gurgitis ima
 Contortum valido sceptrum regale lacerto
 Condidit: icta viam tellus in Tartara fecit,
 Et pronos currus medio cratere recepit.
 At Cyane, raptamque deam contemtaque fontis
 Jura sui maerens, inconsolabile vulnus
 Mente gerit tacita, lacrimisque absumitur omnis,
 Et, quarum fuerat magnum modo numen, in illas
 Extenuatur aquas. Molliri membra videres,
 Ossa pati flexus, unguis posuisse rigorem;
 Primaque de tota tenuissima quæque liquescunt,
 Caerulei crines digitique et crura pedesque:
 Nam brevis in gelidas membris exilibus undas
 Transitus est. Post hæc humeri tergumque latusque
 Pectoraque in tenues abeunt evanida rivos;
 Denique pro vivo vitiatas sanguine venas
 Lympha subit, restatque nihil quod prendere possis.
 Interea pavidæ nequicquam filia matri
 Omnibus est terris, omni quaesita profundo.
 Illam non udis veniens Aurora capillis

latter is called Pisaea, see v. 493, foll.—413. *Gurgite medio*, in medio lacu, in medio aequore. *Summa alvo*, summa parte alvi, as far as the upper part of the belly.—417. *Anapis*, likewise a river in the neighbourhood of Syracuse, which unites with the Cyane a little before it falls into the sea.—420. *Tenuit*, retinuit, repressit.—421. *In gurgitis ima*, a somewhat unusual construction for in imum gurgitem, in imitation of the Greek.—424. *Cratere*, the opening, not without reference to the appellation crateres; see above, v. 406.—426. *Vulnus*; that is, dolorem; hence the epithet *inconsolabile*, which could not be applied to vulnus in the strict sense.—430. *Ossa pati flexus*, flexibilia fieri. *Posuisse*, aorist. See *Gram.* § 333, note 3.—431. *De tota*, of her whole body.—436. *Vitiatas*. Vitiare is said of everything that has lost its natural constitution. So above, ii. 295. Below, v. 480: vitiata semina.—438. *Pavidæ matri*, a pavidæ matre. *Gram.* § 271.—439. *Profundo*, mari. See above, ii. 267.—440. *Udis capillis*; because, like the sun, she rises from the sea.—

Cessantem vidit, non Hesperus; illa duabus
 Flammiferas pinus manibus succendit ab Aetna,
 Perque pruinosas tulit irrequieta tenebras;
 Rursus, ubi alma dies hebatarat sidera, natam
 Solis ad occasus solis quaerebat ab ortu. 445

442. *Pinus*, whole pine-trees serve as torches for her, whatever belongs to the gods being always represented as colossal.—444. *Hebatarat sidera*, splendorem siderum hebatarat.

 STELLIO.

FESSA labore sitim collegerat, oraque nulli
 Colluerant fontes, cum tectam stramine vidit
 Forte casam, parvasque fores pulsavit: at inde
 Prodit anus, divamque videt, lymphamque roganti
 Dulce dedit, tosta quod coxerat ante polenta. 450
 Dum bibit illa datum, duri puer oris et audax
 Constitit ante deam, risitque avidamque vocavit.
 Offensa est, neque adhuc epota parte loquentem
 Cum liquido mixta perfudit diva polenta.
 Combibit os maculas, et, qua modo brachia gessit, 455
 Crura gerit; cauda est mutatis addita membris;
 Inque brevem formam, ne sit vis magna nocendi,
 Contrahitur, parvaque minor mensura lacerta est.
 Mirantem fientemque et tangere monstra parantem
 Fugit anum, latebramque petit aptumque colori 460
 Nomen habet, variis stellatus corpora guttis.

450. *Dulce*, γλυκύ, dulcem potum.—451. *Duri oris*, impudentis oris.—454. *Cum liquido*, cum aqua. *Cum liquido mixta polenta*; that is, the liquor prepared from the polenta.—455. *Combibit*, concepit.—461. *Nomen habet, stellatus guttis*. The name is stellio; it is here derived from stella, because the skin is spotted (starred).

 CERES.

QUAS dea per terras et quas erraverit undas,
 Dicere longa mora est: quaerenti defuit orbis.

463. *Longa mora est*, like longum est, it would take too long. Ovid gives a detailed description of the wanderings of Ceres in another

Sicaniā repetit, dumque omnia lustrat eundo,
 Venit et ad Cyanen. Ea, ni mutata fuisset, 465
 Omnia narrasset; sed et os et lingua volenti
 Dicere non aderant, nec quo loqueretur habebat.
 Signa tamen manifesta dedit, notamque parenti,
 Illo forte loco delapsam in gurgite sacro,
 Persephones zonam summis ostendit in undis. 470
 Quam simul agnovit,—tanquam tum denique raptam
 Scisset,—inornatos laniavit diva capillos,
 Et repetita suis percussit pectora palmis.
 Nec scit adhuc ubi sit; terras tamen increpat omnes,
 Ingratasque vocat nec frugum munere dignas, 475
 Trinacriam ante alias, in qua vestigia damni
 Reperit. Ergo illic saeva vertentia glebas
 Fregit aratra manu, parilique irata colonos
 Ruricolasque boves leto dedit, arvaque jussit
 Fallere depositum, vitiataque semina fecit. 480
 Fertilitas terrae, latum vulgata per orbem,
 Cassa jacet: primis segetes moriuntur in herbis,
 Et modo sol nimius, nimius modo corripit imber;
 Sideraque ventique nocent, avidaeque volucres
 Semina jacta legunt; lolium tribulique fatigant 485
 Triticeas messes et inexpugnabile gramen.
 Tum caput Eleis Alpheias extulit undis,

poem. *Quaerenti defuit orbis*, locus in orbe defuit, nam omnem terram perlustraverat.—464. *Sicaniā*, — ∪ ∪ —. The quantity varies: Sicānus, Sicānus, Sicānus.—469. *Delapsam in gurgite sacro*. The ablative denotes the place where it had fallen, not the direction in which.—470. *Persephones*, the Greek form; Proserpinae would not suit the verse.—471. *Tum denique*, tum demum. *Heroid.* x. 43: Tum denique flevi; *ib.* xii. 105: Illa ego quae tibi sum nunc denique barbara facta.—473. *Repetita*, as above, *ib.* 734, repeatedly.—476. *Vestigia damni*; that is, the girdle.—477. *Reperit*. See *ib.* 108.—480. *Fallere depositum*; properly, fallere agricolam qui semina deposuit; deponere, to deposit as a trust. *Vitiataque semina fecit*, fecit ut semina vitiarentur, and that for the simple vitiavit semina. For the meaning of vitiare, see above, v. 436.—481. *Fertilitas—orbem*. The fruitfulness of Sicily had become almost proverbial in ancient times.—482. *Cassa jacet*, lies useless. The *fertilitas*, here as if personified, cannot apply her powers.—484. *Sideraque ventique*. For the lengthening of the *que* in the first syllable of the second foot, see above, i. 193.—485. *Fatigant*, weary, exhaust, hinder the growth of the crops.—486. *Inexpugnabile gramen*, ineradicable weeds, *ib.* here the nominative, as the context shows.—487. *Alpheias*; that is, Arethusa. She was a nymph of Pisa in Elis, of whom the river-god, *Alpheus* was enamoured; she fled from him under the sea to Sicily, to

Rorantesque comas a fronte removit ad aures,
 Atque ait 'O toto quaesitae virginis orbe
 Et frugum genitrix, immensos siste labores, 490
 Neve tibi fidae violenta irascere terrae.
 Terra nihil meruit, patuitque invita rapinae.
 Nec sum pro patria supplex : huc hospita veni :
 Pisa mihi patria est, et ab Elide ducimus ortus ;
 Sicaniam peregrina colo, sed gratior omni 495
 Haec mihi terra solo est : hos nunc Arethusa penates,
 Hanc habeo sedem, quam tu, mitissima, serva.
 Mota loco cur sim tantique per aequoris undas
 Advehar Ortygiam, veniet narratibus hora
 Tempestiva meis ; cum tu curisque levata 500
 Et vultus melioris eris. Mihi pervia tellus
 Praebet iter, subterque imas ablata cavernas
 Hic caput attollo desuetaque sidera cerno.
 Ergo, dum Stygio sub terris gurgite labor,
 Visa tua est oculis illic Proserpina nostris. 505
 Illa quidem tristis nec adhuc interrita vultu,
 Sed regina tamen, sed opaci maxima mundi,
 Sed tamen inferni pollens matrona tyranni.'
 Mater ad auditas stupuit, ceu saxea, voces,
 Attonitaeque diu similis fuit. Utque dolore 510

which he pursued her till they were united. This is the fabulous version of the opinion held by the ancients, that the Alpheus, after falling into the Mediterranean on the west coast of Peloponnesus, continued its course under the sea till it reached the east coast of Sicily, and there reappeared as the fountain of Arethusa, or joined the Arethusa. Hence *Alphetas* and *Eleis undis*.—492. *Terra nihil meruit*. Merere is here used in a bad sense, of *ill-desert*, to do wrong, to offend. So *Metam.* ii. 279: Si placet hoc, *meruique*; *ib.* 290: Sed tamen exitium fac me *meruisse*.—Quid meruit frater? So dignus and indignus. *Metam.* iv. 138: indignos lacertos.—493. *Nec sum pro patria supplex*, a short expression for: Et terra pro qua supplex sum non est mea patria.—494. *Pisa mihi patria est—ducimus*. The transition from the singular to the plural is not unusual even in prose. So v. 504: Ergo dum labor, *visa est oculis nostris*. Compare v. 514, foll.—496. *Penates*. See i. 174.—499. *Ortygiam*, a small island, which formed part of Syracuse.—501. *Vultus melioris*, vultus hilarioris. *Pervia tellus*, canales subterranei.—504. *Stygio gurgite*. Stygian not in the strict sense, but applied to everything that is near the lower world. *Metam.* i. 139: Quasque recondiderat, *Stygiusque* admoverat umbris.—509. *Ad auditas voces*, at these words, hearing these words; the preposition *ad* indicates the effect produced simultaneously with the words. *Metam.* iii. 245: Ad nomen *cepit ille refert*; iv. 145: *Ad nomen* Thisbes oculos—Pyramus crexit.

Pulsa gravi gravis est amentia, curribus auras
 Exit in aetherias. Ibi toto nubila vultu
 Ante Jovem passis stetit invidiosa capillis,
 'Proque meo veni supplex tibi, Jupiter,' inquit
 'Sanguine, proque tuo. Si nulla est gratia matris, 515
 Nata patrem moveat, neu sit tibi cura, precamur,
 Vilior illius, quod nostro est edita partu.
 En quaesita diu tandem mihi nata reperta est;
 Si reperire vocas amittere certius, aut si
 Scire ubi sit reperire vocas. Quod rapta, feremus; 520
 Dummodo reddat eam: neque enim praedone marito
 Filia digna tua est, si jam mea filia non est.'
 Jupiter excepit 'Commune est pignus onusque
 Nata mihi tecum; sed, si modo nomina rebus
 Addere vera placet, non hoc injuria factum, 525
 Verum amor est; neque erit nobis gener ille pudori:
 Tu modo, diva, velis. Ut desint cetera: quantum est
 Esse Jovis fratrem! Quid, quod nec cetera desunt,
 Nec cedit nisi sorte mihi?—Sed tanta cupido
 Si tibi discidii est, repetet Proserpina coelum: 530
 Lege tamen certa, si nullos contigit illic
 Ore cibos: nam sic Parcarum foedere cautum est.'
 Dixerat; at Cereri certum est educere natam.
 Non ita fata sinunt, quoniam jejunia virgo
 Solverat et, cultis dum simplex errat in hortis, 535
 Puniceum curva decerpserat arbore pomum,

—512. *Nubila*—*invidiosa*, two adjectives referring to one substantive; in prose they would have been connected by *et*; here they are placed at a sufficient distance from each other.—513. *Invidiosa*, here in active sense: filled with hatred, *invidiae plena*.—519. *Amittere certius*. Formerly she could still hope to recover her daughter; now her loss is certain.—523. *Pignus*, sc. amoris, a common pledge; that is, a pledge of mutual love. *Onusque*, a common burthen; that is, we have both to care for her in equal measure.—527. *Ut desint cetera*, suppose that the rest were wanting. *Ut* in concessive meaning, when we may supply *concedo*, *finde*, or some such word. *Gram.* § 351.—530. *Discidii*, from *discindere*, to tear asunder, separate; not *dissidii* (from *dissidere*, to be at variance).—532. *Parcarum foedere*. *Foedus*, law, regulation; especially an unalterable arrangement. *Metam.* ix. 500: *Quid ad coelestia ritus Exigere humanos diversaque foedera tento!*—533. *Certum est*, decretum est, stat sententia. Probably this *certum* is derived from the old *cernere*, which appears in *decernere*, and has there assumed another form of conjugation (as, for example, is the case with *ambire*).—535. *Simplex*, without any idea of the consequences.—

Sumtaque pallenti septem de cortice grana
Presserat ore suo.

357. *Pallenti de cortice*, referring to the gold-coloured rind of the pomegranate. In memory of this event, the pomegranate was forbidden to be tasted at the Eleusinian mysteries, which were held in honour of Ceres and Proserpina.

ASCALAPHUS.

SOLUSQUE ex omnibus illud
Ascalaphus vidit—quem quondam dicitur Orphne,
Inter Avernales haud ignotissima Nymphas, 540
Ex Acheronte suo furvis peperisse sub antris—
Vidit et indicio reditum crudelis ademit.
Ingemuit regina Erebi, testemque profanam
Fecit avem, sparsumque caput Phlegethontide lymphæ
In rostrum et plumas et grandia lumina vertit. 545
Ille sibi ablatus fulvis amicitur ab alis,
Inque caput crescit longosque reflectitur unguis,
Vixque movet natas per inertia brachia pennas;
Foedaque fit volucris, venturi nuntia luctus,
Ignavus bubo, dirum mortalibus omen. 550

539. *Orphne*, "Ορφνη, darkness. — 540. *Inter Avernales* — *Nymphas*, among the Nymphs of the lower world. *Avernales*, from the Lake of Avernus in Campania, not far from Baiæ: all living things flee from it on account of its unhealthy exhalations; hence it was supposed to be an entrance into the infernal regions. — 541. *Acheron*, a river of the infernal regions; here husband of Orphne. *Furvis*, the colour of the lower world. So *furva* Proserpina, in Horace. — 543. *Profanam avem*. *Profanus*; properly, *pro fano*, outside of the temple, what is not permitted to enter the temple; hence: unhallowed, fatal. — 544. *Phlegethontide lymphæ*. The Phlegethon also, or Pyriphlegethon (flaming) belongs to the rivers of the infernal regions. The sprinkling with water from it here leads to the transformation. — 546. *Ille sibi ablatus*; literally: carried off from himself; that is, deprived of his own form. *Ab alis*, the preposition instead of the simple ablative; a rare construction. — 547. *Inque caput crescit*, he grows to the head; that is, the greater part of his previous body is changed into a deformed head. *Metam.* ii. 473: *Brachia coeperunt*—aduncos crescere in unguis; xv. 508: *Cumulus humanis aquarum in montis speciem curvare et crescere visus*. — 547. *Longosque reflectitur unguis*; equivalent to *longos reflexosque unguis accipit*. *Metam.* ii. 820: *Partes, quascunque sedendo flectimur*. *Gram.* § 259.—548. *Per*, all over. — 550. *Bubo*, ἀσκάλαφος; hence the fable may plainly be traced to a Greek source. *Dirum mortalibus omen*. The owl was considered by the ancients, and is still here and there considered, as a bird of ill omen.

SIRENES.

Hic tamen indicio poenam linguaue videri
 Commernisse potest; vobis, Acheloides, unde
 Pluma pedesque avium, cum virginis ora geratis?
 An quia, cum legeret vernos Proserpina flores,
 In comitum numero mixtae, Sirenes, eratis? 555
 Quam postquam toto frustra quaesistis in orbe,
 Protinus, ut vestram sentirent aequora curam,
 Posse super fluctus alarum insistere remis
 Optastis, facilesque deos habuistis, et artus
 Vidistis vestros subitis flavescere pennis. 560
 Ne tamen ille canor, mulcendas natus ad aures,
 Tantaque dos oris lingulae deperderet usum,
 Virginei vultus et vox humana remansit.

551. *Tamen*, concessive: but at least.—552. *Acheloides*, the Sirens, daughters of Achelous and one of the Muses, whose name, however, is differently given by different authors. The Homeric representation of the Sirens is well known; they seek, by their sweet songs, to allure Odysseus and his companions to their destruction.—555. *In comitum numero mixtae*, for comitum immixtae numero. So *Metam.* iii. 423: *In niveo mixtum candore ruborem*.—558. *Alarum remis*; the comparison of wings to oars, and conversely, is of frequent occurrence with the poets.—559. *Faciles, vota vestra audientes*.—561. *Natus*, fitted; as *Metam.* ii. 223: *natusque ad sacra Cithaeron*.

CERES ET PROSERPINA.

At medius fratrisque sui maestaeque sororis
 Jupiter ex aequo volventem dividit annum. 565
 Nunc dea, regnorum numen commune duorum,
 Cum matre est totidem totidem cum conjuge menses.
 Vertitur extemplo facies et mentis et oris:

564. *Medius fratrisque sui maestaeque sororis*, standing between brother and sister, equally favourable to both. Here medius with the genitive; compare *Metam.* x. 233: *si quid medium mortisque fugaeque*, and above, v. 409. Also in prose; Caesar, *B. G.* iv. 19: *medium regionum earum*.—565. *Ex aequo*, aequaliter. *Volventem annum*, sc. se.—568. *Facies mentis*, the face, appearance of the mind; that is, the outward

Nam, modo quae poterat Diti quoque maesta videri,
 Laeta deae frons est : ut Sol, qui tectus aquosis 570
 Nubibus ante fuit, victis ubi nubibus exit.

expression, manifestation of the state of mind.—569. *Diti quoque.* Dis, as god of the infernal regions, is here the personification of gloomy sadness.

The fable of the Rape of Proserpine, and her half-yearly residence in the infernal regions, was explained even by the ancients with reference to the seed which is put into the earth, and after remaining there for a time, comes again to light.



METAMORPH. LIB. VI.

NIOBE.

ARACHNE, elated by her skill in weaving, had boasted herself superior to Minerva, and had been changed by the latter into a spider.

LYDIA tota fremit, Phrygiaeque per oppida facti
Rumor it et magnum sermonibus occupat orbem.
Ante suos Niobe thalamos cognoverat illam,
Tunc cum Maeniam virgo Sipylumque colebat;
Nec tamen admonita est poena popularis Arachnes, 150
Cedere coelitibus verbisque minoribus uti.
Multa dabant animos: sed enim nec conjugis artes
Nec genus amborum magnique potentia regni
Sic placuere illi—quamvis ea cuncta placerent—

146. *Fremit*, shudders with terror at the punishment of Arachne, who was a native of Lydia.—147. *Rumor it*, the report spreads even beyond her native country.—148. *Ante suos thalamos*, before her marriage. So *thalamus* often by metonymy for *marriage*.—149. *Maeniam*. Maenonia, the ancient name for Lydia and Phrygia. Tantalus is usually called king of Phrygia; we must therefore take Maenonia in the widest sense: in later times it is generally applied to Lydia only. The Maenonians are the ancient part of the population, related to the Greeks (not Greek). *Sipylum*, neuter, chief city of Phrygia, formerly Tantalus; afterwards swallowed up by an earthquake. *Que* has here only an explicative force.—151. *Verbisque minoribus uti*, sc. quam quibus revera utebatur; that is, submissioribus, modestioribus. The opposite is *magna verba*. So *Metam.* ix. 31: *Magna loqui*.—152. *Multa dabant animos*; that is, *superbiam*. In the same way *spiritus* is used elsewhere: *altos spiritus gerere*. *Sed enim*, frequent with Ovid; the *sed* expresses a rise or heightening of the thought, and *enim* gives the ground of it; but it was not so much this (but something much greater), for—. *Conjugis artes*, the art of Amphion, her husband, at the sound of whose lyre the stones formed themselves into the walls of Thebes. See below, v. 178–179.—153. *Nec genus amborum*; see v. 172, foll.—154. *Quamvis ea cuncta placerent*. *Quamvis*, according to the regular construction, takes the subjunctive; in Cicero always. The indicative

Ut sua progenies. Et felicissima matrum 155
 Dicta foret Niobe, si non sibi visa fuisset.
 Nam sata Tiresia, venturi praescia, Manto
 Per medias fuerat, divino concita motu,
 Vaticinata vias: 'Ismenides, ite frequentes,
 Et date Latonae Latonigenisque duobus 160
 Cum prece tura pia, lauroque innectite crinem!
 Ore meo Latona jubet.' Paretur, et omnes
 Thebaïdes jussis sua tempora frondibus ornant,
 Turaque dant sanctis et verba precantia flammis.
 Ecce, venit comitum Niobe celeberrima turba, 165
 Vestibus intexto Phrygiis spectabilis auro,
 Et, quantum ira sinit, formosa movensque decoro
 Cum capite immissos humerum per utrumque capillos,
 Constitit; utque oculos circumtulit alta superbos,
 "Quis furor auditos" inquit "praeponere visis 170
 Coelestes? Aut cur colitur Latona per aras?
 Numen adhuc sine ture meum est? Mihi Tantalus auctor,
 Cui licuit soli superorum tangere mensas;

does not occur till after the Augustan age; Livy is the first writer in whom we find it.—156. *Si non sibi visa fuisset*, sc. ideoque superbior facta esset.—158. *Divino concita motu*, roused by a divine impulse. So *Metam.* iii. 711: *Insano concita motu*.—159. *Vaticinata*, not: foretold the future, but: announced the message of the gods. *Ismenides*, Thebanæ. See above, iii. 733.—160. *Latonigenisque duobus*, Apollini et Dianæ.—161. *Lauroque innectite crinem*, by hypallage for the prose expression: *crinibusque innectite laurum*. The laurel is here mentioned as being sacred to Apollo.—163. *Jussis frondibus*. The epithet is here transferred from the person to the object of the command. *Metam.* i. 399: *Et jussos lapides sua post vestigia mittunt*; iii. 105: *Spargit humi jussos, mortalia semina, dentes*.—165. *Celeberrima*, stipata, encompassed (with a crowd).—166. *Intexto auro*; referring to *vestibus*: quibus aurum intextum erat. Weaving was at an early period brought to a high degree of perfection in Lydia.—169. *Alta* gives here the idea of haughtiness, equivalent to *se attollens*, *elata in altum*.—170. *Auditos Coelestes*. *Auditos*, not qui auditi sunt, but de quibus audivistis (auditum est). This use of *audire* c. acc., instead of *de aliqua re*, occurs in prose also. So *Caes. B. G.*, ii. 31: *pro sua clementia ac mansuetudine quam ipsi ab aliis audirent*. *Cic. Leg. Manil.* 5: *Hunc audiebant antea, nunc præsentem vident*.—171. *Per aras*. *Per* does not here denote the means, but the wide extent: throughout. So above, *Metam.* i. 749: *Perque urbes juncta parenti Tempia tenet*.—173. *Cui licuit soli*. The *soli* must not be taken strictly, for we read of many others who shared the feasts of the gods. But Niobe does not require to take this too particularly into account; the example of Tantalus is the best known, an account of the punishment with which he met in the infernal

Pleiadum soror est genitrix mea; maximus Atlas
 Est avus, aetherium qui fert cervicibus axem; 175
 Jupiter alter avus; socero quoque glorior illo.
 Me gentes metuunt Phrygiae; me regia Cadmi
 Sub domina est, fidibusque mei commissa mariti
 Moenia cum populis a meque viroque reguntur.
 In quamcumque domus adverto lumina partem, 180
 Immensae spectantur opes. Accedit eodem
 Digna dea facies. Huc natas adjice septem
 Et totidem juvenes, et mox generosque nurusque.
 Quaerite nunc, habeat quam nostra superbia causam!
 Quoque modo audetis genitam Titanida Coeo 185
 Latonam praeferre mihi, cui maxima quondam
 Exiguam sedem pariturae terra negavit?
 Nec coelo nec humo nec aquis dea vestra recepta est;
 Exul erat mundi, donec, miserata vagantem,
 'Hospita tu terris erras; ego' dixit 'in undis!' 190
 Instabilemque locum Delos dedit. Illa duorum
 Facta parens: uteri pars haec est septima nostri.
 Sum felix: quis enim neget hoc? felixque manebo.
 Hoc quoque quis dubitet? Tutam me copia fecit:
 Major sum, quam cui possit Fortuna nocere, 195

regions.—174. *Pleiadum soror*. Dione, the mother of Niobe, was one of the Hyades, sisters of the Pleiades, daughters of Atlas.—176. *Jupiter alter avus*. Tantalus was a son of Jupiter. *Socero quoque glorior illo*. Amphion also was a son of Jupiter and Antiope.—178. *Sub domina*. Sub, like *ὑπὸ*, under the dominion of. So *Metam.* i. 114: Sub Jove mundus erat. *Commissa, conjuncta, exstructa*.—186. *Cui maxima—negavit*. Latona was the mother of Apollo and Diana by Jupiter. Juno, impelled by jealousy, sent the serpent Python to pursue her during her pregnancy, and at the same time bound all the countries of the earth by an oath, that they should not grant her a place in which to bring forth her children. Neptune, however, provided an asylum for her, by causing Delos, which floated about the Aegean, to rise from the water, and there Apollo and Diana were born. Apollo slew the Python, and made the island of Delos stationary.—189. *Exul erat mundi*; as *Metam.* ix. 409: exul mentisque domusque. So exul patriae, fugitivus patriae, &c.—191. *Instabilemque locum dedit*. Instabilis for quod stare nequit, unsteady. So *Metam.* ii. 164: Perque mare instabiles nimia levitate feruntur; xi. 177: Instabiles imo facit et dat posse moveri. In another sense, i. 16: Sic erat instabilis tellus, innabilis unda.—192. *Uteri, prolis, progeniei*.—194. *Hoc quoque quis dubitet?* Who is in doubt regarding this? Dubitare is construed with the ablative with de, or the object is expressed in the form of a clause introduced usually by *an*. For the accusative hoc, see *Gram.* § 249, note 4, and § 254, 3, with the note.—195. *Quam cui*, for quam ut mihi.—

Multaque ut eripiat, multo mihi plura relinquet.
 Excessere metum mea jam bona. Fingite demi
 Huic aliquid populo natorum posse meorum,
 Non tamen ad numerum redigar spoliata duorum
 Latonae. Turba quae quantum distat ab orba : 200
 Ite sacris, properate sacris, laurumque capillis
 Ponite !” Deponunt et sacra infecta relinquunt,
 Quodque licet, tacito venerantur murmure numen.
 Indignata dea est, summoque in vertice Cynthi
 Talibus est dictis gemina cum prole locuta : 205
 ‘ En ego, vestra parens, vobis animosa creatis,
 Et nisi Junoni nulli cessura dearum,
 An dea sim, dubitor, perque omnia saecula cultis
 Arceor, o nati, nisi vos succurritis, aris.
 Nec dolor hic solus : diro convicia facto 210
 Tantalus adjecit, vosque est postponere natis
 Ansa suis, et me, quod in ipsam recidat, orbam
 Dixit, et exhibuit linguam scelerata paternam.’
 Adjectura preces erat his Latona relatis ;
 ‘ Desine :’ Phoebus ait ‘ poenae mora longa querela est.’ 215
 Dixit idem Phoebe ; celerique per aëra lapsu
 Contigerant tecti Cadmeïda nubibus arcem.
 Planus erat lateque patens prope moenia campus,
 Assiduus pulsatus equis, ubi turba rotarum
 Duraque mollierant subjectas ungula glebas. 220
 Pars ibi de septem genitis Amphione fortes

196. *Multaque ut eripiat.* See above, v. 527.—197. *Excessere metum mea jam bona,* mea bona jam majora sunt quam ut metuendum mihi sit.—198. *Huic populo natorum;* the strongest expression is here intentionally employed for numero: she has a whole nation of children.—201. *Ite sacris,* for ite a sacris, abite a sacris.—202. *Ponite,* deponite, as the following deponent shows.—204. *Cynthus,* the mountain in Delos, devoted to the worship of Apollo and Diana; hence they were called Cynthius and Cynthia.—206. *Animosa,* superbiens.—208. *An dea sim dubitor.* The usual construction would be: dubitatur an dea sim. Similarly, *Metam.* ii. 92: *pater esse probor,* for probatur me esse patrem. Dubitare is here used as a verb which in the active takes its object in the accusative; but this construction does not occur in the prose of the Augustan age.—212. *Recidat* with the first syllable lengthened, as *Metam.* x. 18, 180. *Orbam,* an exaggeration or misrepresentation on the part of Latona, for Niobe, in 200, does not say this.—213. *Exhibuit linguam paternam,* scilicet qua Tantalus impietate locuta est. Tantalus also had boasted himself superior to the gods.—219. *Assiduus equis,* for assiduo, as the adjective is often put for the adverb of time. See iii. 640.—

Conscendunt in equos, Tyrioque rubentia suco
 Terga premunt auroque graves moderantur habenas.
 E quibus Ismenos, qui matri sarcina quondam
 Prima suae fuerat, dum certum flectit in orbem . 225
 Quadrupedis cursus spumantiaque ora coërcet,
 'Hei mihi !' conclamat medioque in pectore fixus
 Tela gerit, frenisque manu moriente remissis
 In latus a dextro paullatim defuit armo.
 Proximus, audito sonitu per inane pharetrae, 230
 Frena dabat Sipylus, veluti cum praescius imbris
 Nube fugit visa pendentiaque undique rector
 Carbasa deducit, ne qua levis effluat aura,
 Frena tamen dantem non evitabile telum
 Consequitur, summaque tremens cervice sagitta 235
 Haesit, et exstabat nudum de gutture ferrum.
 Ille, ut erat pronus, per colla admissa jubaque
 Volvitur, et calido tellurem sanguine foedat.
 Phaedimus infelix et aviti nominis heres
 Tantalus, ut solito finem imposuere labori, 240
 Transierant ad opus nitidae juvenile palaestrae,
 Et jam contulerant arto luctantia nexu
 Pectora pectoribus, cum tento concita nervo,
 Sicut erant juncti, trajecit utrumque sagitta.
 Ingemere simul, simul incurvata dolore 245
 Membra solo posuere, simul suprema jacentes

222. *Tyrio suco*. Tyrian juice is the juice of the purple shellfish, for the Tyrians were famous for their purple dye. *Terga Tyrio rubentia suco*; that is, terga purpureis stragulis tecta.—224. *Qui matri—fuerat*, qui natu maximus erat.—225. *Certum in orbem*, designatum in orbem.—229. *Defuit*, said of a dying person sinking slowly down. Similarly in Livy: defuere ab equis.—230. Compare Hom. *Il.* i. 45, 49. *Per inane*, per aërem. So *Metam.* iv. 718.—232. *Pendentia—carbasa*. Carbasus is properly a fine kind of flax, brought from Spain, especially used for making sails; hence here put for sails. *Pendentia*, sc. ex antennis, to which they were fastened. *Undique*, connect with deducit. *Rector*, sc. navis, like gubernator. So *Metam.* ii. 186.—233. *Ne qua effluat*. *Qua*, for aliqua parte, that no breath of air may be anywhere lost.—237. *Ut erat pronus*. These words give the reason of what follows; as he was already bent forward, he fell over the neck and mane (per colla et juba). *Colla admissa*. The epithet which belongs to the whole is here given to the part: equus est admissus; that is, incitatus, sc. ad celeriter fugiendum. *Per* here again expresses extent, as above, v. 171.—241. *Nitidae palaestrae*. The epithet which properly belongs to the wrestlers, whose bodies were anointed with oil, is here transferred to the palaestra.—246. *Suprema lumina*, moribundos oculos.—

Lumina versarunt, animam simul exhalant.
 Adspicit Alphenor laniataque pectora plangens
 Advolat, ut gelidos complexibus allevet artus,
 Inque pio cadit officio : nam Delius illi 250
 Intima fatifero rupit praecordia ferro ;
 Quod simul eductum est, pars est pulmonis in hamis
 Eruta, cumque anima cruor est effusus in auras.
 At non intonsum simplex Damasichthona vulnus
 Afficit : ictus erat, qua crus esse incipit et qua 255
 Mollia nodosus facit internodia poples,
 Dumque manu tentat trahere exitiabile telum,
 Altera per jugulum pennis tenuis acta sagitta est.
 Expulit hanc sanguis, seque ejaculatus in altum
 Emicat et longe terebrata prosilit aura. 260
 Ultimus Ilioneus non profectura precando
 Brachia sustulerat, ' Dique o communiter omnes,'
 Dixerat, ignarus non omnes esse rogandos,
 ' Parcite ! ' Motus erat, cum jam revocabile telum
 Non fuit, Arcitenens ; minimo tamen occidit ille 265
 Vulnere, non alte percusso corde sagitta.
 Fama mali populique dolor lacrimaeque suorum
 Tam subitae matrem certam fecere ruinae,
 Mirantem potuisse, irascentemque quod ausi
 Hoc essent superi, quod tantum juris haberent. 270
 Nam pater Amphion ferro per pectus adacto
 Finierat moriens pariter cum luce dolorem.
 Heu, quantum haec Niobe Niobe distabat ab illa,
 Quae modo Latois populum submoverat aris
 Et mediam tulerat gressus resupina per urbem, 275
 Invidiosa suis ! At nunc miseranda vel hosti

247. *Animam simul exhalant.* The spondaic verse is here made use of intentionally, and with great effect, to express the long-drawn breath of the dying.—248. *Laniataque pectora plangens.* Laniata must be understood to be used by anticipation: pectora ita plangens ut laniarentur.—252. *Simul, simulac.*—256. *Internodia*, the space between two nodi; that is, knots on the joint of any part of the body.—258. *Pennis tenuis.* The arrows were feathered, that they might fly the more easily through the air.—268. *Certam fecere*; in prose, certiores fecerunt.—269. *Mirantem—ausi.* Verbs denoting an affection of the mind are followed either by *quod*, or by the accusative with the infinitive. See *Gram.* § 381.—271. *Nam pater Amphion—dolorem*, explains the preceding *quod tantum juris haberent*, for Amphion also, &c.—275. *Resupina*, as above, v. 169: alta.—276. *Invidiosa* means two things: full

Corporibus gelidis incumbit, et ordine nullo
 Oscula dispensat natos suprema per omnes.
 A quibus ad coelum liventia brachia tendens
 'Pascere, crudelis, nostro, Latona, dolore, 280
 [Pascere] ait, 'sattiaque meo tua pectora luctu,
 Corque ferum satia!' dixit: 'Per funera septem
 Efferor: exsulta, victrixque inimica triumphā!
 Cur autem victrix? Miserae mihi plura supersunt,
 Quam tibi felici: post tot quoque funera vinco.' 285
 Dixerat; et sonuit contento nervus ab arcu,
 Qui praeter Nioben unam conterruit omnes;
 Illa malo est audax. Stabant cum vestibis atris
 Ante toros fratrum demisso crine sorores.
 E quibus una, trahens haerentia viscere tela, 290
 Imposito fratri moribunda relanguit ore.
 Altera, solari miseram conata parentem,
 Conticuit subito, duplicataque vulnere caeco est,
 Oraque non pressit, sibi postquam spiritus exit.
 Haec frustra fugiens collabitur; illa sorori 295
 Immoritur; latet haec; illam trepidare videres.
 Sexque datis leto diversaque vulnera passis,
 Ultima restabat; quam toto corpore mater
 Tota veste tegens 'Unam minimamque relinque!
 De multis minimam posco' clamavit 'et unam.' 300
 Dumque rogat, pro qua rogat, occidit. Orba resedit
 Exanimis inter natos natasque virumque,
 Diriguitque malis: nullos movet aura capillos,
 In vultu color est sine sanguine, lumina maestis
 Stant immota genis, nihil est in imagine vivum; 305

of envy, and envied. The fact that it is opposed to *miseranda* shows that the latter is here the correct meaning.—279. *Liventia*, livid, the effect of the *plangor*, the beating of the breast and other parts of the body, as above, v. 248.—281. This line is probably an interpolation.—283. *Efferor*, sensu funebri.—286. *Contento ab arcu*. Ovid does not state expressly who it was that slew the daughters of Niobe. Other writers mention Diana, and this is no doubt the view of Ovid also; for, v. 216, she is represented as accompanying her brother to Thebes.—288. *Cum vestibis atris*. Black was the colour of mourning for women in the most ancient times. *Metam.* viii. 779: *Omnes germanae Cererem cum vestibis atris Maerentes adeunt*.—289. *Demisso crine*, also in token of grief.—290. *Viscere*, sc. suo; as v. 252, 258.—291. *Imposita fratri ora*, sc. osculandi causa.—294. *Oraque—exit*. She did not close her mouth even in death, she was engaged in speaking. *Exit*, for *exiit*, as above, i. 200, *saevit* for *saeviit*, xiv. 461: *Auxiliumque petit* for *petivit*.—305. *Nihil est in*

Ipsa quoque interius cum duro lingua palato
 Congelat, et venae desistunt posse moveri ;
 Nec flecti cervix, nec brachia reddere gestus,
 Nec pes ire potest ; intra quoque viscera saxum est.
 Flet tamen, et validi circumdata turbine venti 310
 In patriam rapta est : ubi fixa cacumine montis
 Liquitur, et lacrimas etiam nunc marmora manant.

imagine vivum. Vivum is here the predicate to nihil.—311. *Montis*, Sipyli.—312. *Marmora* for stone in general. *Lacrimas manant.* Manare c. acc., poetical construction for lacrimae manant ex marmore. The ancients find the origin of this fable in the fact, that the highest degree of grief deprives the sufferer of feeling, and renders him rigid and motionless like a stone. This must be taken in connection with the circumstance, that the mountain of Sipylos, according to Pausanias, has in the distance the appearance of a woman in grief. There was also a fountain in the neighbourhood of Magnesia on Sipylos which had a petrifying power.



METAMORPH. LIB. VIII.

DAEDALUS ET ICARUS.

DAEDALUS is a mythical personage, distinguished in various departments of art, especially in architecture and sculpture, for which he is said to have invented many of the requisite tools. His statues were particularly admired; for before his time statues were made with the eyes shut, the legs close together, and the arms attached to the sides; those which he made seemed, as it were, to see and walk. His nephew Perdix (according to others Talus, son of his sister Perdix) made likewise ingenious inventions, and Daedalus killed him out of envy. For this he was condemned by the Council of the Areopagus, and fled to Crete to Minos, for whom he built the labyrinth.

DAEDALUS interea Creten longumque perosus
 Exilium, tactusque soli natalis amore,
 Clausus erat pelago. 'Terras licet' inquit 'et undas 185
 Obstruat, at coelum certe patet: ibimus illac!
 Omnia possideat: non possidet aëra Minos!'
 Dixit, et ignotas animum dimittit in artes,
 Naturamque novat: nam ponit in ordine pennas
 A minima coeptas, longam brevior sequente, 190

184. *Exilium*, his absence from home.—185. *Clausus erat*, impeditus erat quo minus proficisceretur.—186. *Obstruat*, sc. Minos, as appears from the parallel passage *Ars Amand.* ii. 35, foll., where Ovid treats of the same fable: Possidet en terras et possidet aequora Minos, Nec tellus nostrae nec patet unda fugae.—187. *Omnia possideat*, he may possess all, otherwise licet or ut omnia possideat.—188. *Ignotas animum dimittit in artes*. The expression *dimittit* indicates the intensity with which he devotes himself to the unknown arts; his mind, as it were, passes into, is immersed in, the object of his study.—189. *Naturamque novat*, he renews nature, leads her into new paths.—190. *Longam brevior sequente*, a shorter one always following a longer. As he commences with the smallest, it would have been more natural to have said: a longer one always following a shorter. Of course the order is

Ut clivo crevisse putes. Sic rustica quondam
 Fistula disparibus paullatim surgit avenis.
 Tum lino medias et ceris alligat imas,
 Atque ita compositas parvo curvamine flectit,
 Ut veras imitetur aves. Puer Icarus una 195
 Stabat et, ignarus sua se tractare pericla,
 Ore renidenti modo, quas vaga moverat aura,
 Captabat plumas, flavam modo pollice ceram
 Mollibat lusuque suo mirabile patris
 Impediebat opus. Postquam manus ultima coeptis 200
 Imposita est, geminas opifex libravit in alas
 Ipse suum corpus, motaque pependit in aura.
 Instruit et natum 'Medioque ut limite curras,
 Icare,' ait 'moneo, ne, si demissior ibis,
 Unda gravet pennas; si celsior, ignis adurat. 205
 Inter utrumque vola! Nec te spectare Booten
 Aut Helicen jubeo strictumque Orionis ense;

in reality the same in both cases.—191. *Ut clivo crevisse putes*, not as if whatever grows on a hill must be of unequal size, but it has this appearance; that which stands higher seems, from its position, to be larger; and the lower, smaller.—193. *Medias—imas*, sc. pennas, the middle and the ends of the feathers.—195. *Veras aves*, veras avium pennas. *Metam.* i. 749: perque urbes juncta parenti Templa tenet, for juncta templis parentis templa tenet.—196. *Ignarus sua se tractare pericla*. Instead of the genitive of a substantive, ignarus is here construed with the accusative and infinitive. So *Metam.* vi. 263: Ignarus non omnes esse rogandos.—199. *Mollibat*, old form for molliebat. So *Metam.* vi. 21: Vellera mollibat; ii. 582: molibar; v. 361: ambibat. This form is always necessary in hexameter verse when the termination is preceded by a long syllable; when by a short syllable, the form -iebam is necessary (for example, impediebam).—201. *Geminas—corpus*. Corpus suum for se; hence libravit se, sustulit se in altum ut per aequilibrium penderet.—203. *Instruit et natum*, erudit, usually with the ablative of the subject in which instruction is given. *Curras*, voles, as currere is similarly used of the motion of a ship. *Medioque*. Que belongs not to the speech of Daedalus, but to ait, as above, ii. 33.—204. *Demissior—celsior*, the adjective for the adverb of place. Compare iii. 640.—205. *Unda*, not merely in the literal sense: the wave, the water, but more generally: the moisture of the lower atmosphere. *Unda* is from the same root as unda.—206. *Booten*. See ii. 176. *Nec* must not be joined to jubeo, but to *Booten*: jubeo te nec Booten spectare, nec, &c.—207. *Helicen*, the Great Bear. The name was supposed to be taken from the town of Helice, where Callisto, who was changed into the constellation of the Bear, was born. *Strictumque Orionis ense*. The northern sky in its widest extent is indicated by the constellations named, for Orion stands at a distance from Bootes, and is mentioned intentionally for this reason. The quantity of the first and third

Me duce carpe viam !' Pariter praecepta volandi
 Tradit, et ignotas humeris accommodat alas.
 Inter opus monitusque genae maduere seniles 210
 Et patriae tremuere manus. Dedit oscula nato
 Non iterum repetenda suo, pennisque levatus
 Ante volat, comitique timet velut ales, ab alto
 Quae teneram prolem produxit in aëra nido
 Hortaturque sequi damnosaeque erudit artes, 215
 Et movet ipse suas et nati respicit alas.
 Hos aliquis, tremula dum captat arundine pisces,
 Aut pastor baculo stivave innixus arator
 Videt et obstupuit, quique aethera carpere possent,
 Credidit esse deos. Et jam Junonia laeva 220
 Parte Samos—fuerant Delosque Parosque relictæ—
 Dextra Lebynthos erat fecundaque melle Calymne,
 Cum puer audaci coepit gaudere volatu
 Deseruitque ducem, coelique cupidine tactus
 Altius egit iter. Rapidi vicinia solis 225
 Mollit odoratas, pennarum vincula, ceras.
 Tabuerant ceræ : nudos quatit ille lacertos,
 Remigioque carens non ullas percipit auras ;

syllables in *Orion* varies even in one and the same poet. Here *Ōrīōnis* ; *Fast.* v. 493 : *Ōrīōna* ; *Fast.* v. 545, vi. 788, *Ōrīōn*.—208. *Pariter*, simul, eodem tempore.—215. *Hortaturque sequi* for the more regular construction hortatur ut sequatur. The construction of hortari with the infinitive may be ascribed to the influence of the Greek, and hence it is of more frequent occurrence in the poets than in the earlier prose-writers. *Erudit*, like docet, construed with the accusative of the matter in which instruction is given ; the accusative of the person must be supplied to hortatur as well as to erudit. The construction erudire aliquem aliquid does not occur in the prose of the Augustan age.—218. *Stivave innixus*. *Inniti* is construed, by good authors, with the dative as well as with the ablative. *Metam.* xiv. 819 : *Innixusque hastæ* ; xv. 726 : *Innixus moderamine navis*.—219. *Aethera carpere*, like viam carpere, mare carpere. *Metam.* iv. 616 : *aëra carpebat*.—220. *Junonia Samos*. In this island was one of the chief sanctuaries of Juno.—222. *Dextra*. Immediately preceding was the ablative (*laevi parte*), here again we have the nominative, as above, iii. 640 : *Dextera Naxos erat*.—224. *Tactus*, as above, v. 184 : *tactusque soli natales amore*, of everything that suddenly takes possession of the soul.—225. *Rapidi*—*Solis*, above ii. 123 : *rapidæ fecit patientia flammæ*, quick in its operation, swiftly-consuming.—226. *Odoratas ceras*. *Odoratas* is here what is called epitheton ornans or perpetuum, an epithet which is intended to bring the thing to which it is applied more vividly before our mind.—228. *Remigioque carens*, sc. alarum or

Oraque caerulea patrium clamantia nomen
 Excipiuntur aqua, quae nomen traxit ab illo. 230
 At pater infelix, nec jam pater, 'Icare!' dixit—
 'Icare' dixit 'ubi es? Qua te regione requiram?'—
 'Icare!' dicebat: pennas conspexit in undis,
 Devovitque suas artes, corpusque sepulcro
 Condidit; et tellus a nomine dicta sepulti. 235

pennarum, which is expressed *Metam.* v. 558; *Posse super fluctus alarum insistere remis Optastis. Non ullas percipit auras*, he no longer catches any air which could support him.—230. *Aqua, quae nomen traxit ab illo*, the Icarian Sea, the part of the Aegean between Chios and Cos.—231–32–33. *Icare dixit—Icare dixit—Icare dicebat*. First we have the perfect, giving the simple historical statement; then the imperfect, indicating the repeated exclamations to which Daedalus gave utterance in his grief.—234. *Devovitque suas artes*, he cursed his arts. *Metam.* v. 102: *scelerataque devovet arma*.—235. *Tellus—sepulti*, the island of Icaria.

 PERDIX.

HUNC miseri tumulto ponentem corpora nati
 Garrula ramosa prospexit ab ilice perdix,
 Et plausit pennis testataque gaudia cantu est:
 Unica tunc volucris nec visa prioribus annis,
 Factaque nuper avis, longum tibi, Daedale, crimen. 240
 Namque huic tradiderat, fatorum ignara, docendam
 Progeniem germana suam, natalibus actis
 Bis puerum senis, animi ad praecepta capacis.
 Ille etiam medio spinas in pisce notatas

236. Here commences the story of Perdix, the connection of which with the fable of Icarus justifies the reception of the latter into the *Metamorphoses*, although in itself containing no transformation.—

239. *Unica tunc volucris*, a bird, then the only one of its kind.—240. *Longum—crimen*, a long-continuing reproach, instead of: *which brings upon thee a lasting reproach*, as above, v. 550, of the *bubo*: *dirum mortibus omen*.—242. *Progeniem germana suam*, soror filium suum, to which, v. 243, *puerum* stands in apposition.—243. *Animi ad praecepta capacis*. *Capax* is properly construed with the genitive; here it is used after the analogy of the cognate words *idoneus*, *aptus*, &c.—244. *Spinās*. According to Ovid, the spine of a fish furnishes Perdix with the model of the saw; according to other authors, the jaws of a

Traxit in exemplum, ferroque incidit acuto 245
 Perpetuos dentes et serrae reperit usum ;
 Primus et ex uno duo ferrea brachia nodo
 Vinxit, ut, aequali spatio distantibus illis,
 Altera pars staret, pars altera duceret orbem.
 Daedalus invidit, sacraque ex arce Minervae 250
 Praecipitem misit, lapsum mentitus. At illum,
 Quae favet ingeniis, excepit Pallas, avemque
 Reddidit et medio velavit in aëre pennis.
 Sed vigor ingenii quondam velocis in alas
 Inque pedes abiit, nomen, quod et ante, remansit. 255
 Non tamen haec alte volucris sua corpora tollit,
 Nec facit in ramis altoque cacumine nidos ;
 Propter humum volitat, ponitque in sepibus ova,
 Antiquique memor metuit sublimia casus.

serpent.—245. *Traxit in exemplum*, in imitationem. *Exemplum* is here the model, pattern.—246. *Perpetuos*, perpetua serie procurentes. *Reperit*. See ii. 303.—247. He invented the compasses also. *Nodus*, the knot in which the two legs are joined.—250. *Ex arce Minervae*, from the Acropolis at Athens.

BAUCIS ET PHILEMON.

PIRITHOUS, the son of Ixion, had treated with scorn the supposition that the gods had the power to change objects from one form into another: Lelex relates to him the story of Philemon and Baucis as one on the truth of which he might rely.

“IMMENSE est finemque potentia coeli
 Non habet, et quicquid superi voluere, peractum est. 620
 Quoque minus dubites : tiliae contermina quercus
 Collibus est Phrygiis, modico circumdata muro.
 Ipse locum vidi : nam me Pelopeia Pittheus
 Misit in arva, suo quondam regnata parenti.
 Haud procul hinc stagnum, tellus habitabilis olim ; 625

622. *Modico circumdata muro*, as a sanctuary (*ἱεῖον*), to guard it against desecration.—623. *Pittheus* was one of the sons of Pelops.—624. *Suo parenti*. Pelops was driven out of Phrygia by Ilus, and fled to Greece. *Regnata suo parenti*, a construction of which the

Nunc celebres mergis fulicisque palustribus undae.
 Jupiter huc specie mortali, cumque parente
 Venit Atlantiades positus caducifer alis.
 Mille domos adiere, locum requiemque petentes;
 Mille domos clausere serae. Tamen una recepit, 630
 Parva quidem, stipulis et canna tecta palustri;
 Sed pia Baucis anus parilique aetate Philemon
 Illa sunt annis juncti juvenilibus, illa
 Consenuere casa, paupertatemque fatendo
 Effecere levem nec iniqua mente ferendam. 635
 Nec refert, dominos illic famulosne requiras:
 Tota domus duo sunt, idem parentque jubentque.
 Ergo ubi coelicolae parvos tetigere penates,
 Submissoque humiles intrarunt vertice postes,
 Membra senex posito jussit relevare sedili, 640
 Quo superinjecit textum rude sedula Baucis.
 Inde foco tepidum cinerem dimovit, et ignes
 Suscitât hesternos, foliisque et cortice sicco
 Nutrit, et ad flammâs anima producit anili,
 Multifidasque faces ramaliaque arida tecto 645
 Detulit, et minuit parvoque admovit aheno;
 Quodque suus conjux riguo collegerat horto,
 Truncat olus foliis. Furca levat ille bicorni
 Sordida terga suis, nigro pendentia tigno,
 Servatoque diu resecat de tergore partem 650
 Exiguam, sectamque domat ferventibus undis.
 Interea medias fallunt sermonibus horas,

Roman poets are fond. *Gram.* § 271.—626. *Celebres*, abounding in, thickly inhabited by.—628. *Atlantiades*, Mercury, the son of Maia, the daughter of Atlas.—635. *Nec iniqua mente ferendam*, nec intolerabilem.—636. *Nec refert*, and it is of no use.—637. *Tota domus duo sunt*. Compare above, i. 355: *Nos duo turba sumus*. *Idem* contracted for *iidem*.—638. *Parvos penates*, a metonymy of frequent occurrence for *parvum domum*.—644. *Anima anili*, spiritus anili; that is, debili.—645. *Facies, ligna*.—647. *Suus conjux*. We should expect *ejus conjux*, but *suus* is regularly employed in speaking of the relatives of any one. So *Metam.* xv. 818: *Ut Deus accedat coelo templisque colatur, Tu facies natusque tuus*. In the same way *sui heredes* is a standing expression.—649. *Sordida terga suis*. *Sordida*, because it hangs in the smoke; hence also the rafter is black.—650. *Tergore*, poetical form in the Augustan age, also in the later prose.—651. *Domat*, mollit.—652. *Fallunt horas*, they cheat the hours; that is, they deceive their guests as to the length of the intervening time. So *Metam.* vi. 60: *studio fallente laborem*, zeal excessive as to the difficulty and duration of the work, makes it seem

Sentiri que moram prohibent. Erat alveus illic
 Fagineus, dura clavo suspensus ab ansa :
 Is tepidis impletur aquis, artusque fovendos
 Accipit. In medio torus est de mollibus ulvis,
 Impositus lecto sponda pedibusque salignis :
 Vestibus hunc velant, quas non nisi tempore festo
 Sternere consueverant ; sed et haec vilisque vetusque
 Vestis erat, lecto non indignanda saligno.
 Accubuere dei : mensam succincta tremensque
 Ponit anus ; mensae sed erat pes tertius impar :
 Testa parem fecit. Quae postquam subdita clivum
 Sustulit, aequatam mentae tersere virentes.
 Ponitur hic bicolor sinceræ bacca Minervæ,
 Conditaque in liquida corna autumnalia faece,
 Intubaque et radix et lactis massa coacti,
 Ovaeque non acri leviter versata favilla :
 Omnia fictilibus. Post haec caelatus eodem
 Sistitur argento crater, fabricataque fago
 Pocula, qua cava sunt, flaventibus illita ceris.
 Parva mora est, epulasque foci misere calentes.

light and short.—653. *Alveus*, a bathing-tub. According to the custom of the patriarchal times, the guests, on their arrival from a journey, were provided with water for a bath.—654. *Ab ansa*. Ab here, like the ἀνὰ, to be hung up by anything, while that on which it hangs is the ablative (*clavo*).—655. *Fovendos*. Fovere ; properly, to warm always with the collateral notion, to refresh.—656–57. *Torus*, the cushions ; *lectus*, the whole, consisting of the frame and cushions.—658. *Vestibus*, stragulis. *Velant*, tegunt.—659. *Indignanda*, non recusanda ; that is, apta, conveniens.—661. *Su*. In order not to be hindered in her work by her long garment, she drew it up. So *Metam.* ix. 89 : *Nymphæ, ritu succinctæ Dianæ, Unatrarum*.—662. *Mensae*—*impar*. Three-footed tables belong to the Augustan age to the furniture of the poorer classes ; the rich had tables with one large foot.—665. The meal here described is after the manner of the Romans, but in the simplest style. First, fruit, &c. to whet the appetite ; then the proper meal ; and lastly, the dessert (*mensæ secundæ*, *mensa altera*). *Bicolor bacca Minervæ*, the dark olive. *Sinceræ*, here for castæ, by a singular use of the word. Since from the same root as *simplex*, *simplex*, means simple, unadorned ; hence : clear, pure.—666. *Conditaque—faece*, preserved in a clear liquid.—667. *Radix*, the radish. *Lactis massa coacti*, curdled milk, coagulated.—669. *Caelatus*, with raised work. *Eodem* must not be connected with *argento* ; it is here the adverb.—671. *Flaventibus illita ceris*, to a certain extent polished with wax, to produce a smooth surface, which would not be injured by acid.—672. *Epulas calentes*, the pork and vegetables

Membra levant baculis, tardique senilibus annis	695
Nituntur longo vestigia ponere clivo.	
Tantum aberant summo, quantum semel ire sagitta	
Missa potest : flexere oculos, et mersa palude	
Cetera prospiciunt ; tantum sua tecta manere.	
Dumque ea mirantur, dum deflent fata suorum,	700
Illa vetus, dominis etiam casa parva duobus,	
Vertitur in templum : furcas subiere columnae,	
Stramina flavescent aurataque tecta videntur,	
Caelataeque fores adoptataque marmore tellus,—	
Talia cum placido Saturnius edidit ore :	705
‘Dicite, juste senex et femina conjuge justo	
Digna, quid optetis.’ Cum Baucide pauca locutus,	
Judicium Superis aperit commune Philemon :	
‘Esse sacerdotes delubraque vestra tueri	
Poscimus ; et quoniam concordēs egimus annos,	710
Auferat hora duos eadem, nec conjugis unquam	
Busta meae videam, neu sim tumulandus ab illa.’	
Vota fides sequitur : templi tutela fuere,	
Donec vita data est. Annis aevoque soluti	
Ante gradus sacros cum starent forte locique	715
Narrarent casus, frondere Philemona Baucis,	

shortened as vocalis ante vocalem. So *Metam.* vii. 131: *praëcutae cuspidis hastas*.—697. *Quantum semel ire sagitta Missa potest*. So above, iv. 709: *Tantum aberat scopulis quantum Balearica torto Funda potest plumbo mediū transmittere coeli*.—698. *Flexere et prospiciunt*. A change of tense such as we have already repeatedly observed. *Metam.* xiii. 940: *Obstupui dubitoque diu*; xiv. 460: *Postquam mandata peregit Auxiliumque petit, vires Aetolius heros Excusat*; xv. 649: *multi renuere suamque Non omittēre opem, nec numina tradere suadent*. Another change of construction is to be noticed in the use of *prospiciunt* with the participle *mersa*, and the infinitive *manere*.—702. *Furcae*, props in the shape of a fork (of a V), to support the gable. They were also called *tibicines*. *Fast.* iv. 695: *Haec modo verberat stantem tibicine villam. Furcas subiere columnae*. Subire with the accusative, to take the place of anything, in locum alicujus succedere. *Fast.* iv. 43: *Subit Alba Latinum*.—704. *Adoptataque marmore tellus*. Tellus for solum. As the temples of the ancients had frequently colonnades instead of the outer walls, it is easy to suppose that the floor might be visible from the height where they stood.—708. *Judicium commune*, sententiam communem. *Judicium* is more formal: the result of their consultation.—710. *Poscimus* here expresses nothing more than an urgent request.—711. *Duos, ambo*, for duo is usually said of two among a number.—712. *Busta, funus; tumulandus, sepeliendus*; both poetic.—713. *Fides*, the fulfilment; because in it lies faithfulness to the given promise. *Metam.* iii. 527:

Baucida conspexit senior frondere Philemon :
 Jamque super geminos crescente cacumine vultus,
 Mutua, dum licuit, reddebant dicta 'Valeque,
 O conjux !' dixere simul, simul abdita texit 720
 Ora frutex. Ostendit adhuc Tyaneus illic
 Incola de gemino vicinos corpore truncos.
 Haec mihi non vani—neque erat cur fallere vellent—
 Narravere senes; equidem pendentia vidi
 Serta super ramos, ponensque recentia dixi : 725
 'Cura pii Dis sunt, et, qui coluere, coluntur.'

Dicta fides sequitur.—717. *Conspexit*, vidit.—719. *Valeque*; see ii. 33.—
 721. *Tyaneus*, of Tyana in Cappadocia.—724. *Pendentia vidi Serta super*
ramos. Garlands were hung up on trees along with a tablet containing
 a representation of the god, and a statement of the reason why he was
 thus honoured.



METAMORPH. LIB. IX.

HERCULIS MORS.

THE Centaur Nessus, who was slain by Hercules, had, shortly before his death, given Deianira a garment infected with his poisoned blood, telling her that it would revive the love of Hercules towards her if it should grow cold (*irritamen amoris*, v. 133).

LONGA fuit medii mora temporis, actaque magni
Herculis implerant terras odiumque novercae. 135
Victor ab Oechalia Cenaeo sacra parabat
Vota Jovi, cum Fama loquax praecessit ad aures,
Deianira, tuas, quae veris addere falsa
Gaudet et e minima sua per mendacia crescit,
Amphitryoniaden Ioles ardore teneri. 140
Credit amans, venerisque novae perterrita fama
Indulsit primo lacrimis flendoque dolorem
Diffudit miseranda suum, mox deinde 'Quid autem
Flemus?' ait: 'pellex lacrimis laetabitur istis.

135. *Odiūque novercae* is here the nominative; *acta Herculis et odium novercae implerant terras*. The hatred of Juno, his stepmother, as the occasion of all his labours, is as celebrated as the labours themselves.—136. *Oechalia*. The ancients differ as to the situation of this mythical city destroyed by Hercules; according to Ovid it is in Euboea. *Ab Oechalia*, on his way from Oechalia. *Cenaeo Jovi*. Jupiter was so called from the promontory of Cenaecum on the north coast of Euboea.—139. *E minima*, sc. *Fama*.—140. *Ioles*. Iole was the daughter of Eurytus, king of Oechalia. Eurytus promised his daughter in marriage to any one who should conquer his sons in archery, but refused to perform his promise when Hercules fulfilled the condition. On this Hercules slew Eurytus, destroyed his city, and led away Iole as a captive. This was the contents of the epic poem *Οιχαλίας ἄλωσις*, as the author of which the ancients mention Creophilus, a contemporary of Homer.—142. *Flendoque dolorem Diffudit*, she calmed her sorrow with tears. *Diffundere*, to pour out; of a fluid which is spread over a large surface,

Quae quoniam adveniet, properandum aliquidque novandum est, 145
 Dum licet et nondum thalamos tenet altera nostros!
 Conquerar, an sileam? Repetam Calydonā, morerne?
 Excedam tectis, an, si nihil amplius, obstem?
 Quid si, me, Meleagre, tuam memor esse sororem,
 Forte paro facinus, quantumque injuria possit 150
 Feminæque dolor, jugulata pellice testor?
 Incursus animus varios habet: omnibus illis
 Praetulit imbutam Nesseo sanguine vestem
 Mittere, quae vires defecto reddat amori;
 Ignaroque Lichæ, quid tradat nescia, luctus 155
 Ipsa suos tradit, blandisque miserrima verbis
 Dona det illa viro mandat. Capit inscius heros,
 Induiturque humeris Lernææ virus Echidnæ.
 Tura dabat primis et verba precantia flammis,
 Vinaque marmoreas patera fundebat in aras: 160
 Incaluit vis illa mali, resolutaque flammis
 Herculeos abiit late diffusa per artus.

and thereby diminished.—145. *Novandum est*, aliquid novi et hactenus inauditi molendum est.—146. *Alterā*, an expression of bitterness. So Juno says, *Metam.* ii. 513: pro me tenet altera coelum.—147. *Calydon*, a city in Aetolia where Deianira was born. She was daughter of Oeneus and Althæa, and sister of Meleager.—148. *Si nihil amplius, sc. faciam*; which, however, in this and similar phrases, is usually omitted.—149. *Meleagre* for Meleager, Greek form from the nominative *Μελέαγρος*.—150. *Injuria*, injuriæ acceptæ recordatio.—152. *Incursus*—*varios*, her mind makes various onsets; that is, meditates various projects.—154. *Defecto*—*amori*. Defectus is here intransitive, qui deficit, as if it came from a deponent. Above, iv. 782, *repercussus* in the same way. There is a considerable number of such participles in Latin: *adultus*, *concretus*, *consuetus*, &c.—155. *Lichas*, the servant of Hercules and Deianira. *Luctus suos tradit*, she delivers to him that which was to prove a cause of grief to her.—158. *Induiturque humeris virus*. The reflective nature of the verb *indui* is here to be observed: that with which he clothes himself stands in the accusative, as *indui vestem*, *tunicam*, and the like; the part of the body on which he puts it, in the ablative, as it were an ablativus loci. (See *Gram.* § 369.) *Virus* obviously for the poisoned garment. *Lernææ Echidnæ*. *Nessus* was shot with the arrows which had been dipped in the blood of the Lernæan serpent; hence his blood also was poisoned, and exercised the same effect as that of the serpent.—159. *Primis flammis*, for *initio sacrificii*. In Ovid, and contemporaneous poets, the sacrifices usually commence with incense and prayer. Compare above, vi. 164.—161. *Vis illa mali*, validum illud venenum. Now when it grew warm, the poison began to take effect. *Flammis*, here of course only for *calore corporis*.—162. *Per artus*, connect with *diffusæ*. *Abiit*, a more graphic

Dum potuit, solita gemitum virtute repressit;
 Victa malis postquam patientia, repulit aras
 Implevitque suis nemorosam vocibus Oeten. 165
 Nec mora, letiferam conatur scindere vestem :
 Qua trahitur, trahit illa cutem,—foedumque relatu,
 Aut haeret membris frustra tentata revelli,
 Aut laceros artus et grandia detegit ossa.
 Ipse cruor, gelido ceu quondam lamina candens 170
 Tincta lacu, stridit coquiturque ardente veneno.
 Nec modus est : sorbent avidae praecordia flammae,
 Caeruleusque fluit toto de corpore sudor
 Ambustique sonant nervi ; caecaque medullis
 Tabe liquefactis, tollens ad sidera palmas 175
 'Cladibus,' exclamat 'Saturnia, pascere nostris !
 Pascere, et hanc pestem specta crudelis ab alto,
 Corque ferum satia ; vel si miserandus et hosti,—
 Hostis enim tibi sum—diris cruciatibus aegram
 Invisamque animam natamque laboribus aufer. 180
 Mors mihi munus erit : decet haec dare dona novercam !
 Ergo ego foedantem peregrino templa cruore
 Busirin domui, saevoque alimenta parentis
 Antaeo eripui ; nec me pastoris Iberi

expression for *est*.—164. *Malis*, dolore. *Victa malis postquam patientia*, with *est* omitted, seems to belong to the poetic dialect in the time of the emperors.—165. *Nemorosam Oeten*. Oete is here feminine according to the termination ; but names of mountains with a feminine termination are frequently masculine, owing to the general notion of mons which they contain.—168. *Tentata revelli*. A poetic use of the double passive ; for *tentata* belongs in strictness not to *vestis*, but to the tearing off (*revellere*).—170. *Quondam*, nonnunquam, frequent in comparisons, like *olim*.—171. *Lacu*, aqua. So *Metam.* xii. 276: *Ut dare ferrum Igne rubens plerumque solet, quod forcipe curva Cum faber eduxit, lacubus demittit. Stridit*. Stridere is, with the poets, of the third as well as of the second conjugation.—173. *Caeruleus sudor*, the dark sweat of death.—174. *Nervi*, the sinews. *Caecaque Tabe*, obscure, non visa tabe. *Metam.* vi. 293: *vulnere caeco*.—176. *Saturnia*, Juno, the daughter of Saturn, who was considered as the cause of all the sufferings of Hercules, because she sought to take vengeance on him for the amour of Jupiter with Alcmena, of which Hercules was the offspring.—182. *Ergo*, &c. In the feeling of the injustice of his sufferings, Hercules recounts the most important of his deeds, and thereby shows how unmerited was his fate.—183. *Busiris*, king of Egypt, son of Poseidon and Lysianassa, who, in obedience to an oracle, sacrificed foreigners to Jupiter. For this purpose he seized on Hercules, when he came to Egypt on his way from Libya, but was himself slain by him, along with his son and herald.—184. *Antaeus*, son of Terra, a giant

Forma triplex, nec forma triplex tua, Cerbere, movit. 185
 Vosne, manus, validi pressistis cornua tauri ?
 Vestrum opus Elis habet, vestrum Stymphalides undae
 Partheniumque nemus. Vestra virtute relatus
 Thermodontiaco caelatus balteus auro,
 Pomaque ab insomni non custodita dracone. 190
 Nec mihi Centauri potuere resistere, nec mi
 Arcadiae vastator aper; nec profuit Hydrae
 Crescere per damnum geminasque resumere vires.
 Quid, quod Thracis equos, humano sanguine pingues,
 Plenaque corporibus laceris praesepta vidi, 195
 Visaque dejeci dominumque ipsosque peremi ?
 His elisa jacet moles Nemeaea lacertis ;

who ruled over Libya, and challenged strangers to wrestle with him. Hercules perceived that whenever he was thrown on the ground, he received new strength (alimenta parentis); he therefore raised him aloft, and crushed him to death in the air. *Nec me pastoris Iberi Forma triplex.* The Iberian herdsman is Geryon, son of Chrysaor and Calliroë. He had three bodies, and lived in the island of Erythea (Cadiz, according to the later interpreters among the ancients). Hercules slew him, along with the giant Eurytion and the two-headed dog Orthrus, who guarded his herds.—185. *Nec forma triplex tua, Cerbere, movit.* It was part of the task imposed on Hercules by Eurystheus, to bring Cerberus to the upper world.—186. *Tauri*, the wild bull of Crete.—187. *Vestrum opus Elis habet*, the cleaning of the stables of Augeas, king of Elis. *Vestrum Stymphalides undae.* The Stymphalides were voracious birds which infested Lake Stymphalus in Arcadia. Hercules killed them with the assistance of Athena.—188. *Partheniumque nemus.* The mountain Parthenius, between Arcadia and Argolis, was the abode of the stag, sacred to Diana, with golden horns, brazen feet, and of wonderful swiftness, which Hercules caught and brought alive to Eurystheus.—189. *Thermodontiaco caelatus balteus auro.* The girdle of Hippolyte, queen of the Amazons. Thermodon, a river in Cappadocia, the country of the Amazons.—190. *Pomaque—dracone*, the golden apples of the Hesperides.—191. *Nec mihi Centauri potuere resistere.* Hercules was entertained by the Centaur Pholus. Against the will of his entertainer, he opened a cask of wine which belonged to the Centaurs, and the smell of it allured them to the cave of Pholus. They were conquered and put to flight by Hercules.—192. *Arcadiae vastator aper.* The boar of Erymanthus, a mountain on the boundaries of Arcadia and Elis. *Nec profuit Hydrae—vires.* The Hydra of Lake Lerna in the neighbourhood of Argos. It had nine heads (according to others, a hundred, or even more), and when one was cut off, two grew in its place (crescere per damnum, &c.; so v. 70: *Vulneribus fecunda suis erat illa nec ullum—caput est impune recisum, Quin gemino cervix herede valentior esset*). Hercules burnt off its heads with red-hot trunks of trees.—194. *Quid, quod, quid dicam de eo quod, rising to something new, unexpected. Thracis equos*, the horses of Diomedes, king of Bistonia in Thrace. *Pingues, pastos.*—197. *Moles Nemeaea, the*

Hac coelum cervice tuli. Defessa jubendo est
 Saeva Jovis conjux ; ego sum indefessus agendo. 200
 Sed nova pestis adest, cui nec virtute resisti
 Nec telis armisque potest : pulmonibus errat
 Ignis edax imis perque omnes pascitur artus.
 At valet Eurystheus :—et sunt, qui credere possint
 Esse deos ?' Dixit, perque altam saucius Oeten 205
 Haud aliter graditur, quam si venabula taurus
 Corpore fixa gerat factique refugerit auctor.
 Saepe illum gemitus edentem, saepe frementem,
 Saepe retentantem totas refringere vestes,
 Sternentemque trabes irascentemque videres
 Montibus, aut patrio tendentem brachia coelo. 210

Ecce, Lichan trepidum et latitantem rupe cavata
 Adspicit ; utque dolor rabiem collegerat omnem,
 'Tune, Licha,' dixit 'feralia dona dedisti ?
 Tune meae necis auctor eris ?' Tremuit ille pavetque 215
 Pallidus, et timide verba excusantia dicit.
 Dicentem genibusque manus adhibere parantem
 Corripit Alcides, et terque quaterque rotatum
 Mittit in Euboicas, tormento fortius, undas.
 Ille per aërias pendens induruit auras ;
 Utque ferunt imbres gelidis concreescere ventis, 220
 Inde nives fieri, nivibus quoque mole rotatis
 Adstringi et spissa glomerari grandine corpus :

lion which lived in Nemea, a valley in Argolis.—198. *Hac coelum cervice tuli*, when he sent Atlas to bring the golden apples of the Hesperides.—200. *Pestis*, calamitas. *Nova*, such as never yet has fallen upon a man.—201. *Pulmonibus*, in pulmonibus.—203. *At valet Eurystheus*, the enemy of Hercules, who had imposed all these labours on him. *Et sunt*. The whole force of the antithesis is expressed by this *et* : all this is the case, and yet. *Et sunt—Esse deos*. In his despair, he is led for a moment to a denial of providence, but shortly afterwards the poet represents him as raising his hands to heaven.—205. *Haud aliter—refugerit auctor*. The comparison is between the speed of Hercules and that of a huntsman fleeing from a bull which he had wounded. The first clause (*si—gerat*) serves only to illustrate the second, and forms no part of the comparison. We should therefore have expected it to be expressed by some subsidiary form, such as the ablative absolute.—210. *Montibus*, for in montibus ; as above, pulmonibus, v. 201. So *Metam.* vii. 547 : *Silvisque agrisque viisque Corpora foeda jacent*.—217. *Alcides*. Hercules is so called, as grandson of Alcaeus, the father of Amphitryon.—221. *Mole*, sc. sua, by their own weight.—222. *Ad-*

Sic illum validis jactum per inane lacertis,
 Exsanguemque metu nec quicquam humoris habentem
 In rigidos versum silices prior edidit aetas. 225
 Nunc quoque in Euboico scopulus brevis eminet alto
 Gurgite et humanae servat vestigia formae :
 Quem, quasi sensurum, nautae calcare verentur,
 Appellantque Lichan. At tu, Jovis inclyta proles,
 Arboribus caesis, quas ardua gesserat Oete, 230
 Inque pyram structis, arcum pharetramque capacem
 Regnaque visuras iterum Trojana sagittas
 Ferre jubes Poeante satum, quo flamma ministro
 Subdita ; dumque avidis comprehenditur ignibus agger
 Congeriem silvae Nemeaeo vellere summam 235
 Sternis, et imposita clavae cervice recumbis
 Haud alio vultu, quam si conviva jaceres
 Inter plena meri redimitus pocula sertis.
 Jamque valens et in omne latus diffusa sonabat,
 Securosque artus contemtoremque petebat 240
 Flamma suum : timuere dei pro vindice terrae.
 Quos ita—sensit enim—laeto Saturnius ore
 Jupiter alloquitur : ‘ Nostra est timor iste voluptas,
 O superi, totoque libens mihi pectore grator,
 Quod memoris populi dicor rectorque paterque, 245
 Et mea progenies vestro quoque tuta favore est.

stringi, a common expression for *to freeze*, to be drawn together into a solid body. See above, i. 120. *Corpus*, the body which has thus arisen.—226. *Nunc quoque*. This passage was probably written after Ovid was in exile ; he seems here to speak of what he had himself seen. *In Euboico Gurgite*. In the Euripus, where the sea rushes with immense force through the narrow strait.—232. *Regna—sagittas*. The arrows had been at Troy for the first time with Hercules himself, when, in company with the Argonauts, he conquered the city, of which Laomedon was then king. Afterwards, in the Trojan war, the oracle declared that Troy could not be taken without the arrows of Hercules, and Ulysses was therefore sent to Lemnos to bring Philoctetes.—233. *Poeante satum*, Philoctetes.—234. *Agger* and *Congeriem silvae* refer to the same thing ; there is no reason to seek a distinction between them.—235. *Summam*, in summa ejus parte.—241. *Timuere dei pro vindice terrae*. Timere pro, a peculiar expression for timere de or timere alieni. Similarly *Metam.* ix. 107 : Intrepidum pro se ; i. 182 : pro regno anxius ; xiv. 451 : furit pro conjuge Turnus ; xv. 816 : Pro quo, Cytherea, laboras. *Dei* is always the more correct orthography when it is a dissyllable, *Di* when it is a monosyllable.—245. *Memoris, sc. rerum ab Hercule gestarum*. *Populi* ; as king of the gods, he calls them his

Nam quanquam ipsius datis hoc immanibus actis,
 Obligor ipse tamen. Sed enim, ne pectora vano
 Fida metu paveant, Oetaeas spernite flammās :
 Omnia qui vicit, vincet quos cernitis ignes, 250
 Nec nisi materna vulcanum parte potentem
 Sentiet : aeternum est, a me quod traxit, et expers
 Atque immune necis nullaue domabile flamma.
 Idque ego defunctum terra coelestibus oris
 Accipiam, cunctisque meum laetabile factum 255
 Dis fore confido. Si quis tamen Hercule, si quis
 Forte deo doliturus erit, data praemia nolet,
 Sed meruisse dari sciet, invitusque probabit !
 Assensere dei ; conjux quoque regia visa est
 Cetera non duro, duro tamen ultima vultu 260
 Dicta tulisse Jovis, seque indoluisse notatam.
 Interea, quodcumque fuit populabile flammae,
 Mulciber abstulerat : nec cognoscenda remansit
 Herculis effigies, nec quicquam ab imagine ductum
 Matris habet, tantumque Jovis vestigia servat. 265
 Utque novus serpens, posita cum pelle senecta,
 Luxuriare solet squamaque nitere recenti :
 Sic, ubi mortales Tirynthius exuit artus,
 Parte sui meliore viget, majorque videri
 Coepit et augusta fieri gravitate verendus. 270
 Quem pater omnipotens, inter cava nubila raptum,
 Quadrijugo curru radiantibus intulit astris.

people.—247. *Hoc, hoc quod datis* ; that is, timorem or favorem vestrum.—248. *Sed enim*. See above, vi. 152.—251. *Vulcanum, ignem*, as v. 263 : Mulciber.—257. *Nolet, et nolet*. The asyndeton indicates the gradual rise of passion.—258. *Meruisse dari*, meruisse ut dentur. *Trist.* v. 11, 16 : Quae merui vitio perdere cuncta meo.—260. *Duro cultu*, tetrico, moroso vultu. *Ultima Dicta* ; namely, si quis tamen, &c., the supposition that she would have objections to the deification of Hercules.—261. *Notatam*, alluded to, pointed at.—262. *Populabile*, a word coined by Ovid, like *delebile*.—264. *Effigies*, not the image, likeness, but the original form.—265. *Jovis vestigia*, Jovis similitudinem, id quod a Jove (quod Jovis) in eum transierat.—267. *Luxuriare*. The meaning must here be settled by comparing majorque videri coepit ; it is : to swell, to increase in size. *Metam.* vii. 290, of Aeson whom Medea restored to youth : Pulex fugit macies, absunt pallorque situsque. Adjectoque cavae suppleantur corpore rugae, Membraque luxuriant.—268. *Tirynthius*, from Tiryns, a town in Argolis, where Hercules was brought up.

METAMORPH. LIB. X.

ORPHEUS ET EURYDICE.

INDE per immensum croceo velatus amictu
 Aëra digreditur Ciconumque Hymenaeus ad oras
 Tendit, et Orpheæ nequicquam voce vocatur.
 Affuit ille quidem ; sed nec sollennia verba
 Nec laetos vultus nec felix attulit omen ; 5
 Fax quoque, quam tenuit, lacrimoso stridula fumo
 Usque fuit nullosque invenit motibus ignes.
 Exitus auspicio gravior : nam nupta per herbas
 Dum nova Naiadum turba comitata vagatur,
 Occidit in talum serpentis dente recepto. 10
 Quam satis ad superas postquam Rhodopæius auras
 Deflevit vates, ne non tentaret et umbras,
 Ad Styga Taenaria est ausus descendere porta,

1. *Inde*, from the nuptials of Iphis and Ianthe, which had just taken place, Hymenaeus goes to those of Orpheus. *Croceo amictu*. The yellow or orange colour was considered most suitable for festive occasions. *Velatus*, vestitus, especially of a loose dress.—2. *Ciconum*. The Cicones lived in Thrace, near the Hebrus ; they were the first nation to which Odysseus came on his return from Troy. Hom. *Odyss.* ix. at the beginning.—3. *Nequicquam*, in vain, with reference to a person who is deceived in his expectation ; *frustra*, with reference to a thing the aim of which is not reached.—6. *Stridula*, hissing, like damp wood that will not burn. *Lacrimoso fumo*, because it draws tears from the eyes.—7. *Motibus*, conculiendo, rotationibus.—8. *Auspicio*, initio male auspiciato.—9. *Comitata*, passive, from an active form comito, which repeatedly occurs in Ovid. *Metam.* xiv. 259: *Nostra adulantes comitant vestigia* ; viii. 692: *Nostros comitate gradus*.—10. *Dente recepto*, dentis sacro recepto.—11. *Rhodopæius vates*, the Thracian bard, from Rhodope, a mountain in Thrace.—13. *Taenaria porta*. The Taenarian gate is a deep cavern in Mount Taenarum, at the southern extremity of Peloponnesus, near the promontory of Malea. The ancients supposed that it was an entrance to the infernal regions. This belief was occasioned by the volcanic nature of the region, which manifests itself in

Perque leves populos simulacraque functa sepulcris
 Persephonen adiit inamoenaque regna tenentem 15
 Umbrarum dominum, pulsisque ad carmina nervis
 Sic ait : ' O positi sub terra numina mundi,
 In quem recidimus quicquid mortale creamur,
 Si licet et falsi positis ambagibus oris
 Verba loqui sinitis, non huc, ut opaca viderem 20
 Tartara, descendi, nec uti villosa colubris
 Terna Medusaei vincirem guttura monstri :
 Causa viae conjux, in quam calcata venenum
 Vipera diffudit crescentesque abstulit annos.
 Posse pati volui, nec me tentasse negabo ; 25
 Vicit amor. Supera deus hic bene notus in ora est ;
 An sit et hic, dubito, sed et hic tamen auguror esse ;
 Famaque si veteris non est mentita rapinae,
 Vos quoque junxit Amor. Per ego haec loca plena timoris,
 Per Chaos hoc ingens vastique silentia regni, 30
 Eurydices, oro, properata retextite fata !

frequent and dangerous earthquakes.—14. *Leves populos, umbras. Simulacraque functa sepulcris.* It is not the shadows themselves that have found interment, but the men to whom they correspond ; hence for simulacra functorum sepulcris.—15. *Adiit*, the last syllable is lengthened by the arsis.—16. *Pulsisque ad carmina nervis.* *Pellere* or *pulsare*, nervos or fides. *Metam.* x. 205 : Te lyra pulsa manu te carmina nostra sonabunt. *Ad carmina*, to the verses ; the music is only an accompaniment to the verses.—18. *Recidimus.* So above, vi. 212. *Quicquid mortale creamur.* The neuter gives the statement the greatest generality, as below, v. 32 : Omnia debemur vobis. The sense is therefore omnes qui mortales vocamur.—19. *Falsi oris*, fallentis, fallacis oris. *Falsus* belongs to the number of participles mentioned above, ix. 154. *Positis* ; properly, depositis, as missis for omissis.—20. *Verba loqui.* The subject of the infinitive *me* is omitted, as the omission could give rise to no misapprehension. So in the well-known verse of Virgil : Infandum regina jubes renovare dolorem.—22. *Terna guttura*, Cerberus, who is usually represented as having three heads. *Vincirem*, in allusion to the similar action of Hercules. *Medusaei monstri.* Cerberus is here represented as having serpents for hairs. *Medusaeum* is therefore Medusa-like.—24. *Crescentes annos*, her growing years ; as if in the first half of human life the years were on the increase, in the second half on the decrease. *Abstulit* ; from in quam (v. 23) we must here supply cui.—25. *Pati*, absolute, to be resigned, in the same way as the substantive patientia is used.—27. *Dubito*, incertus sum, nescio. *Metam.* iii. 612 : Quod numen in iste corpore sit dubito.—28. *Famaque si non est mentita.* Fama is here personified : if the rumour has not lied.—30. *Chaos*, a name frequently given to the infernal regions. *Metam.* xiv. 404 : Noctem Noctisque deos Ereboque Chaosque Convocat.—31. *Retextite*, in allusion to the occupation of the Parcae.—

Omnia debemur vobis, paullumque morati,
 Serius aut citius sedem properamus ad unam;
 Tendimus huc omnes, haec est domus ultima, vosque
 Humani generis longissima regna tenetis : 35
 Haec quoque, cum justos matura peregerit annos,
 Juris erit vestri; pro munere poscimus usum.
 Quod si fata negant veniam pro conjuge, certum est
 Nolle redire mihi : leto gaudete duorum.
 Talia dicentem nervosque ad verba moventem 40
 Exsangues flebant animae : nec Tantalus undam
 Captavit refugam stupuitque Ixionis orbis,
 Nec carpere jecur volucres urnisque vacarunt
 Belides, inque tuo sedisti, Sisyphæ, saxo.
 Tunc primum lacrimis victarum carmine fama est 45
 Eumenidum maduisse genas, nec regia conjux
 Sustinet oranti nec, qui regit ima, negare :
 Eurydicenque vocant. Umbras erat illa recentes
 Inter, et incessit passu de vulnere tardo.
 Hanc simul et legem Rhodopeius accipit heros, 50

32. *Morati*, according to the sense; but grammatical accuracy would require *morata*.—36. *Justos annos*, the years which fall to her, according to the destination of man.—37. *Usum*, in the law sense, the usufruct of anything that does not belong to us.—38. *Certum est Nolle redire mihi*. *Nolle* is here redundant. *Certum est mihi* already means, I am resolved, so that we only require *redire*. So v. 132: *velle mori statuit*.—41. *Tantalus* was condemned, because he had betrayed the secrets of the gods, to be tormented in the lower world with a burning thirst, and to stand in the midst of water, with ripe fruits before him, without being permitted to taste either. He forgets his misery in his rapture at the music of Orpheus.—42. *Refugam*. This word occurs first in Ovid, though it is not rare in the later prose-writers. *Stupuitque Ixionis orbis*. As a punishment for his impure intentions, Ixion was tied to a wheel which continually revolved. This wheel is here personified; it stands still, and Ixion is in the meantime freed from his torment.—43. *Nec carpere jecur* (sc. *Tityi*) *volucres*. The liver of Tityus was devoured by two vultures during the day, and grew again during the night. *Urnisque vacarunt Belides*. The daughters of Danaus, son of Belus, had murdered their husbands, and were therefore condemned to draw water in vessels which continually ran out. They here quit their vessels to listen to the music of Orpheus. The wonder consists in their being permitted to do so.—44. *Sisyphæ*. Sisyphus, king of Corinth, was condemned, for his depredations, to roll to the top of a hill a stone, which, when the top was reached, immediately rolled back to the plain. He is here allowed a respite.—46. *Eumenidum*, the Greek name for *Furiarum*.—49. *De vulnere*, propter vulnus, in consequence of the wound. In this sense *de* occurs in Cicero and other prose-writers.—50. *Legem*, condition. *Heros*. Orpheus is so called as the son of a

Ne flectat retro sua lumina, donec Avernas
 Exierit valles—aut irrita dona futura.
 Carpitur acclivis per muta silentia trames,
 Arduus, obscurus, caligine densus opaca.
 Nec procul abfuerant telluris margine summae : 55
 Hic, ne deficeret, metuens avidusque videndi
 Flexit amans oculos ; et protinus illa relapsa est,
 Brachiaque intendens, prendique et prendere captans,
 Nil nisi cedentes infelix arripit auras.
 Jamque iterum moriens non est de conjuge quicquam 60
 Questa suo : quid enim nisi se quereretur amatam ?
 Supremumque vale, quod jam vix auribus ille
 Acciperet, dixit, revolutaque rursus eodem est.
 Non aliter stupuit gemina nece conjugis Orpheus,
 Quam tria qui timidus, medio portante catenas, 65
 Colla canis vidit : quem non pavor ante reliquit,
 Quam natura prior saxo per corpus oborto ;
 Quique in se crimen traxit voluitque videri

goddess, Calliope.—51. *Ne flectat retro sua lumina.* The condition of not looking behind is of frequent occurrence, and may be explained by reference to the thought, that whoever undertakes an important work, whoever especially has to deliver himself from a difficult and dangerous situation, must look only forwards to the future, must not look back upon and lament the past. *Avernas valles.* Orpheus returns by a different way from that by which he had come. The name Avernus, the Valley of Avernus, the Lake of Avernus, is applied to different places. The reference here is no doubt to Thesprotia, where there was supposed to be an entrance to the infernal regions, though the Lake of Avernus in Campania would most naturally suggest itself to the mind of a Roman reader.—52. *Aut* contains some such force as : but if he should look behind, then. It is followed by an accusative with the infinitive, before which we may supply a verb like *dixerunt*, *pronuntiarunt*.—54. *Caligine densus opaca.* Densa caligo, thick darkness, is a common expression. Here the epithet is transferred to trames, as if the way were thick, impenetrable (*Hypallage* epitheti).—55. *Telluris margine summae*, from the margin of the surface of the earth.—56. *Ne deficeret*, sc. se, lest she should again escape him, lest he should lose her again.—58. *Captans.* Captare usually takes the accusative of the object, but the later poets (for example, Phaedrus) sometimes connect it with the infinitive.—62. *Quod—Acciperet*, so that he could scarcely any longer hear it, for that is the force of the subjunctive.—64. The astonishment of Orpheus is compared with two cases, in which men were turned into stone. The first case is that of some one who had seen Cerberus, no doubt when Hercules dragged him to the upper world. The second is that of Olenus. Lethaea was arrogant on account of her beauty ; Olenus wished to take the guilt upon himself, but they were both turned into stone. We know nothing of the inci-

Olenos esse nocens, tuque, o confisa figurae
 Infelix Lethaea tuae, junctissima quondam 70
 Pectora, nunc lapides, quos humida sustinet Ide.
 Orantem frustra que iterum transire volentem
 Portitor arcuerat; septem tamen ille diebus
 Squalidus in ripa Cereris sine munere sedit :
 Cura dolorque animi lacrimaeque alimenta fuere. 75
 Esse deos Erebi crudeles questus, in altam
 Se recipit Rhodopen pulsumque Aquilonibus Haemon.

dents referred to, except what is contained in the text.—69. The construction is: et Olenus qui traxit—voluitque videri nocens esse.—71. *Humida*, many-fountained, *πολυπηδαῖς* in Homer.



METAMORPH. LIB. XI.

ORPHEI MORS.

THIS fable contains an account of the tearing to pieces of Orpheus by the *Mænades*.

CARMINE dum tali silvas animosque ferarum
 Threicius vates et saxa sequentia ducit,
 Ecce nurus Ciconum, tectae lymphata ferinis
 Pectora velleribus, tumuli de vertice cernunt
 Orphea percussis sociantem carmina nervis. 5
 E quibus una, leuerm jactato crine per auram,
 'En,' ait 'en hic est nostri contemtor!' et hastam
 Vatis Apollinei vocalia misit in ora,
 Quae foliis praesuta notam sine vulnere fecit.
 Alterius telum lapis est, qui missus in ipso 10

1. *Carminē tali*. In the preceding book Orpheus had been introduced singing.—2. *Saxa sequentia ducit*, *saxa* ducit ut sequerentur se. This effect of the Orphean music is described at length in the preceding book.—3. *Nurus*. See *Metam.* ii. 366. *Ciconum*. See *Metam.* x. 2. *Lymphata Pectora*. *Lymphatus* means properly, seized with hydrophobia, then mad in general. *Tectae ferinis velleribus*, one of the distinguishing marks of the Bacchantes. *Metam.* iv. 4: Festum celebrare sacerdos—*Pectora pelle tegi*, crinales solvere vittas, Seta comis, manibus frondentes sumere thyrsos Jusserat.—4. *Tumuli*, montis.—5. *Percussis sociantem carmina nervis*, of the accompaniment of the song with the lyre; hence, v. 11: concentu vocisque lyraeque. *Nervis* is the dative. Similarly *Metam.* v. 340: Atque haec percussis subjungit carmina nervis.—7. *En hic est nostri contemtor*. Orpheus had, since the loss of Eurydice, avoided the society of women.—8. *Vatis Apollinei*. According to one account, Apollo was the father of Orpheus; according to the usual account, Oeagrus. *Metam.* x. 167, Orpheus calls Apollo meus genitor. But the general reference to Apollo, as the god of music, in the epithet, *Apollineus*, is not thereby excluded.—9. *Foliis praesuta* shows that by *hasta* we have here to understand the thyrsus, as v. 28: Et fronden-

Aëre concentu victus vocisque lyraeque est,
 Ac veluti supplex pro tam furialibus ausis
 Ante pedes jacuit. Sed enim temeraria crescunt
 Bella, modusque abiit insanaque regnat Erinnyes.
 Cunctaque tela forent cantu mollita; sed ingens 15
 Clamor et inflato Berecynthia tibia cornu
 Tympanaque et plausus et Bacchei ululatus
 Obstrepere sono citharae: tum denique saxa
 Non exauditi rubuerunt sanguine vatis.
 Ac primum attonitas etiamnum voce canentis 20
 Innumeras volucres anguesque agmenque ferarum
 Maenades, Orphei populum, rapuere, theatri;
 Inde cruentatis vertuntur in Orphea dextris,
 Et coeunt, ut aves, si quando luce vagantem
 Noctis avem cernunt, structoque utrimque theatro 25
 Ut matutina cervus periturus arena
 Jam morsu petitur, jam circumquaque petentum
 Praeda canum est; vatemque petunt, et fronde virentes
 Conjiciunt thyrsos non haec in munera factos.
 Hae glebas, illae direptos arbore ramos, 30
 Pars torquent silices. Neu desint tela furori,
 Forte boves presso subigebant vomere terram,
 Nec procul hinc, multo fructum sudore parantes,

virentes Conjiciunt thyrsos.—13. *Sed enim.* See *Metam.* vi. 152.—
 14. *Abiit.* The last syllable is long by the caesura.—16. *Berecynthia tibia*,
 from Mount Berecynthus in Phrygia, where the secret worship of Cybele
 was celebrated. The instruments employed in this worship were
 adopted also in the Bacchic orgies. The Berecynthian flute was curved
 in the shape of a horn; hence *cornu inflato*. *Fast.* iv. 181: *Inflexo*
Berecynthia tibia cornu Flabit.—17. *Plausus*, the clapping of the hands
 at the sound of the instruments. *Bacchei ululatus*. A similar hiatus,
Virgil, Aen. iv. 667: *Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu.*—18. *Tum*
denique, tum demum.—20. *Etiamnum*; namely, inter clamorem et
 strepitum Baccharum.—22. *Theatrum*, the theatre, for the audience or
 spectators in the theatre.—24. *Et coeunt*. A double comparison: as
 birds in the daytime fall on the night-owl, and as dogs fall on a stag
 in the amphitheatre. But the latter comparison is expressed in a
 very awkward manner: the women crowd together as a stag! &c.
 The passage is probably corrupt.—25. *Noctis avem*, the night-owl.
Structoque utrimque theatro, a circumlocution for the amphitheatre,
 which may be looked upon as made up of two theatres.—26. *Matutina*
arena. The fights of wild beasts, in the public entertainments of the
 Romans, took place early in the morning; the fights of the gladiators
 at noon. *Periturus*, destined to perish.—31. *Tela*, usually offensive
 weapons; here: weapons of metal, deadly weapons.—32. *Subigebant*, a
 frequent metaphor, like *domare*, and similar words. The earth is sub-

Dura lacertosi fodiebant arva coloni :
 Agmine qui viso fugiunt operisque relinquunt 35
 Arma sui, vacuosque jacent dispersa per agros
 Sarculaque rastrique graves longique ligones.
 Quae postquam rapuere ferae, cornuque minaces
 Divellere boves, ad vatis fata recurrunt,
 Tendentemque manus atque illo tempore primum 40
 Irrita dicentem nec quicquam voce moventem
 Sacrilegae perimunt; perque os—pro Jupiter !—illud,
 Auditum saxis intellectumque ferarum
 Sensibus, in ventos anima exhalata recessit.
 Te maestae volucres, Orpheu, te turba ferarum, 45
 Te rigidi silices, tua carmina saepe secutae
 Fleverunt silvae; positis te frondibus arbos
 Tonsa comam luxit; lacrimis quoque flumina dicunt
 Increvisse suis, obscuraque carbasa pullo
 Naïdes et Dryades passosque habuere capillos. 50
 Membra jacent diversa locis. Caput, Hebre, lyramque
 Excipis, et—mirum—medio dum labitur amne,
 Flebile nescio quid queritur lyra, flebile lingua
 Murmurat exanimis, respondent flebile ripae.
 Jamque mare invectae flumen populare relinquunt, 55
 Et Methymnaeae potiuntur litore Lesbi :

Hic ferus expositum peregrinis anguis arenis
 Os petit et sparsos stillanti rore capillos.

dued by ploughing.—35. *Fugiant*. A sufficient idea of the terrible aspect of the Bacchantes is conveyed by the narration, that strong (lacertosi) men flee before it, and so the fields are abandoned (vacui).—37. *Sarculaeque*. See *Metam.* i. 193.—39. *Divellere*. This perfect is said by the grammarians to be more correct than the other form, *divulsere*.—42. *Sacrilegae*, because they lay violent hands on a man of divine descent.—43. *Tonsa comam*. Shaving the hair is a sign of grief; so also the trees put off their leaves, to manifest their sorrow.—49. *Carbasa*. See *Metam.* vi. 232. Here it denotes the dress of the nymphs. *Pullo*, used as a substantive, like *album*, *nigrum*.—51. *Dioscoros locis*. See *Metam.* i. 173. This is the mildest expression for *membra discerpta sunt a mulieribus*.—54. *Respondent*, frequently used of the echo.—55. *Flumen populare*, the Hebrus, a river of Thrace, the native country of Orpheus.—56. *Methymnaeae*—*Lesbi*, so called from Methymna, a city of Lesbos. *Potiuntur*, make themselves masters of; here simply; reach, gain the shore. So *Metam.* xii. 38: Phrygia potiuntur arena; xiii. 729: Sub noctem potiuntur Zancleae classis arena.—57. *Expositum ejectum*.—58. *Rore*, aqua. So *Metam.* iii. 163: (Diana) solebat *Virginem*

Tandem Phoebus adest morsusque inferre parantem
Arcet, et in lapidem rictus serpentis apertos 60
Congelat, et patulos, ut erant, indurat hiatus.

Umbra subit terras et, quae loca viderat ante,
Cuncta recognoscit, quaerensque per arva piorum
Invenit Eurydicen cupidisque amplectitur ulnis.
Hic modo conjunctis spatiantur passibus ambo, 65
Nunc praecedentem sequitur, nunc praevious anteit
Eurydicenque suam jam tuto respicit Orpheus.

artus liquido perfundere rore.—59. *Tandem Phoebus adest.* We should have expected the father of Orpheus to come long ago to his help: at last he appears.—61. *Congelat*, here transitive, usually intransitive.—62. *Umbra*, sc. Orphei.—66. *Anteit*, a dissyllable.—67. *Jam tuto respicit*, non amplius metuens ne deficeret.

MIDAS,

At whose touch everything turned into gold.

Nec satis hoc Baccho est: ipsos quoque deserit agros, 85
Cumque choro meliore sui vineta Tymoli
Pactolonque petit, quamvis non aureus illo
Tempore nec caris erat invidiosus arenis.
Hunc assueta cohors, Satyri Bacchaeque, frequentant;
At Silenus abest: titubantem annisque meroque 90
Ruricolae cepere Phryges, vinctumque coronis
Ad regem duxere Midan, cui Thracius Orpheus
Orgia tradiderat cum Cecropio Eumolpo.

85. *Nec satis hoc Baccho est.* Bacchus had changed the women who killed Orpheus into oaks.—86. *Choro*, the same as *cohors* in v. 89, the train of Bacchus. *Tymoli*, another form for Tmoli. Tmolus was a mountain in Lydia, on which there were vineyards (*vineta*); hence Bacchus calls it his (*suus*).—87. *Pactolus*, a river in Lydia, which rises on Tmolus, and is well known for its golden sands. At this time it was not yet *aureus*.—88. *Invidiosus*, enviable. *Metam.* iv. 795, Medusa is called *spes invidiosa procorum*; vi. 276: Niobe, *invidiosa suis*. *Caris*, pretiosus.—89. *Hunc*, Bacchum, therefore not referring to the word nearest it.—90. *Silenus*, usually in the plural; when only one is mentioned, as here, the instructor of Bacchus is meant.—91. *Vinctumque coronis*. The peasants bound Silenus with the garlands which he had worn in his birth.—93. *Cum Cecropio Eumolpo*. Similarly *Metam.* iv. 535: In *lunio immenso*; viii. 310: Et Hyanteō Jolao. *Cecropio*; that is, *Athē-*

Qui simul agnovit socium comitemque sacrorum,
 Hospitis adventu festum genialiter egit 95
 Per bis quinque dies et junctas ordine noctes.
 Et jam stellarum sublime coëgerat agmen
 Lucifer undecimus, Lydos cum laetus in agros
 Rex venit, et juveni Silenum reddit alumno.
 Huic deus optandi gratum, sed inutile, fecit 100
 Muneris arbitrium, gaudens altore recepto.
 Ille, male usurus donis, ait 'Effice, quicquid
 Corpore contigero, fulvum vertatur in aurum.'
 Annuit optatis, nocituraque munera solvit
 Liber, et indoluit quod non meliora petisset. 105
 Laetus abit gaudetque malo Berecynthius heros,
 Pollicitique fidem tangendo singula tentat.
 Vixque sibi credens, non alta fronde virentem
 Illice detraxit virgam : virga aurea facta est ;
 Tollit humo saxum : saxum quoque palluit auro ; 110
 Contigit et glebam : contactu gleba potenti
 Massa fit ; arentes Cereris decerpsit aristas :
 Aurea messis erat ; dentum tenet arbore pomum :
 Hesperidas donasse putes ; si postibus altis
 Admovit digitos, postes radiare videntur. 115
 Ille etiam liquidis palmas ubi laverat undis,
 Unda fluens palmis Danaën eludere posset.
 Vix spes ipse suas animo capit, aurea fingens

niensi. Eumolpus, the son of Musaeus, is also called the pupil of Orpheus. The names of all three contain a reference to music. He is said to have taken part in the introduction of the Eleusinian Mysteries, as Orpheus is connected with the orgies of Bacchus. Both here teach Midas their orgies.—97. *Sublime coëgerat agmen Lucifer.* See *Metam.* ii. 114.—98. *Lucifer undecimus, dies undecimus.*—99. Bacchus is represented as ever young. *Alumno.* Silenus had furnished Bacchus, in his earliest childhood, with food and drink. Hence he is called, v. 101, *altor.*—100. *Sed inutile, perniciosum,* with reference to the consequences, *male usurus donis,* v. 102.—104. *Munera solvit,* as *Metam.* ix. 794 : *donis solvere.* Properly, we say *promissum* or *fidem solvere* ; here we have the thing promised put instead of the promise itself.—106. *Berecynthius.* See v. 16. *Heros,* as son of Cybele.—107. *Polliciti,* in a passive sense, occurs chiefly in poetry. *Polliciti fidem,* the faithfulness to the promise, the accomplishment of the thing promised.—108. *Vixque sibi credens,* scarcely believing his eyes. *Non alta,* connect with *illice* ; *fronde virentem virgam,* a quite fresh twig, with which, therefore, the transformation was more improbable.—112. *Massa,* metal ; *what metal,* is here sufficiently determined by the context.—117. *Danaën eludere posset,* as the golden shower did, in which Jupiter came down to her.—118. *Vix*

Omnia. Gaudenti mensas posuere ministri,
 Exstructas dapibus nec tostae frugis egentes. 120
 Tum vero sive ille sua Cerealia dextra
 Munera contigerat, Cerealia dona rigebant;
 Sive dapes avido convellere dente parabat,
 Lamina fulva dapes admoto dente premebat.
 Miscuerat puris auctorem muneris undis : 125
 Fusile per rictus aurum fluitare videres.
 Attonitus novitate mali, divesque miserque
 Effugere optat opes et, quae modo voverat, odit.
 Copia nulla famem relevat; sitis arida guttur
 Urit, et invisio meritis torquetur ab auro. 130
 Ad coelumque manus et splendida brachia tollens,
 'Da veniam, Lenae pater! Peccavimus;' inquit
 'Sed miserere, precor, speciosoque eripe damno!'
 Mite deum numen: Bacchus peccasse fatentem
 Restituit, factaque fide data munera solvit; 135
 'Neve male optato maneat circumlitus auro,
 Vade' ait 'ad magnis vicinum Sardibus amnem,
 Perque jugum ripae labentibus obviis undis
 Carpe viam, donec venias ad fluminis ortus;
 Spumiferoque tuum fonti, qua plurimus exit, 140
 Subde caput, corpusque simul simul elue crimen.'
 Rex jussae succedit aquae. Vis aurea tinxit

opes ipsa suas animo capit, the objects of his hopes are so numerous, that he can scarcely grasp them, take them in at one view.—120. *Exstructas dapibus*, piled up with viands. *Tostae frugis*. The old method was to parch the corn before bruising it. *Tostae frugis egentes*. The genitive is not dependent on the participle, as such, which is not here used in the sense of an adjective; but the verb itself, *egere*, is construed, even in prose, with the genitive, though less frequently than with the ablative.—126. *Rictus*, used also of men. The plural has here no special force.—128. *Voverat*. Because a wish is connected with every vow, *vovere* comes to mean: to wish. *Metam. ix. 675*: Quae voveam duo sunt, minimo ut relevare dolore, Utque marem parias; xii. 200: Elige quid voveas; xiv. 35: Ut tua sim voveo.—131. *Splendida brachia*. Even parts of his body are changed into gold; hence v. 143: Vis aurea—humano de corpore cessit in amnem; and v. 136: optato circumlitus auro.—135. *Restituit*, a law term, in integrum restituere, to restore to its former uninjured condition; here therefore equivalent to: pristinam naturam ei reddidit. *Data munera solvit*. He undid, that is, took back, the gifts which he had bestowed. In strictness we should expect: eum datis muneribus solvit.—138. *Perque jugum ripae*, along the height of the bank; that is, along the high bank.—140. *Qua plurimus exit*, where it breaks forth with unusual strength.—142. *Jussae*

Flumen et humano de corpore cessit in amnem.
 Nunc quoque jam veteris percepto semine venae
 Arva rigent, auro madidis pallentia glebis.

145

aquae. See *Metam.* vi. 163. *Succedit*, came up to, the original sense of the word. *Vis aurea*, the mass of gold.—144. *Nunc quoque.* Strabo, who was almost contemporaneous with Ovid, remarks that in his time the gold of the Pactolus was exhausted; we may suppose, therefore, that Ovid here follows some Greek author, who might be centuries older.—145. *Arva.* It is quite correct that, where the rivers have golden sand, the surrounding lands are filled with it, as is plainly shown in the case of California. Join *auro pallentia*. *Madidis glebis*, in their moist clods.

MIDAE AURES.

ILLE, perosus opes, silvas et rura colebat
 Panaque montanis habitantem semper in antris,
 Pingue sed ingenium mansit, nocituraque, ut ante,
 Rursus erant domino stolidæ præcordia mentis.
 Nam, freta prospiciens, late riget arduus alto 150
 Tmolus in adscensu, clivoque extentus utroque,
 Sardibus hinc, illinc parvis finitur Hypaëpis.
 Pan ibi dum teneris jactat sua carmina Nymphis,
 Et leve cerata modulatur arundine carmen,
 Ausus Apollineos præ se contemnere cantus, 155
 Judice sub Tmolo certamen venit ad impar.
 Monte suo senior judex consedit, et aures
 Liberat arboribus : quercu coma caerulea tantum
 Cingitur, et pendent circum cava tempora glandes.
 Isque deum pecoris spectans 'In judice' dixit 160

148. *Pingue.* Fatness is looked upon as a sign of dulness and awkwardness.—149. *Stolidæ præcordia mentis.* *Præcordia*, like *pevis*, is looked upon as the seat of mental power. The genitive, *stolidæ mentis*, serves to explain the meaning more particularly.—152. *Hypaëpa*, a small town at the foot of Tmolus, distinguished for its cultivation of the vine. Sardes lay to the north, Hypaëpa to the south.—154. *Cerata arundine*, arundinibus cera junctis. *Metam.* i. 711: *Disparibus calamis compagine cerae Inter se junctis*, in the description of *Syrinx*, who was changed into reeds.—155. *Præ se*, præ suo cantu.—156. *Judice sub Tmolo.* A god is assigned to the mountain, as to rivers, fountains, &c.—157. *Aures Liberat arboribus.* The woods which cover the top of the mountain hinder him from hearing with accuracy; he must

'Nulla mora est.' Calamis agrestibus insonat ille,
 Barbaricoque Midan—aderat nam forte canenti—
 Carmine delenit. Post hunc sacer ora retorsit
 Tmolus ad os Phoebi : vultum sua silva secuta est.
 Ille, caput flavum lauro Parnaside vinctus, 165
 Verrit humum Tyrio saturata murice palla,
 Distinctamque lyram gemmis et dentibus Indis
 Sustinuit laeva, tenuit manus altera plectrum.
 Artificis status iste fuit. Tum stamina docto
 Pollice sollicitat : quorum dulcedine captus 170
 Pana jubet Tmolus citharae submittere cannas.
 Judicium sanctique placet sententia montis
 Omnibus ; arguitur tamen atque injusta vocatur
 Unius sermone Midae. Nec Delius aures
 Humanam stolidas patitur retinere figuram ; 175
 Sed trahit in spatium, villisque albentibus implet,
 Instabilesque imo facit et dat posse moveri.
 Cetera sunt hominis ; partem damnatur in unam,
 Induiturque aures lente gradientis aselli.

therefore remove them.—161. *Insonat*, usually in a neuter sense, here active. So *sonat*, *Metam.* iv. 523.—162. *Barbarico Carmine*. Barbaricum does not here mean *harsh, rude*, but, *not Greek*, in particular *Carian* and *Phrygian*, with which of course the Phrygian Midas was especially delighted. *Aderat forte*, of course along with others. Hence v. 173: Omnibus placet.—163. *Sacer Tmolus*, as v. 172, *sanctus mons*, in virtue of what is stated v. 86, where Bacchus claims the mountain as his.—167. *Distinctam*, dispersis ornamentis variegatam. *Dentibus Indis* vel *Indicis*, for *dentibus elephantorum Indicorum*.—169. *Artificis status*, his very posture shows the artist. *Stamina*, chords.—170. *Pollice*. The lyre was for the most part touched with the fingers ; the plectrum (v. 168) was introduced at the conclusion, to make a fuller harmony. *Sollicitat*, pulsat.—171. *Submittere*, postponere, to allow the preference to the lyre.—172. *Judicium sanctique—sententia montis*. Transposition of the copula for *judicium et sententia sancti montis*. *Metam.* viii. 802: Unguibus et raris vellentem dentibus herbas.—177. *Imo*, *ima parte*. *Dat*, gives them the property.—178. *Partem in unam*, as in *utramque partem*, in *neutram partem*, on both sides, on neither side ; so here : on one side, in one point.

CANNÆ VOCALÆ.

ILLE quidem celat, turpique onerata pudore	180
Tempora purpureis tentat velare tiaris;	
Sed solitus longos ferro resecare capillos	
Viderat hoc famulus. Qui cum nec prodere visum	
Dedecus auderet, cupiens efferre sub auras,	
Nec posset reticere tamen, secedit, humumque	185
Effodit et, domini quales adspexerit aures,	
Voce refert parva, terraeque immurmurat haustae;	
Indiciumque suae vocis tellure regesta	
Obruit, et scrobibus tacitus discedit opertis.	
Creber arundinibus tremulis ibi surgere lucus	190
Coepit et, ut primum pleno maturuit aevo,	
Prodidit agricolam : leni nam motus ab Austro	
Obruta verba refert, dominique coarguit aures.	

181. *Tiara*, a Phrygian head-dress, which covers both cheeks, and is fastened under the chin.—182. *Solitus*—*resecare*—*famulus*, tonsor.—187. *Voce parva*, voce submissa. The opposite is magna voce. *Terrae haustae*, loco unde terra hausta erat, the hole.—190. *Creber arundinibus lucus*; properly, crebris arundinibus lucus; that is, crebrae arundines.—191. *Pleno aevo*, when the necessary time (for growing) was fulfilled.—192. *Agricolam*, a humorous expression, qui terram hanc foderat et quasi semen verba arcana terrae commiserat.

CEYX ET ALCYONE.

CEYX, king of Trachis, went to consult the oracle of Apollo, at Claros, and was drowned on the voyage; in consequence of this he and his wife Alcyone were changed into kingfishers.

INTEREA fratrisque sui fratremque secutis	410
Anxia prodigiis turbatus pectora Ceyx,	
Consulat ut sacras, hominum oblectamina, sortes,	
Ad Clarium parat ire deum : nam templa profanus	

410. *Fratrisque sui*. Daedalion, the brother of Ceyx, was changed into a hawk, in his grief for the loss of his daughter Chione. *Fratremque secutis prodigiis*. A wolf which had attacked the flocks of Peleus, who was staying with Ceyx, was turned into stone.—412. *Sortes*, the oracle.—413. *Clarium deum*, Apollinem, who had

Invia cum Phlegyis faciebat Delphica Phorbas.
 Consilii tamen ante sui, fidissima, certam 415
 Te facit, Alcyone. Cui protinus intima frigus
 Ossa receperunt, buxoque simillimus ora
 Pallor obit, lacrimisque genae maduere profusis.
 Ter conata loqui, ter fletibus ora rigavit,
 Singultuque pias interrumpente querelas 420
 'Quae mea culpa tuam,' dixit 'carissime, mentem
 Vertit? Ubi est, quae cura mei prior esse solebat?
 Jam potes Alcyone securus abesse relicta?
 Jam via longa placet; jam sum tibi carior absens?
 At, puto, per terras iter est, tantumque dolebo, 425
 Non etiam metuam, curaeque timore carebunt.
 Aequora me terrent et ponti tristis imago:
 Et laceras nuper tabulas in litore vidi,
 Et saepe in tumulis sine corpore nomina legi.
 Neve tuum fallax animum fiducia tangat, 430
 Quod socer Hippotades tibi sit, qui carcere fortes
 Contineat ventos et, cum velit, aequora placet:
 Cum semel emissi tenuerunt aequora venti,
 Nil illis vetitum est, incommendataque tellus
 Omnis et omne fretum; coeli quoque nubila vexant, 435
 Executiuntque feris rutilos concursibus ignes.
 Quo magis hos novi,—nam novi, et saepe paterna

oracle in a laurel grove, at Claros, a city of Asia Minor, north-east of Colophon.—414. *Phorbas*, a king of the Phlegyae, who occupied Delphi, and prevented access to the temple of Apollo. The god slew him in the end. *Phlegyis*. The Phlegyae, a predatory tribe in Boeotia, sprung from the Minyae of Orchomenos.—415. *Certam facit*, certiorum facit. Compare *Metam.* vi. 268.—423. *Securus*, not *careless*, but *calm*.—424. *Absens*. In modern languages one is said to be absent when he is away from home; in Latin, *absens* may be used either of the person who goes on a journey, or of him who stays at home. *Cic. pro Arch.* 3: Hac tanta celebritate quum esset jam *absentibus* notus, Romam venit—a remarkable instance.—425. *At puto* introduces an objection made by the speaker herself, not without a gentle irony. So *Metam.* ii. 566; iii. 266; xiii. 523.—428. *Laceras tabulas*, shattered beams (of a wrecked vessel).—429. *In tumulis sine corpore*. Empty tombs (*κισωράφια*) were erected to the dead whose bodies could not be found, that their ghosts might find rest in the lower world.—431. *Hippotades*. Aeolus, son of Jupiter and Segesta, daughter of Hippotes.—433. *Tenuerunt*, obtinuerunt, have taken possession of.—434. *Incommendata*. They are not commanded to spare the earth and the sea; nothing is forbidden them; the worst may therefore be expected.—436. *Executiuntque*—*ignes*, a notion which prevailed among the

Parva domo vidi,—magis hos reor esse timendos.
 Quod tua si flecti precibus sententia nullis,
 Care, potest, conjux, nimiumque es certus eundi, 440
 Me quoque tolle simul : certe jactabimur una,
 Nec nisi quae patiar metuam, pariterque feremus
 Quicquid erit, pariter super aequora lata feremur.
 Talibus Aeolidis dictis lacrimisque movetur
 Sidereus conjux ; neque enim minor ignis in ipso est ; 445
 Sed neque propositos pelagi dimittere cursus,
 Nec vult Alcyonem in partem adhibere pericli,
 Multaque respondit timidum solantia pectus :
 Nec tamen idcirco causam probat. Addidit illis
 Hoc quoque lenimen, quo solo flexit amantem : 450
 ' Longa quidem nobis omnis mora ; sed tibi juro
 Per patrios ignes,—si me modo fata remittant,—
 Ante reversurum, quam luna bis impleat orbem.'
 His ubi promissis spes est admota recursus,
 Protinus eductam navalibus aequore tingi 455
 Aptarique suis pinum jubet armamentis.
 Qua rursus visa, veluti praesaga futuri,
 Horruit Alcyone, lacrimasque emisit obortas,
 Amplexusque dedit, tristisque misserima tandem
 Ore ' Vale ! ' dixit, collapsaque corpore toto est. 460
 At juvenes, quaerente moras Ceyce, reducant
 Ordinibus geminis ad fortia pectora remos,
 Aequalique ictu scindunt freta. Sustulit illa
 Humentes oculos, stantemque in puppe recurva
 Concussaque manu dantem sibi signa maritum 465
 Prima videt, redditque notas. Ubi terra recessit
 Longius, atque oculi nequeunt cognoscere vultus,
 Dum licet, insequitur fugientem lumine pinum.

ancients, that lightning was caused by the collision of clouds and air:—441. *Tolle*, take with you.—445. *Sidereus conjux*. Ceyx was Lucifer's genitore satus patriumque nitorem ore ferens, v. 275. *Ignis*, sc. amoris.—449. *Causam probat*, sc. illi.—450. *Flexit*, he calmed her; brought her to other thoughts.—453. *Ante reversurum*, sc. me, which is easily dispensed with on account of the *me* which immediately precedes. See *Gram.* § 385, and note l.—456. *Pinum*. See *Metam.* i. 381.—459. *Amplexusque dedit*. *Metam.* ix. 560: Et damus amplexus et jungimus oscula coram. Dare is often used in similar circumlocutions, murmura, gemitus, plangorem dare, &c.—462. *Ordinibus geminis*. The ship has two banks of oars, biremis.—466. *Prima*, connect with signa, the husband makes the first signs, then she

Haec quoque ut haud poterat, spatio submota, videri,
 Vela tamen spectat summo fluitantia malo. 470
 Ut nec vela ~~et~~, vacuum petit anxia lectum,
 Seque toro ponit. Renovat lectusque locusque
 Alcyones lacrimas, et quae pars, admonet, absit.
 Portubus exierant, et moverat aura rudentes :
 Obvertit lateri pendentes navita remos, 475
 Cornuaque in summa locat arbore, totaque malo
 Carbasa deducit venientesque accipit auras.
 Aut minus aut certe medium non amplius aequor
 Puppe secabatur, longeque erat utraque tellus,
 Cum mare sub noctem tumidis albescere coepit 480
 Fluctibus et praeceps spirare valentius Eurus.
 ‘Ardua jamdudum demittite cornua,’ rector
 Clamat ‘et antennis totum subnectite velum !’
 Hic jubet; impediunt adversae jussa procellae,
 Nec sinit audiri vocem fragor aequoris ullam. 485
 Sponte tamen properant alii subducere remos,
 Pars munire latus, pars ventis vela negare;
 Egerit hic fluctus, aequorque refundit in aequor,
 Hic rapit antennas. Quae dum sine lege geruntur,
 Aspera crescit hiems, omnique e parte feroces 490
 Bella gerunt venti fretaque indignantia miscent.
 Ipse pavet, nec se, qui sit status, ipse fatetur
 Scire ratis rector, nec quid jubeatve vetetve :
 Tanta mali moles tantoque potentior arte est.

reddit notas.—472. *Seque toro ponit*, without the preposition. So *Metam.* iii. 660: *Stetit aequore puppis*; ix. 650: *dura positus tellu e capillis*.—475. *Obvertit lateri*, lays the oars across the side of the ship.—476. *Cornua*, antennas. *Arbore*, malo; as *infra*, v. 551.—478. *Non amplius, quam* omitted, as frequently.—479. *Longeque erat. Metam.* xi. 794: *Caput est a corpore longe*. *Esse*, when joined with an adverb, has a predicative, not copulative, force; here equivalent to *abesse*.—481. *Eurus*, an unfavourable wind on the voyage from Greece to Asia Minor.—482. *Jamdudum demittite*, an expression of the most urgent haste, in which something is required to be done *long ago. Metam.* xiii. 457: *Utere jamdudum generoso sanguine*; *Virg. Aen.* ii. 103: *Jamdudum sumite poenas*.—483. *Antennas subnectite velum*, velum involutum alligatæ ad antennas.—486. *Subducere remos*, to take away the oars, that they might not be broken by the violence of the waves.—487. *Munire latus*, to close all the openings on the sides of the vessel, especially those for the oars. *Vela negare*. See v. 519.—489. *Rapit antennas*, raptim detrahit. *Sine lege*, without order.—492. *Qui sit status*, what may be the state of matters, how matters

Quippe sonant clamore viri, stridore rudentes, 495
 Undarum incursu gravis unda, tonitribus aether;
 Fluctibus erigitur coelumque aequare videtur
 Pontus et inductas adspergine tangere nubes,
 Et modo, cum fulvas ex imo verrit arenas,
 Concolor est illis, Stygia modo nigrior unda, 500
 Sternitur interdum spumisque sonantibus albet.
 Ipsa quoque his agitur vicibus Trachinia puppis,
 Et nunc sublimis, veluti de vertice montis,
 Despicere in valles imumque Acheronta videtur,
 Nunc, ubi demissam curvum circumstetit aequor, 505
 Suspiciere inferno summum de gurgite coelum.
 Saepe dat ingentem fluctu latus icta fragorem,
 Nec levius pulsata sonat, quam ferreus olim
 Cum laceras aries ballistave concutit arces.
 Utque solent, sumtis incursu viribus, ire 510
 Pectore in arma feri praetentaque tela leones:
 Sic ubi se ventis admiserat unda coortis,
 Ibat in arma ratis, multoque erat altior illis.
 Jamque labant cunei, spoliataque tegmine cerae
 Rima patet praebetque viam letalibus undis. 515
 Ecce cadunt largi resolutis nubibus imbres,
 Inque fretum credas totum descendere coelum,
 Inque plagas coeli tumefactum adscendere pontum.
 Vela madent nimbis, et cum coelestibus undis
 Aequoreae miscentur aquae; caret ignibus aether, 520
 Caecaque nox premitur tenebris hiemisque suisque.
 Discutiunt tamen has praebentque minantia lumen
 Fulmina; fulmineis ardescunt ignibus undae.

stand.—505. *Curvum aequor*, the wave, arched like a mountain.—509. *Laceras arces*, by anticipation: quae inde lacerentur.—512. *Admiserat*. Se admittere, to allow one's self free course. Similarly we find *equus admissus*, colla admissa, *Metam.* vi. 237: *admisso sequitur vestigia passu*, *ibid.* i. 532.—513. *Ibat*, sc. unda in arma, or armamenta ratis.—514. *Cunei*, the wedges, pins, by which the planks of the keel were held together. *Cerae*, wax, pitch, and other bituminous substances, were used to protect the joinings from the water. *Metam.* xiv. 522, wax and pitch are mentioned together: *Jam picem et ceram—Mucifer urebat*.—519. *Vela madent nimbis*. Above, v. 487: *pars ventis vela negare*. If we do not wish to suppose that the poet forgot what he had written thirty lines before, we have no other resource but to explain *negare* as expressing only an attempt, which proved unsuccessful.—520. *Ignibus*, stellis.—523. *Ardescunt*, as we say *glow*, *meanings*

Dat quoque jam saltus intra cava texta carinae
 Fluctus, et ut miles numero praestantior omni, 525
 Cum saepe assiluit defensae moenibus urbis,
 Spe potitur tandem, laudisque accensus amore
 Inter mille viros murum tamen occupat unus :
 Sic, ubi pulsarunt celsi latera ardua fluctus,
 Vastius insurgens decimae ruit impetus undae, 530
 Nec prius absistit fessam oppugnare carinam,
 Quam velut in captae descendat moenia navis.
 Pars igitur tentabat adhuc invadere pinum,
 Pars maris intus erat. Trepidant haud segnius omnes,
 Quam solet urbs, aliis murum fodientibus extra, 535
 Atque aliis murum, trepidare, tenentibus intus.
 Deficit ars animique cadunt, totidemque videntur,
 Quot veniunt fluctus, ruere atque irrumpere mortes.
 Non tenet hic lacrymas; stupet hic, vocat ille beatos,
 Funera quos maneant; hic votis numen adorat, 540
 Brachiaque ad coelum, quod non videt, irrita tollens
 Poscit opem; subeunt illi fratresque parensque,
 Huic cum pignoribus domus, et quod cuique relictum est.
 Alcyone Ceyca movet: Ceycis in ore
 Nulla nisi Alcyone est, et, cum desideret unam, 545
 Gaudet abesse tamen. Patriae quoque vellet ad oras
 Respicere inque domum supremos vertere vultus;
 Verum ubi sit nescit: tanta vertigine pontus
 Fervet, et inducta piceis e nubibus umbra
 Omne latet coelum, duplicataque noctis imago est. 550
 Frangitur incursu nimborum turbinis arbor,

to be bright.—524. *Dat—saltus*. See above, ii. 165, and xi. 459. *Texta carinae*, the planks of the ship, which fit into one another like network.
 —525. *Miles numero praestantior omni*, fortior ceteris commilitonibus omnibus. Above, iii. 623: Audacissimus omni De numero Lycabas.—
 526. *Defensae urbis*. Defensae here supplies the place of the present participle passive, which is wanting in Latin, quae defenditur. See *Gram.* § 404, note 5.—527. *Spe potitur*, eo potitur quod speraverat. So *voto potiri*, *Metam.* ix. 313. For the form potitur, see *Gram.* § 169, note.
 —530. *Decimae impetus undae*. It was a prevalent notion among the Romans that the tenth wave far exceeded the others in force. *Ov. Trist.* i. 2, 49: Qui venit hic fluctus, fluctus supereminet omnes: Posterior seno est undecimoque prior. The Greeks had a similar notion with regard to the third wave.—539. *Vocat ille beatos Funera quos maneant*. See above, v. 429.—542. *Subeunt illi, subeunt animum illius*.—550. *Duplicataque noctis imago est*. The same thought as v. 521: Caecaque praemittitur tenebris hiemisque suisque.—551. *Arbor*. See v. 476.

Frangitur et regimen, spoliisque animosa superstes
 Unda, velut victrix, sinuataque despicit undas.
 Nec levius, quam si quis Athon Pindumve, revulsos
 Sede sua, totos in apertum everteret aequor, 555
 Praecipitata cadit, pariterque et pondere et ictu
 Mergit in ima ratem : cum qua pars magna virorum,
 Gurgite pressa gravi neque in aëra reddita, fato
 Functa suo est. Alii partes et membra carinae
 Trunca tenent. Tenet ipse manu, qua scepra solebat, 560
 Fragmina navigii Ceyx, socerumque patremque
 Invocat heu frustra. Sed plurima nantis in ore
 Alcyone conjux : illam meminitque refertque,
 Illius ante oculos ut agant sua corpora fluctus,
 Optat, et exanimis manibus tumuletur amicis. 565
 Dum natat, absentem, quoties sinit hiscere fluctus,
 Nominat Alcyonen, ipsisque immurmurat undis.
 Ecce super medios fluctus niger arcus aquarum
 Frangitur, et rupta mersum caput obruit unda.—
 Lucifer obscurus, nec quem cognoscere posses, 570
 Illa nocte fuit, quoniamque excedere coelo
 Non licuit, densis textit sua nubibus ora.
 Aeolis interea tantorum ignara malorum
 Dinumerat noctes, et jam, quas induat ille,
 Festinat vestes, jam quas, ubi venerit ille, 575
 Ipsa gerat, reditusque sibi promittit inanes.
 Omnibus illa quidem superis pia tura ferebat ;
 Ante tamen cunctos Junonis templa colebat,

552. *Superstes*. An old scholium explains this: super navem stans quae ei est quasi spoliū victoriae suae.—554. *Athon Pindumve*, the former on the peninsula of Macedonia, the latter in Thessaly.—555. *Everteret*, the imperfect, to express the impossibility of the supposition.—562. *Plurima*, to be taken as an adverb.—564. *Illius*. The poets have the license of shortening the *i* in -ius of the genitive.—568. *Niger arcus aquarum*, a dark wave, arched like a bow.—569. *Mersum caput obruit*, caput mergit (premit, deprimit) et obruit.—571. *Quoniamque excedere coelo Non licuit*. As leader of the stars (above, ii. 114: stellarum agmina cogit, &c.), he is not permitted to abandon his post in the sky. Since, therefore, he cannot hasten to the help of his son, he hides his face, not to behold the calamity.—575. *Festinat vestes*. This verb, which is usually intransitive, here receives an object, as properare and others. In such cases, the regular active verb (*to prepare*, or the like) is omitted, as less essential, and the main stress thereby laid on the haste.—578. *Ante tamen cunctos Junonis templa colebat*. Person and thing compared. In strictness we should have, either: ante cunctos Junonem colebat; or: ante

- Proque viro, qui nullus erat, veniebat ad aras;
 Utque foret sospes conjux suus utque rediret, 580
 Optabat, nullamque sibi praeferret. At illi
 Hoc de tot votis poterat contingere solum.
 At dea non ultra pro functo morte rogari
 Sustinet, utque manus funestas arceat aris,
 'Iri, meae' dixit 'fidissima nuntia vocis, 585
 Vise soporiferam Somni velociter aulam,
 Extinctique jube Ceycis imagine mittat
 Somnia ad Alcyonen, veros narrantia casus.'
 Dixerat; induitur velamina mille colorum
 Iris, et arquato coelum curvamine signans 590
 Tecta petit jussi sub nube latentia regis.
 Est prope Cimmerios longo spelunca recessu,
 Mons cavus, ignavi domus et penetralia Somni,
 Quo nunquam radiis oriens mediusve cadensve
 Phoebus adire potest: nebulae caligine mixtae 595
 Exhalantur humo dubiaeque crepuscula lucis.
 Non vigil ales ibi cristati cantibus oris
 Evocat Auroram, nec voce silentia rumpunt
 Sollicitive canes canibusve sagacior anser;
 Non fera, non pecudes, non moti flamine rami 600
 Humanaeve sonum reddunt convicia linguae.
 Muta quies habitat; saxo tamen exit ab imo
 Rivus aquae Lethes, per quem cum murmure labens

cunctorum templa Junonis templa colebat. *Junonis*, as goddess of marriage.—579. *Qui nullus erat*, qui non amplius in vivis erat, a departure from the language of everyday life. The case is different v. 684.—583. *Rogari Sustinet*. The more usual construction is with the accusative: *sustinere* aliquid, or aliquem facientem, seldom with the accusative and infinitive. The simple infinitive occurs several times in our poet, and is not unknown to others.—584. *Funestas*, since her husband was dead.—588. *Narrantia*, qui veros casus narrent.—590. *Arquato*, the old orthography for *arcus* is *arquus*, from which *arquatus* is derived.—591. *Sub nube*, sub tenebris. *Jussi*. So above, v. 142.—592. *Est prope Cimmerios*, a fabulous nation, at the end of the world, where no ray of the sun ever penetrates. See Hom. *Odyss.* xi. 13.—594. *Cadensve, occidensve*.—595. *Caligine*. The darkness is here considered as a substance mixed with mist. The same conception is contained in the next line, where the twilight is exhaled from the earth; hence there is no reason to suppose a zeugma.—597. *Vigil ales*, the cock.—599. *Solliciti*, anxious; that is, watchful. *Canibusve sagacior anser*. Compare above, viii. 685.—601. *Convicia*, voices; properly, the sound of several voices at once.—603. *Rivus aquae Lethes*, one genitive dependent on another, a construc-

Invitat somnos crepitantibus unda lapillis.
 Ante fores antri fecunda papavera florent 605
 Innumeraeque herbae, quarum de lacte soporem
 Nox legit et spargit per opacas humida terras.
 Janua ne verso stridorem cardine reddat,
 Nulla domo tota; custos in limine nullus;
 At medio torus est ebено sublimis in antro, 610
 Plumens, unicolor, pullo velamine tectus,
 Quo cubat ipse deus membris languore solutis.
 Hunc circa passim varias imitantia formas
 Somnia vana jacent totidem, quot messis aristas,
 Silva gerit frondes, ejectas litus arenas. 615
 Quo simul intravit, manibusque obstantia virgo
 Somnia dimovit, vestis fulgore reluxit
 Sacra domus, tardaue deus gravitate jacentes
 Vix oculos tollens, iterumque iterumque relabens
 Summaque percutiens nutanti pectora mento, 620
 Excussit tandem sibi se, cubitoque levatus,
 Quid veniat,—cognovit enim—scitatur. At illa :
 ‘Somne, quies rerum, placidissime, Somne, deorum,
 Pax animi, quem cura fugit, qui corpora duris
 Fessa ministeriis mulces reparasque labori, 625
 Somnia, quae veras aequant imitamine formas,
 Herculea Trachine jube sub imagine regis
 Alcyonem adeant simulacraque naufraga fingant.
 Imperat hoc Juno.’ Postquam mandata peregit
 Iris, abit : neque enim ulterius tolerare soporis 630
 Vim poterat, labique ut somnum sensit in artus,
 Effugit et remeat per quos modo venerat arcus.

tion which is not avoided even by the best authors. The fountain of the water of Lethe is borrowed from the infernal regions, because sleep brings on oblivion of life.—606. *Lacte, suco*.—610. *Medio*, to be joined with antro. *Ebено*, not the ablative of the material, which, indeed, is without grammatical foundation, but the ablative of place: *sublimis ebено*, high on ebony; that is, on a frame of ebony, *torus* being the bed itself, or mattress.—611. *Unicolor*, to mark the gloomy aspect of the place. The noble Romans had covers of purple and other gay colours. What the one colour here is, is stated in the same line: *pullo velamine tectus*.—615. *Ejectas litus arenas*. Out of gerit, which is not quite suitable in this clause, we must supply a general verb, like *habet*.—618. *Sacra domus*, because it belongs to a god.—621. *Excussit tandem sibi se*, a play upon the expression *excute alicui somnum*.—627. *Herculea culea Trachine*. Trachin, or Trachis, a city at the foot of Oete, whence

At pater e populo natorum mille suorum
 Excitat artificem simulatoremque figurae,
 Morphea. Non illo jussos sollertius alter 635
 Exprimit incessus vultumque sonumque loquendi;
 Adjicit et vestes et consuetissima cuique
 Verba. Sed hic solos homines imitatur; et alter
 Fit fera, fit volucris, fit longo corpore serpens.
 Hunc Icelon superi, mortale Phobetora vulgus 640
 Nominat. Est etiam diversae tertius artis,
 Phantasos. Ille in humum saxumque undamque tra-
 bemque,
 Quaeque vacant anima, fallaciter omnia transit.
 Regibus hi ducibusque suos ostendere vultus
 Nocte solent; populos alii plebemque pererrant. 645
 Praeterit hos senior, cunctisque e fratribus unum
 Morphea, qui peragat Thaumantidos edita, Somnus
 Eligit; et rursus molli languore solutus
 Deposuitque caput stratoque recondidit alto.
 Ille volat nullos strepitus facientibus alis 650
 Per tenebras, intraque morae breve tempus in urbem
 Pervenit Haemoniam, positisque e corpore pennis
 In faciem Ceycis abit; sumtaque figura
 Luridus, exsanguis similis, sine vestibis ullis
 Conjugis ante torum miserae stetit: unda videtur 655
 Barba viri, madidisque gravis fluere unda capillis.
 Tum lecto incumbens, fletu super ora profuso
 Haec ait: 'Agnoscis Ceyca, miserrima conjux,

Hercules put an end to his life.—633. *Populo*, as *Metam.* vi. 198, here still farther strengthened by the number mille.—635. *Morphea*, from *μορφή*, form, artificem simulatoremque figurae. The names here employed point to a Greek source.—640. *Icelon*—*Phobetora*, like—one who terrifies.—642. *Phantasos*, who assumes false appearances.—645. *Populos*—*plebemque*. There is no distinction to be sought here in the meaning of these two words; the poet only wishes to multiply expressions.—647. *Thaumantidos*. Iris, the daughter of Thaumias. *Edita*, a solemn expression for the announcements of the gods.—648. *Molli languore*. *Mollis* is here not pleasant, but rather in a bad sense: enervating, prostrating.—649. *Allo*, as v. 610, sublimis, because he is a god.—651. *Intra morae breve tempus*. *Morae tempus* is to be taken as one conception: a time-of-delay; hence the adjective agrees with tempus. So *Metam.* x. 568: instantem turbam procorum.—652. *Haemoniam*, Thessalam; this is, to Trachis.—653. *Abit*, a frequent expression in transformations. *Metam.* iv. 396: Pars abit in vites; xiv. 498: comaeque in plumas abeunt.—654. *Luridus*. In such accounts, the dead appear in the same

An mea mutata est facies nece? Respice: nosces,
 Inveniesque tuo pro conjugis conjugis umbram. 660
 Nil opis, Alcyone, nobis tua vota tulerunt:
 Occidimus; falso tibi me promittere noli.
 Nubilus Aegaeo deprendit in aequore navim
 Auster et ingenti jactatam flamine solvit,
 Oraque nostra, tuum frustra clamantia nomen, 665
 Implernnt fluctus. Non haec tibi nuntiat auctor
 Ambiguus, non ista vagis rumoribus audis;
 Ipse ego fata tibi praesens mea naufragus edo.
 Surge, age, da lacrimas, lugubriaque indue, nec me
 Indeploratum sub inania Tartara mitte.' 670
 Adjicit his vocem Morpheus, quam conjugis illa
 Crederet esse sui; fletus quoque fundere veros
 Visus erat, gestumque manus Ceycis habebat.
 Ingemit Alcyone, lacrimas movet atque lacertos
 Per somnum, corpusque petens amplectitur auras, 675
 Exclamatque 'Mane! Quo te rapis? Ibimus una!
 Voce sua specieque viri turbata soporem
 Excutit, et primo si sit circumspicit illic,
 Qui modo visus erat: nam moti voce ministri
 Intulerant lumen. Postquam non invenit usquam, 680
 Percutit ora manu, laniatque a pectore vestes,
 Pectoraque ipsa ferit. Nec crines solvere curat;
 Scindit, et altrici, quae luctus causa, roganti
 'Nulla est Alcyone, nulla est:' ait 'occidit una
 Cum Ceyce suo! Solantia tollite verba! 685

form as that which they had last in life.—659. *Respice*. According to the usual idea, the form places itself behind the head of the sleeper, and bends over him; hence respice in the strict sense: look behind thee.—662. *Falso tibi me promittere noli*, as v. 576: reditusque sibi promittit inanes. Sibi promittere, equivalent to sperare; hence: noli me falso sperare vel expectare.—667. *Ambiguus*, incertus, de quo ambigere debeas.—669. *Lugubria*, sc. vestimenta, as we say, mourning. *Trist* iv. 2, 73: Illa dies veniet mea qua lugubria ponam.—670. *Inania Tartara*, unsubstantial Tartarus, as the realm of shadows.—672. *Crederet*, its ut non posset non credere.—674. *Lacrimas movet atque lacertos*, the verb belongs to both objects, but with a difference of meaning. *Lacrimas movet*, equivalent to profundit.—680. *Postquam* with the present is poetical, but passed also into the later prose.—681. *Laniatque a pectore vestes*, a shortened expression for rapit vestes a pectore laniatque.—682. *Solvere*, to unloose the braids.—684. *Nulla est*, expression of the most violent sorrow: separated from Ceyx, there is no Alcyone longer.—685. *Tollite*, omitte.

Naufragus interiit : vidi agnovique, manusque
 Ad discedentem, cupiens retinere, tetendi ;
 Umbra fuit, sed et umbra tamen manifesta virique
 Vera mei. Non ille quidem, si quaeris, habebat
 Assuetos vultus, nec, quo prius ore, nitebat : 690
 Pallentem nudumque et adhuc humente capillo
 Infelix vidi. Stetit hoc miserabilis ipso
 Ecce loco ; et quaerit, vestigia si qua supersint.
 'Hoc erat, hoc, animo quod divinante timebam,
 Et ne, me fugiens, ventos sequerere rogabam. 695
 At certe vellem, quoniam periturus abibas,
 Me quoque duxisses. Fuit, ah fuit utile tecum
 Ire mihi : neque enim de vitae tempore quicquam
 Non simul egissem, nec mors discreta fuisset.
 Nunc absens perii, jactor quoque fluctibus absens, 700
 Et . . . sine me te pontus habet. — Crudelior ipso
 Sit mihi mens pelago, si vitam ducere nitar
 Longius, et tanto pugnem superesse dolori.
 Sed neque pugnabo nec te, miserande, relinquam,
 Et tibi nunc saltem veniam comes : inque sepulcro, 705
 Si non urna, tamen junget nos littera, si non
 Ossibus ossa meis, at nomen nomine tangam.'
 Plura dolor prohibet, verboque intervenit omni
 Plangor, et attonito gemitus a corde trahuntur.
 Mane erat : egreditur tectis ad litus, et illum 710
 Maesta locum repetit, de quo spectarat euntem.
 Dumque moratur ibi, dumque 'Hinc retinacula solvit ;
 Hoc mihi discedens dedit oscula litore' dicit,
 Dumque notata oculis reminiscitur acta fretumque
 Prospicit, in liquida spatio distante tuetur 715
 Nescio quid quasi corpus aqua, primoque, quid illud
 Esset, erat dubium. Postquam paulum appulit unda,
 Et, quamvis aberat, corpus tamen esse liquebat,

690. *Nitebat*. Above, xi. 271 : Patriumque nitorem Ore ferens Ceyx, with reference to the brightness of Lucifer.—695. *Sequerere*. In the vividness of her sensations, she passes from the third to the second person.—700. *Absens*, separated from thee. See above, v. 424.—702. *Ducere*, perducere.—706. *Littera*. See above, v. 429. The inscription on the tombstone at least shall unite us.—714. *Dumque—acta*. Dumque reminiscitur acta quae notata oculis erant, while she remembers the past, which had been impressed on her mind by her eyes (sight), and therefore comes at once to her recollection.—715. *Tuetur*, intuetur. Compare v. 722.—

Quis foret ignorans, quia naufragus, omine mota est,
 Et, tanquam ignoto lacrimam daret, 'Heu miser,' inquit 720
 'Quisquis es, et si qua est conjux tibi!' Fluctibus actum
 Fit propius corpus: quod quo magis illa tuetur,
 Hoc minus et minus est mentis. Jam jamque propinquae
 Admotum terrae, jam quod cognoscere posset,
 Cernit: erat conjux. 'Ille est!' exclamat, et una 725
 Ora, comas, vestem lacerat, tendensque trementes
 Ad Ceyca manus 'Sic, o carissime conjux,
 Sic ad me, miserande, redis?' ait. Adjacet undis
 Facta manu moles, quae primas aequoris iras
 Frangit, et incursus quae praedelassat aquarum: 730
 Insilit huc; mirumque fuit potuisse: volabat,
 Percutiensque levem modo natis aëra pennis,
 Stringebat summas ales miserabilis undas.
 Dumque volat, maesto similem plenumque querelae
 Ora dedere sonum, tenui crepitantia rostro. 735
 Ut vero tetigit mutum et sine sanguine corpus,
 Dilectos artus amplexa recentibus alis,
 Frigida nequicquam duro dedit oscula rostro.
 Senserit hoc Ceyx an vultum motibus undae
 Tollere sit visus, populus dubitabat; at ille 740
 Senserat, et tandem superis miserantibus ambo
 Alite mutantur. Fatis obnoxius isdem
 Tunc quoque mansit amor, nec conjugiale solutum
 Foedus in alitibus: coeunt fiuntque parentes,
 Perque dies placidos hiberno tempore septem 745
 Incubat Alcyone pendentibus aequore nidis.

719. *Omine mota est*, she was struck by the significance of the sight, from its reference to her own fate, *quia naufragus*.—723. *Hoc minus—est mentis*, sc. ei, eo amentior fit.—729. *Facta manu*, facta opera humana.—741. *Superis miserantibus*. According to others, it was Thetis; some also mention Jupiter.—742. *Alite*, collective, as miles, pedes, &c. *Martial*, ix. 561: quo plurima mittitur ales. *Alite mutantur*, the rarer form for in alitem mutantur. Alite is a kind of ablative of the instrument. *Metam.* iv. 396: quae modo fila fuerunt Palmite mutantur. The bird into which they were changed is the kingfisher (*Alcedo ispida*, L.); it is somewhat larger than the sparrow, of a dark-blue colour, sprinkled with purple and white feathers, with a thin, raised neck.—745. *Perque dies*—*Alcyone*. The bird broods for seven days. These days are called placidi, which is more particularly explained v. 747. Ovid says *hiberno tempore*; some writers state definitely the time at the shortest day, others mention February, others April.—746. *Pendentibus aequore nidis*,

Tum via tuta maris : ventos custodit et arcet
Aeolus egressu, praestatque nepotibus aequor.

According to the old fabulous account, the kingfisher builds his nest on the surface of the sea ; in reality, it builds its nest on the cliffs and in the holes of the rocks. But the nest is often washed away by the waves, and hence the fable.—747. *Tum via tuta maris*. During the brooding-time of this bird a calm reigns, especially in the Mediterranean Sea, off Sicily. Hence this period was called *the Alcyon* (Halcyon) *days*.—748. *Praestatque*, praebetque, tutum praestat a periculis, conceditque ut ibi nidos faciant.



METAMORPH. LIB. XII.

CYCNUS ET ACHILLES.

ORBE locus medio est inter terrasque fretumque
 Coelestesque plagas, triplicis confinia mundi, 40
 Unde quod est usquam, quamvis regionibus absit,
 Inspicitur, penetratque cavas vox omnis ad aures :
 Fama tenet, summaque domum sibi legit in arce,
 Innumerosque aditus ac mille foramina tectis
 Addidit, et nullis inclusit limina portis; 45
 Nocte dieque patent. Tota est ex aere sonanti,
 Tota fremit vocesque refert, iteratque quod audit.
 Nulla quies intus, nullaque silentia parte;
 Nec tamen est clamor, sed parvae murmura vocis,
 Qualia de pelagi, si quis procul audiat, undis 50
 Esse solent, qualemve sonum, cum Jupiter atras
 Increpuit nubes, extrema tonitrua reddunt.
 Atria turba tenet; veniunt leve vulgus euntque,

39. The delineation of the goddess Fama is a favourite subject with the ancient poets, and has been handled by many of them in longer or shorter descriptions: that of Virgil in the fourth book of the *Aeneid* is a celebrated one. We have, however, no reason to suppose that Ovid had any of these passages in his eye; his own poetic vein was rich enough to furnish him with all the features in this picture.—40. *Triplicis confinia mundi*. In these words the poet sums up what he has just said: the threefold world is therefore heaven, earth, and sea.—41. *Regionibus* is ablative of reference; *quamvis* for *quantumvis*; hence *quantumvis regionibus absit*, at however great a distance it may be with reference to the localities in which it takes place.—43. *Summa in arce*. *Arx*, height, elevation.—46. *Patient*, sc. *limina*. *Tota est*, sc. *domus*.—49. *Parvae murmura vocis*. *Parvae*, *submissae*, low; for rumour comes softly, like a secret.—52. *Increpuit*. Increate, to cause to sound; a rare, only poetic, use of the word. *Extrema tonitrua*, the thunder dying away. We have already called attention to this use of *extremus*, above, ii. 117: *Extrema Luna*.—53. *Leve vulgus*, credulum vulgus. Agreeably to the

Mixtaque cum veris passim commenta vagantur
 Milia rumorum, confusaque verba volutant. 55
 E quibus hi vacuas implent sermonibus aures,
 Hi narrata ferunt alio, mensuraque ficti
 Crescit, et auditis aliquid novus adjicit auctor.
 Illic Credulitas, illic temerarius Error,
 Vanaque Laetitia est, consternatique Timores 60
 Seditioque repens dubioque auctore Susurri.
 Ipsa, quid in coelo rerum pelagoque geratur
 Et tellure, videt, totumque inquiri in orbem.
 Fecerat haec notum Graias cum milite forti
 Adventare rates, neque inexpectatus in armis 65
 Hostis adest: prohibent aditus litusque tuentur
 Troës, et Hectorea primus fataliter hasta,
 Protesilae, cadis; commissaque proelia magno
 Stant Danaïs, fortisque animae nece cognitus Hector.
 Nec Phryges exiguo, quid Achaia dextera posset, 70
 Sanguine senserunt. Et jam Sigea rubebant
 Litora; jam leto proles Neptunia, Cygnus,
 Mille viros dederat; jam curru stabat Achilles,
 Troaque Peliacae sternebat cuspidis ictu
 Agmina, perque acies aut Cygnum aut Hectora quaerens 75
 Congreditur Cygno: decimum dilatus in annum

sense, the verb follows in the plural.—54. *Commenta Milia rumorum*, mille rumores commenticii.—56. *Hi*—*Hi*, alii—alii, as above, xi. 539.—58. *Novus auctor*. The same story has therefore many authors, each person being the author of that part which he adds.—59. All the phenomena, connected with rumour, either as causes or effects, are here personified as surrounding Fama.—61. *Repens*, sudden, suddenly breaking out; not to be connected with *reperire*. *Susurri*, whispers, of which no one knows, or admits that he knows, the raiser.—62. *Rerum*, to be joined with *quid*.—63. *Totumque inquiri in orbem*. So i. 148: *Filius ante diem patrios inquiri in annos*. Inquire in aliquid is not uncommon also in law-prose.—65. *Neque*, ideoque non. *In armis Hostis* for hostis armatus. So in toga for togatus.—67. *Fataliter*, according to the oracle; for it had been announced to the Greeks, that he who first touched the hostile shore should die.—68. *Commissaque proelia*, here in the original sense: the beginning of the battle. *Magno Stant Danaïs*, cost the Greeks dear; namely, by the death of Protesilaus.—69. *Cognitus*, spectatus, cognitus qualis esset. *Fortis animae*, still referring to Protesilaus.—71. *Senserunt*, perceived to their hurt. *Sigea Litora*, from Sigeum, a promontory of Troas.—72. *Cygnus*, son of Neptune, king of Coronis in Troas. The name is of frequent occurrence in the Greek mythology.—76. *Decimum dilatus in annum* Hector erat;

Hector erat. Tum colla jugo candentia pressos
 Exhortatus equos, currum direxit in hostem,
 Concutiensque suis vibrantia tela lacertis
 'Quisquis es, o juvenis, solatia mortis habeto,' 80
 Dixit 'ab Haemonio quod sis jugulatus Achille !'
 Hactenus Aeacides; vocem gravis hasta secuta est.
 Sed quanquam certa nullus fuit error in hasta,
 Nil tamen emissi profecit acumine ferri.
 Utque hebeti pectus tantummodo contudit ictu, 85
 'Nate dea—nam te fama praenovimus'—inquit
 Ille 'quid a nobis vulnus miraris abesse ?'
 Mirabatur enim—'Non haec, quam cernis, equinis
 Fulva júbis cassis, neque onus cava parma sinistrae
 Auxilio mihi sunt; decor est quaesitus ab istis. 90
 Mars quoque ob hoc capere arma solet. Removebitur
 omne
 Tegminis officium; tamen indestrictus abibo.
 Est aliquid, non esse satum Nereide, sed qui
 Nereaque et natas et totum temperat aequor.'
 Dixit, et haesurum clypei curvamine telum 95
 Misit in Aeaciden, quod et aes et proxima rupit
 Terga novena boum, decimo tamen orbe moratum est.

that is, Hectoris mors a fato dilata erat.—77. *Tum—equos*, a somewhat awkward expression. Join: *tum exhortatus equos pressos jugo* (qui jugo pressi erant) *colla candentia*. So *guttura pressus*, *Metam.* ix. 78. For *jugo premi*, compare i. 124: *pressique jugo gemuere juvenes*.—79. *Vibrantia tela*. *Vibrare* is here intransitive, as *Metam.* iii. 34: *Tresque vibrant linguae*.—81. *Haemonio*, Thessalo, because Phthiotis, the home of Achilles, was a part of Thessaly.—82. *Aeacides*, grandson of Aeacus, son of Peleus.—83. *Error*, the turning aside from the mark. *Nullus fuit error in hasta*, an unusual expression, as if missing the mark were a property contained in other lances, but not in this one. We may translate *fuit*, *was possible*.—85. *Hebeti ictu*. The epithet is transferred from the weapon to the stroke, by a metonymy frequent in all languages.—92. *Tegminis officium*, omne quod officium tegendi praestat; hence *omne tegmen*. The stress is laid on a property of the object, to denote the object itself. Similarly *Metam.* i. 744: *Officioque pedum Nympha contenta duorum Erigitur*. *Indestructus*, ne levitate quidem vulneratus. Compare v. 101.—93. *Est aliquid*, with great emphasis: it is an incalculable advantage. *Metam.* xiii. 241: *Est aliquid de tot Graiorum milibus unum A Diomede legi*. *Sed qui, sed ab eo qui*. Such an omission is unusual, and would not occur in simple prose.—95. *Haesurum*, destined to stick. *Clypei curvamine, curvo clypeo*, a similar case to that explained v. 92.—97. *Novena—decimo*. According to Homer there were only five. *Terga, coria*. *Orbe*, as the shield

Excutit hoc heros, rursusque tremantia forti
 Tela manu torsit; rursus sine vulnere corpus
 Sincerumque fuit. Nec tertia cuspis apertum 100
 Et se praeibentem valuit destringere Cygnum.
 Haud secus exarsit, quam circo taurus aperto,
 Cum sua terribili petit irritamina cornu,
 Puniceas vestes, elusaque vulnera sentit.
 Num tamen exciderit ferrum considerat hastae; 105
 Haerebat ligno. 'Manus est mea debilis ergo,
 Quasque' ait 'ante habuit vires, effudit in uno?
 Nam certe valuit, vel cum Lyrnesia primum
 Moenia disjeci, vel cum Tenedonque suoque 110
 Eëtioneas implevi sanguine Thebas,
 Vel cum purpureus populari caede Caïcus
 Fluxit, opusque meae bis sensit Telephus hastae.
 Hic quoque tot caesis, quorum per litus acervos
 Et feci et video, valuit mea dextra valetque.'
 Dixit et, ante actis veluti male crederet, hastam 115
 Misit in adversum Lycia de plebe Menoeten,

was round, so also the skin with which it was covered.—100. *Sincerum*, uninjured, as *Metam.* i. 101: ne pars sincera trahatur. *Apertum*, equivalent to: se praeibentem, in allusion to v. 91, Removebitur omne Tegminis officium.—103. *Sua irritamina* is sufficiently explained by puniceas vestes. It was usual, before the fight, to rouse the bulls into fury by all kinds of red objects.—104. *Elusaque vulnera sentit*, he perceives that the wounds, which he thought to inflict on the object held before him, are eluded. *Eludere*, to evade, of the gladiator, with the collateral notion that, by evading, he mocks his opponent, makes him ridiculous.—107. *Effudit in uno*, in the case of one, in fighting with one. *In unum* would denote that the power passed over to another.—108. *Lyrnesia Moenia*. Lyrnesus or Lyrnessus, a city in Mysia. It was there that Briseis was born, about whom the strife arose between Agamemnon and Achilles (in the beginning of the *Iliad*).—109. *Tenedon*. The island of that name, on the Trojan coast.—110. *Eëtioneas Thebas*. A town on the coast of Mysia, belonging to Troas, where Eëtion, the father of Andromache, was king.—111. *Caïcus*. A river in Mysia, *purpureus* with blood (*populari caede*). Those who dwell in the neighbourhood of the river are its countrymen (*populares*).—112. *Telephus*, likewise a Mysian king, son of Hercules and Auge. He was wounded by Achilles, and the oracle declared that the wound could only be healed by the same weapon that had caused it. He therefore applied to Achilles, and received from him some rust scraped from his spear; with this he was cured. *Metam.* xiii. 171: Ego Telephon hasta Pugnantem domui, victum orantemque refeci.—113. *Per litus*, over the whole shore.—115. *Male crederet*, non fidem haberet. *Male*, not enough, too little.—116. *In adversum*, in front, facing him, in opposi-

Loricamque simul subjectaque pectora rupit.
 Quo plangente gravem moribundo vertice terram
 Extrahit illud idem calido de vulnere telum,
 Atque ait : ' Haec manus est, haec, qua modo vicimus,
 hasta : 120
 Utar in hoc isdem : sit in hoc precor exitus idem.'
 Sic fatur Cygnumque petit : nec fraxinus errat,
 Inque humero sonuit non evitata sinistro ;
 Inde, velut muro solidave a caute repulsa est.
 Qua tamen ictus erat, signatum sanguine Cygnum 125
 Viderat et frustra fuerat gavisus Achilles :
 Vulnus erat nullum ; sanguis erat ille Menoetae.
 Tum vero praeceps curru fremebundus ab alto
 Desilit et nitido securum cominus hostem
 Ense petens, parmam gladio galeamque cavari 130
 Cernit, at in duro laedi quoque corpore ferrum.
 Haud tulit ulterius, clypeoque adversa reducto
 Ter quater ora viri, capulo cava tempora pulsat,
 Cedentique sequens instat turbatque ruitque,
 Attonitoque negat requiem. Pavor occupat illum, 135
 Ante oculosque natant tenebrae. Retroque ferenti
 Aversos passus medio lapis obstitit arvo :
 Quem super impulsus resupino corpore Cygnum
 Vi multa vertit terraeque affixit Achilles.
 Tum, clypeo genibusque premens praecordia duris, 140
 Vincula trahit galeae, quae presso subdita mento
 Elidunt fauces, et respiramen iterque
 Eripiunt animae. Victum spoliare parabat ;

tion to aversum.—122. *Fraxinus*, by a not unusual metonymy for *hasta*, because the spears were made of ash.—124. *Velut muro solidave a caute repulsa est*. The preposition belongs to muro also, a favourite mode of expression with the Greek and Latin poets. So *Metam.* vii. 708 : *Pectore Procris erat, Procris mihi semper in ore*.—126. *Viderat et fuerat gavisus*, the pluperfect, to denote that the impression was only momentary.—127. *Sanguis*. The lengthening of the last syllable by the *anus* is of frequent occurrence with this and similar words which preserve the *i* in declension, in particular therefore with those which have the accusative in *im*, or the ablative in *i*.—130. *Cavare*, to hollow, to pierce.—136. *Ante oculos natant tenebrae*, his eyes grow dim, here graphically expressed by the swimming motion of dark clouds before the eyes.—138. *Impulsus resupino corpore*, stumbling backwards.—140. *Vertit*, dragged him hither and thither.—142. *Elidunt*, crush. So *caput elidere* in *Plautus*.

Arma relictæ videt : corpus deus æquoris albam
Contulit in volucrem, cujus modo nomen habebat. 145

ACHILLIS MORS.

AFTER an episode of some length the thread of the narrative is here resumed, and a short account given of the death of Achilles.

At deus, æquoreas qui cuspidè temperat undas, 580
In volucrem corpus nati Sthenelæidæ versum
Mente dolet patria, sævumque perosus Achillem
Exercet memores plus quam civiliter iras ;
Jamque fere tracto duo per quinquennia bello,
Talibus intonsum compellat Sminthea dictis : 585
' O mihi de fratris longè gratissime natis,
Irrita qui mecum posuisti moenia Trojæ,
Ecquid, ubi hæc jam casuras adspicis arces,
Ingemis ; aut ecquid tot defendentia muros
Milia caesa doles ? Ecquid, ne persequar omnes, 590
Hectoris umbra subit circum sua Pergamæ tracti,

580. *Cuspidè*, v. 594 : triplici cuspidè ; that is, tridente.—581. *Sthenelæida*. Cygnus, the friend of Phæthôn, was the son of Sthenelus, king of the Ligurians. We must therefore suppose, if the reading is correct, that Ovid wishes to intimate that the Cygnus in the present fable was changed into a bird already existing, cujus modo nomen habebat (v. 145), and thereby refers us back to the original Cygnus. Compare xiii. 395.—582. *Dolet*, properly : regrets it, for it was himself that transformed him.—583. *Memores iras*. The attribute which belongs to the subject is here transferred to the anger. *Metam.* iv. 190 : Exigit memorem Cythereia poenam ; xiv. 477 : Memores de vulnere poenas Exigit. *Civiliter*, properly : as citizens should act towards citizens ; hence : moderately, considerably. *Plus quam civiliter*. *Magis* is usually joined to adjectives and adverbs ; plus is strictly employed to indicate that the adjective does not exactly express the truth, does not completely exhaust the thought. Just as in the present passage, Lucan says in the beginning of his poem : Bella plus quam civilia, more than civil wars, wars between such as stand in a still nearer relation than that of citizen to citizen. So in Livy : Perfidia plus quam Punica ; Cic. *Phil.* ii. 13 : Confitebor eos plus quam sicarios esse. *Exercet iras*, not outwardly, in actions, but concepit animo, gerit animo.—585. *Sminthea*, from Sminthus, a town in Troas, noted for the worship of Apollo.—587. *Irrita—Trojæ*. Neptune and Apollo assisted Laomedon to build the walls of Troy. By *irrita* Neptune seeks to rouse the anger of Apollo.—588. *Ecquid*, an urgent inquiry, here strengthened by its repetition.—591. *Hectoris—tracti*. This is the later

Cum tamen ille ferox belloque cruentior ipso
 Vivit adhuc, operis nostri populator, Achilles ?
 Det mihi se : faxo, triplici quid cuspidе possim,
 Sentiat. At quoniam concurrere cominus hosti 595
 Non datur : occulta necopinum perde sagitta !
 Annuit, atque animo pariter patruique suoque
 Delius indulgens, nebula velatus in agmen
 Pervenit Iliacum, mediaque in caede virorum
 Rara per ignotos spargentem cernit Achivos 600
 Tela Parin ; fassusque deum ' Quid spicula perdis
 Sanguine plebis ? ' ait. ' Si qua est tibi cura tuorum,
 Vertere in Aeaciden, caesosque ulciscere fratres !'
 Dixit et, ostendens sternentem Troica ferro
 Corpora Peliden, arcus obvertit in illum, 605
 Certaue letifera direxit spicula dextra.
 Quod Priamus gaudere senex post Hectora posset,
 Hoc fuit. Ille igitur tantorum victor, Achille,
 Vinceris a timido Graiae raptore maritae !
 At si femineo fuerat tibi Marte cadendum, 610
 Thermodontiaca malles cecidisse bipenni.
 Jam timor ille Phrygum, decus et tutela Pelasgi
 Nominis, Aeacides, caput insuperabile bello,
 Arserat : armarat deus idem, idemque cremarat.
 Jam cinis est, et de tam magno restat Achille 615
 Nescio quid, parvam quod non bene compleat urnam.
 At vivit, totum quae gloria compleat orbem.

fable. In Homer, Achilles drags the corpse of Hector only round the grave of Patroclus.—592. *Bello cruentior ipso*, an unusual comparison of a man with a (no doubt personified) abstraction.—594. *Det mihi se*, let him only trust himself to me ; that is, let him only venture on the sea. *Faxo*. *Gram.* § 146, 6.—596. *Non datur*, sc. nobis, for both are meant. The emphasis lies on *cominus* and *occulta*.—601. *Fassusque deum*, fassusque se deum esse ; properly : confessing the god that was concealed under the cloud.—607. *Quod—gaudere posset*. Instead of the ablative or a preposition with its case, *gaudere* here takes the accusative of a pronoun. See above, vi. 194. *Post Hectora*, post Hectora interfectum. *Posset*. The subjunctive may be explained by understanding some such condition as : if he were now capable of joy.—611. *Thermodontiaca—bipenni*, by an Amazon, for the Amazons dwelt in the neighbourhood of the Thermodon.—612. *Pelasgi Nominis*, like *nomen Latinum*, where *nomen* is equivalent to *race*, *nation*, especially with reference to military affairs.—614. *Deus idem*, Vulcan, who had made the armour of Achilles.—616. *Nescio quid*, used to express what is trifling.

Haec illi mensura viro respondet, et hac est
 Par sibi Pelides, nec inania Tartara sentit.
 Ipse etiam, ut, cujus fuerit, cognoscere possis, 620
 Bella movet clypeus, deque armis arma feruntur.
 Non ea Tydides, non audet Oïleus Ajax,
 Non minor Atrides, non bello major et aevo
 Poscere, non alii; soli Telamone creato
 Laërteque fuit tantae fiducia laudis. 625
 A se Tantalides onus invidiamque removit,
 Argolicosque duces mediis considerare castris
 Jussit, et arbitrium litis trajecit in omnes.

insignificant. *Non bene*, not completely, scarcely.—618. *Haec mensura*; namely, totius orbis.—621. *Bella movet*, usually of the party that commences war; here only *occasions* war. *Arma feruntur*, not strictly, for the strife is carried on not with weapons, but with words. The expression is chosen for the sake of the juxtaposition, armis arma.—623. *Minor Atrides*, Menelaus; *bello major et aevo*, Agamemnon.—624. *Soli*, grammatically referring to the first, but to both according to the sense.—625. *Laërte*, sc. creato.—626. *Tantalides*. Agamemnon is so called from his great-grandfather Tantalus, the father of Pelops, the father of Atreus.



METAMORPH. LIB. XIII.

CERTAMEN INTER AJACEM ET ULIKEN.

CONSEDERE duces et, vulgi stante corona,
 Surgit ad hos clypei dominus septemplex Ajax;
 Utque erat impatiens irae, Sigeia torvo
 Litora respexit classemque in litore vultu,
 Intendensque manus 'Agimus, pro Jupiter!' inquit 5
 'Ante rates causam: et mecum confertur Ulixes!
 At non Hectoreis dubitavit cedere flammis:
 Quas ego sustinui, quas hac a classe fugavi!
 Tutius est igitur fictis contendere verbis,
 Quam pugnare manu! Sed nec mihi dicere promptum, 10
 Nec facere est isti; quantumque ego Marte feroci,
 Quantum acie valeo, tantum valet iste loquendo.
 Nec memoranda tamen vobis mea facta, Pelasgi,
 Esse reor: vidistis enim; sua narret Ulixes,
 Quae sine teste gerit, quorum nox conscia sola est. 15
 Praemia magna peti fateor; sed demit honorem
 Aemulus: Ajaci non est tenuisse superbum,

1. *Vulgi stante corona*, the common soldiers standing round in a circle.—2. *Clypei septemplex*. Seven plies of bull's hide were covered with one of brass, and formed the shield of Ajax.—3. *Utque erat* gives the reason of what follows, utpote qui esset.—5. *Intendens*, equivalent to tendens.—6. *Ante rates*. An expression of the greatest bitterness at the very commencement. Before the ships which I alone saved: and yet there is a question about the decision! *Ulixes*, the genuine Latin form for Odysseus, as *Ajax* for Aias.—7. *Hectoreis flammis*, the flames with which Hector attempted to set fire to the Greek ships.—9. *Fictis verbis*, doliis, fallaciis. He thus intentionally depreciates skill in expression.—10. *Dicere—facere*, both in the strongest sense: words opposed to actions.—17. *Superbum*, not, as usual, in a subjective sense: haughty; but objective: bringing honour. *Tenuisse*, aorist, obtinuisse et tenere.

Sit licet hoc ingens, quicquid speravit Ulixes.
 Iste tulit pretium jam nunc certaminis hujus :
 Quo cum victus erit, mecum certasse feretur. 20
 Atque ego, si virtus in me dubitabilis esset,
 Nobilitate potens essem, Telamone creatus,
 Moenia qui forti Trojana sub Hercule cepit,
 Litora que intravit Pagasaea Colcha carina.
 Aeacus huic pater est, qui jura silentibus illic 25
 Reddit, ubi Aeoliden saxum grave Sisyphon urget.
 Aeacon agnoscit summus prolemque fatetur
 Jupiter esse suam. Sic ab Jove tertius Ajax.
 Nec tamen haec series in causa prosit, Achivi,
 Si mihi cum magno non est communis Achille. 30
 Frater erat : fraterna peto. Quid sanguine cretus
 Sisyphio, furtisque et fraude simillimus illi,
 Inserit Aeacidis alienae nomina gentis ?
 An, quod in arma prior nulloque sub indice veni,
 Arma neganda mihi, potiorque videbitur ille, 35
 Ultima qui cepit detrectavitque furore
 Militiam ficto, donec sollertior isto,
 Sed sibi inutilior, timidi commenta retextit

—20. *Quo cum victus erit*, the reason of the preceding, nam cum eo victus erit.—23. *Moenia—cepit*. Hercules had delivered Hesione, the daughter of Laomedon, from a sea-monster; when Laomedon thereupon refused him the promised reward, he besieged and conquered Troy.—24. *Pagasaea*, from Pagasae, a port in Thessaly, where Argo, the ship of the Argonauts, was built. *Litora Colcha*, portum Colchicum. So *Metam.* vi. 445: *veloque et remige portus Cecropios intrat Piraeaque litora tangit*.—25. *Silentibus*, poetic expression for the dead. Above, v. 356: *Rex silentium*.—26. *Ubi Aeoliden—urget*. According to the less usual account, Sisyphus was condemned to carry a heavy stone. *Prop.* ii. 16, 30: *Tumque ego Sisyphio saxa labore geram*.—29. *Series*, descent, genealogy.—31. *Frater*, strictly cousin, for Telamon and Peleus were brothers. Hence v. 41: *donis patruelibus orbi*. *Sanguine cretus Sisyphio*. According to a later fable, Ulysses was the son of Sisyphus and Anticlea, before the marriage of the latter to Laertes. Sisyphus was the representative of ingenuity and cunning in an earlier generation, as Ulysses in a later, and the fable probably arose from the desire to bring the two into connection.—34. *Nulloque sub indice*, under the influence of no informer, referring to Palamedes. See v. 39. *Sub* is used in this sense in the poetry of the Augustan age, and in the later prose.—36. *Ultima*, sc. arma. The epithet is transferred from the person to the object, as v. 42: *prima pericula*. *Furore ficto*. Ulysses had pretended to be mad, that he might be allowed to remain at home with Penelope.—38. *Sibi inutilior*, to his own greater hurt, for inutilis

Naupliades animi vitataque traxit ad arma ?
 Optima nunc sumat, qui sumere noluit ulla ; 40
 Nos inhonorati et donis patruelibus orbi,
 Obtulimus quia nos ad prima pericula, simus ?
 Atque utinam aut verus furor ille aut creditus esset,
 Nec comes hic Phrygias unquam venisset ad arces
 Hortator scelerum : non te, Poeantia proles, 45
 Expositum Lemnos nostro cum crimine haberet.
 Qui nunc—ut memorant—silvestribus abditus antris
 Saxa moves gemitu, Laërtiadaeque precaris
 Quae meruit : quae, si di sunt, non vana preceris !
 Et nunc ille eadem nobis juratus in arma, 50
 Heu, pars una ducum, quo successore sagittae
 Herculis utuntur, fractus morboque fameque,
 Velaturque aliturque avibus, volucresque petendo
 Debita Trojanis exercet spicula fatis.
 Ille tamen vivit, quia non comitavit Ulixen. 55
 Mallet et infelix Palamedes esse relictus :
 Viveret, aut certe letum sine crimine haberet.
 Quem male convicti nimium memor iste furoris

is often put for perniciosus.—39. *Naupliades*. Palamedes, the son of Nauplius, king of Euboea. When Ulysses, pretending madness, yoked an ox and a horse to the plough, and sowed salt, Palamedes placed Telemachus in the way ; and as Ulysses turned aside the plough, not to injure his child, the cheat was detected, and he was compelled to go to Troy.—44. *Phrygias*, Trojans.—45. *Poeantia proles*. Philoctetes, son of Poeas. He had received the poisoned arrows of Hercules, without which the oracle had declared that Troy could not be conquered. On the way, however, he was bitten by a snake, and, by the advice of Ulysses, left behind on the island of Lemnos.—49. *Si di sunt*, as truly as there are gods. The conjunction *si* is commonly employed in oaths. So above, i. 377 : *si precibus—numina justis Victa remollescent*.—50. *Juratus*. See *Gram.* § 152, at the end. *Eadem nobis, eadem in arma in quae nos juravimus*. *Gram.* § 267, note 4.—53. *Velaturque—avibus*. The poets who have treated this subject, to convey a vivid impression of the helplessness of Philoctetes, represent him as clothed with the feathers of the birds which he had killed.—55. *Comitavit*, the active form, as above, viii. 693 : *comitate*.—57. *Sine crimine*, without the reproach of a crime. Ulysses, to revenge himself on Palamedes, forged a letter from Priam to Palamedes, in which mention was made of gold bestowed upon the latter in consequence of his agreement to betray the Greek army. At the same time he caused an amount of gold to be buried in the tent of his victim ; and in the course of the investigation which followed, this was found, and Palamedes put to death.—58. *Male convicti*, convicted to his hurt. So above, ii. 148, of Phaethon : *Dum male optatos nondum premis inscius axes* ; xi. 136, of Midas :

Prodere rem Danaam finxit, fictumque probavit
 Crimen, et ostendit, quod jam praefoderat aurum. 60
 Ergo aut exsilio vires subduxit Achivis,
 Aut nece : sic pugnat, sic est metuendus Ulixes !
 Qui licet eloquio fidum quoque Nestora vincat,
 Haud tamen efficiet, desertum ut Nestora crimen
 Esse rear nullum : qui cum imploraret Ulixen 65
 Vulnere tardus equi fessusque senilibus annis,
 Proditus a socio est. Non haec mihi crimina fingi,
 Scit bene Tydides, qui nomine saepe vocatum
 Corripuit, trepidoque fugam exprobravit amico.
 Adspiciunt oculis superi mortalia justis : 70
 En, eget auxilio, qui non tulit ; utque reliquit,
 Sic linquendus erat : legem sibi dixerat ipse.
 Conclamat socios : adsum, videoque trementem
 Pallentemque metu et trepidantem morte futura ;
 Opposui molem clypei texique jacentem, 75
 Servarique animam—minimum est hic laudis—inertem.
 Si perstas certare, locum redeamus in illum :
 Redde hostem vulnusque tuum solitumque timorem,
 Post clypeumque late et—mecum contende sub illo !
 At postquam eripui, cui standi vulnera vires 80
 Non dederant, nullo tardatus vulnere fugit :—
 Hector adest secumque deos in proelia ducit,
 Quaque ruit, non tu tantum terroris, Ulixe,

Neve male optato maneat circumlitus auro.—63. *Eloquio*, eloquentia.
Fidum, amicum.—64. *Desertum Nestora*. When the Greeks fled in
 alarm at the lightning of Jupiter, Nestor, whose horse had been
 wounded by Paris, seeing Hector coming against him, called to Ulysses
 for assistance. Ulysses, however, paid no attention to him, and he
 was rescued by Diomedes.—67. *Mihi fingi*, a me fingi.—68. *Tydides*,
 Diomedes, the son of Tydeus.—69. *Corripuit*, upbraided, as *Metam.* iii.
 564: *Hunc cetera turba suorum Corripiunt dictis*.—70. *Mortalia*, res
 mortalium.—71. *En* introduces something new: now, another time, he
 requires help. Ulysses was wounded by the Trojans, and cut off from
 his friends. He called for help, and was rescued by Ajax and Menelaus.
 —72. *Legem sibi dixerat ipse*, conditionem qua tractandus esset ipse in
 Nestoris exemplo praescripserat.—73. *Conclamat socios*, a rare construc-
 tion, socios clamando convocat. Conclamare generally stands absolute,
 as an intransitive verb. *Trementem—pallentem—trepidantem—jacentem*.
 Words accumulated to strengthen the reproach of cowardice.—79.
Post clypeumque late. Here also the most odious expression: hide
 yourself behind the shield.—82. *Deos in proelia ducit*. In Homer, Apollo
 goes before him concealed in a cloud, and spreads terror among the
 Greeks.—83. *Ulixe*, ancient form of the vocative, after the Greek—

Sed fortes etiam : tantum trahit ille timoris.
 Hunc ego sanguineae successu caedis ovantem 85
 Cominus ingenti resupinum pondere fudi.
 Hunc ego poscentem, cum quo concurreret, unus
 Sustinui ; sortemque meam vovistis, Achivi,
 Et vestrae valere preces. Si quaeritis hujus
 Fortunam pugnae, non sum superatus ab illo. 90
 Ecce, ferunt Troës ferrumque ignemque Jovemque
 In Danaas classes : ubi nunc facundus Ulixes ?
 Nempe ego mille meo protexi pectore puppes,
 Spem vestri reditus. Date tot pro navibus arma !
 Quod si vera licet mihi dicere, quaeritur istis, 95
 Quam mihi, major honos, conjunctaque gloria nostra est,
 Atque Ajax armis, non Ajaci arma petuntur.
 Conferat his Ithacus Rhesum imbellemque Dolona
 Priamidenque Helenum rapta cum Pallade captum !
 Luce nihil gestum, nihil est Diomede remoto. 100
 Si semel ista datis meritis tam vilibus arma,
 Dividite, et major pars sit Diomedis in illis.—
 Quo tamen haec Ithaco, qui clam, qui semper inermis

86. *Ingenti pondere*, ingenti saxo. *Resupinum*, ita ut resupinus jaceret.—
 87. *Poscentem*, provocantem ad certamen singulare.—88. *Sortemque meam vovistis*. According to the proposal of Nestor, lots were cast among nine of the bravest of the Greeks, who offered themselves to fight in single combat with Hector. In Homer, the Greeks pray to the gods that the lot may fall upon Ajax, or Diomedes, or Agamemnon.—91. *Jovemque*, and the assistance of Jupiter, who took part for a time with the Trojans, out of regard for Achilles.—92. *Facundus*, with scorn, who can only speak, not fight.—94. *Pro navibus*, sc. servatis.—98. *Rhesum*. Rhesus was a king of Thrace who hastened to the assistance of the Trojans, but was murdered in his sleep by Diomedes and Ulysses, who entered the Trojan camp by night as spies. *Imbellemque Dolona*. Dolon, a Trojan sent by Hector to reconnoitre the Greek camp, was taken prisoner on his way by Ulysses and Diomedes, and sought to save his life by intreaties and promises (hence *imbellis*), but was slain by Diomedes.—99. *Priamidenque Helenum*. Helenus, the son of Priam, a soothsayer, was taken prisoner by Ulysses, and compelled to make a revelation as to the fate of Troy ; he declared that it could not be taken without Philoctetes. *Pallade*, Palladio. The Palladium was a wooden image of Pallas, supposed to have fallen from heaven, and preserved with particular care, because it was believed that the nation in whose possession it was, was sure to conquer. Diomedes and Ulysses stole into Troy, and carried it away to the Greek camp. *Rapta cum Pallade*, simply equivalent to : et captam Palladem.—102. *In illis*, inter illa. Illorum would be more usual.—103. *Quo*, cui bono, to what end. *Inermis*, not exactly unarmed, but without making use of his arms.—

- Rem gerit, et furtis incautum decipit hostem ?
 Ipse nitor galeae claro radiantis ab auro 105
 Insidias prodet, manifestabitque latentem.
 Sed neque Dulichius sub Achillis casside vertex
 Pondera tanta feret, nec non onerosa gravisque
 Pelias esse potest imbellibus hasta lacertis,
 Nec clypeus, vasti caelatus imagine mundi, 110
 Conveniet timidæ nataeque ad furta sinistrae.
 Debilitaturum quid te petis, improbe, munus ?
 Quod tibi si populi donaverit error Achivi,
 Cur spolieris erit, non, cur metuaris ab hoste.
 Et fuga, qua sola cunctos, timidissime, vincis, 115
 Tarda futura tibi est, gestamina tanta trahenti.
 Adde, quod iste tuus, tam raro proelia passus,
 Integer est clypeus; nostro, qui tela ferendo
 Mille patet plagis, novus est successor habendus.
 Denique quid verbis opus est ? Spectemur agendo ! 120
 Arma viri fortis medios mittantur in hostes;
 Inde jubete peti, et referentem ornate relatis !
 Finierat Telamone satus, vulgique secutum
 Ultima murmur erat, donec Laërtius heros
 Adstitit, atque oculos paulum tellure moratos 125
 Sustulit ad proceres, expectatoque resolvit
 Ora sono; neque abest facundis gratia dictis.
 'Si mea cum vestris valuissent vota, Pelasgi,
 Non foret ambiguus tanti certaminis heres,
 Tuque tuis armis, nos te poteremur, Achille. 130

104. *Furtis*, dolia, insidiis.—106. *Manifestabit*, a late word, perhaps coined by Ovid.—107. *Dulichius*, from the island Dulichion, which lies near Ithaca, and, according to some accounts, formed part of the kingdom of Ulysses.—108. *Nec non*. *Nec* belongs to *potest*; hence equivalent to: *et hasta non potest non onerosa esse*.—109. *Pelias*, from Mount Pelion, from which the spear of Achilles was cut.—110. *Vasti caelatus imagine mundi*. According to the description of the shield in Homer, heaven, earth, and sea were represented upon it in raised work.—114. *Cur spolieris erit*, sc. causa, which, however, in such cases is regularly omitted.—116. *Trahenti*, since you must drag after you.—117. *Murmur*, fremitus, not signs of approbation, but the restlessness of a large assembly after listening to a speech of some length.—122. *Pelasgi*. Used by the Roman poets, without distinction of meaning, as *Graeci*.—129. *Tanti certaminis*, of the object of such a contest. *Heres* is only correct when Achilles is considered as dead; on the other hand, when he is here supposed for the moment to be alive, we must substitute a general word: *compos*, *particeps*.—130. *Potere*.

Quem quoniam non aequa mihi vobisque negarunt
 Fata'—manuque simul veluti lacrimantia tersit
 Lumina—'quis magno melius succedat Achilli,
 Quam per quem magnus Danaïs successit Achilles?
 Huic modo ne prosit, quod, ut est, hebes esse videtur; 135
 Neve mihi noceat, quod vobis semper, Achivi,
 Profuit, ingenium; meaque hæc facundia, si qua est,
 Quae nunc pro domino, pro vobis saepe locuta est,
 Invidia careat, bona nec sua quisque recuset.
 Nam genus et proavos et quae non fecimus ipsi, 140
 Vix ea nostra voco. Sed enim quia retulit Ajax
 Esse Jovis pronepos, nostri quoque sanguinis auctor
 Jupiter est, totidemque gradus distamus ab illo.
 Nam mihi Laërtes pater est, Arcesius illi,
 Jupiter huic: neque in his quisquam damnatus et exul. 145
 Est quoque per matrem Cyllenius addita nobis
 Altera nobilitas: deus est in utroque parente.
 Sed neque materno quod sum generosior ortu,
 Nec mihi quod pater est fraterni sanguinis insons,
 Proposita arma peto; meritis expendite causam: 150
 Dummodo, quod fratres Telamon Peleusque fuerunt,
 Ajacis meritum non sit, nec sanguinis ordo

mur, the ancient form. *Metam.* xiv. 641: *Ut poterentur ea. Potitur* is of frequent occurrence. See *Gram.* § 169, note.—134. *Per quem—Achilles.* Compare v. 165, foll. *Danaïs successit*, came to the Greeks. *Succedere* is less usual in this sense than *accedere*, although it occurs often enough to be admitted as correct. It is here employed by the poet intentionally, for the sake of the play upon the word.—135. *Hebes*, dull, stupid, forms the antithesis to the following *ingenium*.—139. *Nec.* *Neu* would be more usual. See above, iii. 116: *Ne rape—nec te insere bellis*, and the note. *Nec sua bona quisque recuset*, and let no one deny his own good qualities.—141. *Retulit*, with the first syllable long, as so frequently. *Retulit Ajax Esse Jovis pronepos*, for *se esse Jovis pronepotem*.—144. *Nam mihi Laërtes pater est.* *Ulysses* takes no notice of the reproach which *Ajax* had thrown upon him on account of his supposed descent from *Sisyphus*, but only mentions with emphasis his father *Laërtes*.—145. *Neque—damnatus et exul.* *Peleus* had been compelled to leave his home because he had slain his brother *Phocus*. *Ovid* appears to consider *Telamon* also as guilty.—146. *Cyllenius.* *Mercury*, who was born on Mount *Cyllene* in *Arcadia*. *Anticlea*, the mother of *Ulysses*, was the daughter of *Autolycus*, the son of *Mercury*.—147. *Altera nobilitas*, altera causa nobilitatis.—149. *Fraterni sanguinis insons*, not, like *Peleus*, guilty of the blood of his brother.—151. *Dummodo non sit.* *Dummodo* is usually joined with *ne*. In such a case as the present, *non* must be connected, not with the whole

Sed virtutis honos spoliis quaeratur in istis.
 Aut si proximitas primusque requiritur heres,
 Est genitor Peleus, est Pyrrhus filius illi : 155
 Quis locus Ajaci ? Phthiam haec Scyronve ferantur.
 Nec minus est isto Teucer patruelis Achilli.
 Num petit ille tamen ? Num, si petat, auferat arma ?
 Ergo operum quoniam nudum certamen habetur,
 Plura quidem feci, quam quae comprehendere dictis 160
 In promptu mihi sit ; rerum tamen ordine ducar.
 Praescia venturi genitrix Nereia leti
 Dissimulat cultu natum : et deceperat omnes,
 In quibus Ajacem, sumtae fallacia vestis.
 Arma ego femineis, animum motura virilem, 165
 Mercibus inserui ; neque adhuc projecerat heros
 Virgineos habitus, cum parmam hastamque tenenti
 ' Nate dea,' dixi ' tibi se peritura reservant
 Pergama : quid dubitas ingentem evertere Trojam ?'
 Injecique manum fortemque ad fortia misi. 170
 Ergo opera illius mea sunt : ego Telephon hasta
 Pugnantem domui, victum orantemque refeci ;
 Quod Thebae cecidere, meum est ; me credite Lesbos,
 Me Tenedon Chrysenque et Cillan, Apollinis urbes,

sentence, but with some particular word, here meritum.—153. *Spoliis* ; properly, the spoils of the enemy ; here the property of the dead, which is to be given to another.—154. *Proximitas*. This word does not occur in the best Latin.—156. *Phthiam*, as the abode of Peleus. *Scyronve*. *Scyros*, an island on the east coast of Greece, where Achilles had concealed himself, to avoid going to the war. Pyrrhus, his son by Deidamia, was born there.—157. *Teucer*, half-brother of Ajax, son of Telamon and Hesione. The mother of Ajax was Eriboea.—159. *Nudum*, merum. *Trist.* iii. 11, 17 : Ut mala nulla feram nisi nudam Caesaris iram, *Nuda* parum nobis Caesaris ira mali est?—163. *Dissimulat cultu natum*. Thetis had disguised Achilles in a female dress, to prevent him from going to Troy ; for his fate was, either to die at Troy, or to reach an inglorious old age.—164. *In quibus Ajacem*, for et in his Ajacem, dependent on deceperat. With the relative, we should properly require : in quibus Ajax erat. We have here, therefore, a kind of attraction.—166. *Neque adhuc projecerat heros*. It is said that Ulysses, in showing the armour, at the same time caused martial music to be played, at the sound of which Achilles tore off his woman's clothes, and impetuously seized on shield and spear.—168. *Peritura*, which, according to the decree of fate, can only fall when you take part in the war.—170. *Injecique manum*, a law expression for : to take possession of.—171. *Telephon*. See *Metam.* xii. 112.—173. *Thebae*, *ibid.* 110. *Lesbos*, the well-known island in the Aegean Sea, said to have been betrayed into the hands of Achilles by a girl who was in love with him.—174. *Tenedon*.

Et Scyron cepisse; mea concussa putate 175
 Procubuisse solo Lyrnesia moenia dextra.
 Utque alios taceam, qui saevum perdere posset
 Hectora, nempe dedi: per me jacet inclytus Hector.
 Illis haec armis, quibus est inventus Achilles,
 Arma peto: vivo dederam, post fata reposco.— 180
 At dolor unius Danaos pervenit ad omnes,
 Aulidaque Euboicam complerunt mille carinae;
 Expectata diu, nulla aut contraria classi
 Flamina sunt, duraeque jubent Agamemnona sortes
 Immeritam saevae natam mactare Dianae. 185
 Denegat hoc genitor divisque irascitur ipsis,
 Atque in rege tamen pater est. Ego mite parentis
 Ingenium verbis ad publica commoda verti.
 Nunc equidem fateor, fassoque ignoscat Atrides:
 Difficilem tenui sub iniquo iudice causam. 190
 Hunc tamen utilitas populi fraterque datique
 Summa movet sceptri, laudem ut cum sanguine penset;
 Mittor et ad matrem, quae non hortanda, sed astu
 Decipienda fuit. Quo si Telamonius isset,
 Orba suis essent etiam nunc lintea ventis.— 195
 Mittor et Iliacas audax orator ad arces,
 Visaque et intrata est altae mihi curia Trojae,
 Plenaque adhuc erat illa viris. Interritus egi,

See *Metam.* xii. 109. *Chrysen*, a town in Troas, opposite Lemnos. *Cillan*, likewise in Troas, and, like Chryse, sacred to Apollo.—175. *Scyron*, also a town in this district, not to be confounded with the island in the Aegean.—176. *Lyrnesia moenia*. See *Metam.* xii. 108.—177. *Saevum*, not in a bad sense, but; brave, formidable.—179. *Illis armis*, the dative: for those arms with which I detected Achilles.—180. *Post fata*, post mortem.—181. *Dolor unius*, Menelai ob raptam Helenam.—182. *Aulidaque Euboicam*. Aulis, in Boeotia, a spacious harbour opposite Euboea.—187. *Pater est*, paternum animum ostendit.—190. *Tenui causam*, I maintained the cause, carried it through. *Sub iniquo iudice*. Agamemnon had to decide between the father and the king; but he was a partial judge, he favoured the father.—192. *Summa sceptri*, equivalent to *summa imperii*, *summum imperium*, because the sceptre is the symbol of command. *Laudem ut cum sanguine penset*, to weigh honour with blood, to see which of the two scales is the heavier.—193. *Astu Decipienda*. It was pretended to Clytemnestra that Iphigenia was to be married to Achilles.—195. *Suis ventis*, justis ventis; the winds without which they could do nothing.—196. *Mittor*, with Menelaus, to procure peace on honourable terms.—197. *Altae Trojae*. *Altus* is a frequent epithet of great cities (so Roma, Carthago), and must not be understood as meaning *high* in the literal sense, but *proud*, *noble*. *Curia*,

Quam mihi mandarat communis Graecia, causam,
 Accusque Parin, praedamque Helenamque reposco, 200
 Et moveo Priamum Priamoque Antenora junctum.
 At Paris et fratres et, qui rapuere sub illo,
 Vix tenere manus—scis hoc, Menelaë—nefandas,
 Primaque lux nostri tecum fuit illa pericli.
 Longa referre mora est, quae consilioque manuque 205
 Utiliter feci spatiosi tempore belli.
 Post acies primas urbis se moenibus hostes
 Continuere diu, nec aperti copia Martis
 Ulla fuit; decimo demum pugnavimus anno.
 Quid facis interea, qui nil nisi proelia nosti? 210
 Quis tuus usus erat? Nam si mea facta requiris,
 Hostibus insidior; fossas munimine cingo;
 Consolor socios, ut longi taedia belli
 Mente ferant placida; doceo quo simus alendi
 Armandique modo; mittor quo postulat usus. 215
 Ecce, Jovis monitu deceptus imagine somni,
 Rex jubet incepti curam dimittere belli.
 Ille potest auctore suam defendere causam;
 Non sinat hoc Ajax delendaque Pergama poscat,
 Quodque potest, pugnet. Cur non remoratur ituros? 220
 Cur non arma capit? Det quod vaga turba sequatur!

borrowed from Roman life.—200. *Praedamque Helenamque*, not one and the same, but praeda refers to the treasures which Paris carried off along with Helen.—201. *Antenora*. Antenor, an aged Trojan, advised peace, and was generally looked upon as the advocate of the Greeks. Hence, at the destruction of Troy, his house was spared.—202. *Sub illo*, those who acted under his command, his servants.—205. *Longa referre mora est*. Just so, i. 214: *Longa mora est enumerare*. In such phrases, the Latin language gives the expression of the greatest definiteness; as if the action, which is not to take place, were already commenced.—211. *Quis tuus usus erat*. Tuus here, in passive sense, for tui: of what use were you?—216. *Ecce, Jovis monitu*. Jupiter had promised to Thetis that the Greeks should atone for the insult which Agamemnon had offered to Achilles. He therefore caused a vision to appear to Agamemnon, urging him to make an attack on the enemy; for that now the time was come when Troy should fall. But Agamemnon, to test the soldiers, made the opposite proposal, that they should give up the siege, and return home.—218. *Auctore*, Jove, whom he gives out as the author of his proposal.—219. *Non sinat*, like the Greek optative with *ἄν*, to express a modest expectation: 'Ajax would no doubt not approve of this.' The proposition, which is negative in the first half, is continued in the affirmative.—220. *Quodque potest*, quatenus potest, quantum potest.—221. *Det quod vaga turba sequatur*. Supply aliquid,

Non erat hoc nimium nunquam nisi magna loquenti.
 Quid, quod et ipse fugit? Vidi, puduitque videre,
 Cum tu terga dares inhonestaque vela parares.
 Nec mora, 'Quid facitis? Quae vos dementia' dixi 225
 'Concitat, o socii, captam dimittere Trojam?
 Quidve domum fertis decimo nisi dedecus anno?'
 Talibus atque aliis, in quae dolor ipse disertum
 Fecerat, aversos profuga de classe reduxi.
 Convocat Atrides socios terrore paventes: 230
 Nec Telamoniades etiam nunc hiscere quicquam
 Audet.—At ausus erat reges incessere dictis
 Thersites: etiam per me haud impune protervus.
 Erigor et trepidos cives exhortor in hostes,
 Amissamque mea virtutem voce reposco. 235
 Tempore ab hoc quodcumque potest fecisse videri
 Fortiter iste, meum est, qui dantem terga retraxi.
 Denique de Danaïs quis te laudatve petiv?
 At sua Tydides mecum communicat acta,
 Me probat, et socio semper confidit Ulixes 240
 Est aliquid, de tot Graiorum milibus unum
 A Diomede legi. Nec me sors ire jubebat:
 Sic tamen et spreto noctisque hostisque periculo
 Ausum eadem, quae nos, Phrygia de gente Dolona
 Interimo: non ante tamen, quam cuncta coëgi 245
 Prodere, et edidici quid perfida Troja pararet.
 Omnia cognoram nec, quod specularer, habebam,
 Et jam promissa poteram cum laude reverti.
 Haud contentus eo, petii tentoria Rhesi,

exemplum, or some such word.—222. *Magna loquenti*, magnifice loquenti, as *Metam.* i. 751: quem quondam magna loquentem Non tulit Inachides. See the note there.—226. *Captam Trojam*, Troy already won, as good as won.—228. *In quae dolor ipse disertum Fecerat*. In quae, sc. proferenda. So above, ii. 282: Vix equidem fauces haec ipsa in verba resolvo.—233. *Thersites*, the most deformed and insolent of the Greeks, who was constantly inveighing against the chiefs.—237. *Meum est qui*. From the possessive meum we must supply ego, to which the relative refers.—239. *Acta*, here in the most general sense; not merely things done, but also things to be done.—241. *Est aliquid*, it is of some consequence. See *Metam.* xii. 93.—243. *Sic tamen*, and yet, although we were both united. For Dolon, see v. 88. *Spreto noctisque hostisque periculo*, like sic tamen, to be joined to the following ausum eadem.—246. *Perfida Troja*, where Laomedon, where Paris was born.—248. *Promissa cum laude*, with the glory which had

Inque suis ipsum castris comitesque peremi, 250
 Atque ita captivo victor votisque potitus
 Ingredior curru laetos imitante triumphos.
 Cujus equos pretium pro nocte poposcerat hostis,
 Arma negate mihi, fueritque benignior Ajax!
 Quid Lycii referam Sarpedonis agmina ferro 255
 Devastata meo? Cum multo sanguine fudi
 Coeranon Iphitiden, et Alastoraque Chromiumque
 Alcandrumque Haliumque Noëmonaque Prytaninque,
 Exitioque dedi cum Chersidamante Thoona,
 Et Charopem fatisque immitibus Ennomon actum, 260
 Quique minus celebres nostra sub moenibus urbis
 Procubuerunt manu. Sunt et mihi vulnera, cives,
 Ipso pulchra loco; nec vanis credite verbis;
 Adspicite en! vestemque manu deduxit et 'Haec sunt
 Pectora semper' ait 'vestris exercita rebus. 265
 At nihil impendit per tot Telamonius annos
 Sanguinis in socios, et habet sine vulnere corpus.
 Quid tamen hoc refert, si se pro classe Pelasga

been promised me beforehand, which had been predicted.—251. *Captivo*, as a collective for captivis; as miles, eques, pedes, in the same way. *Votisque*, vows put for the object of the vows.—252. *Laetos imitante triumphos*, again an expression borrowed from the Roman customs, as curia, v. 197.—253. *Cujus equos*—*Arma*, the demonstrative is wanting: ejus arma. So xii. 93: Est aliquid non esse satum Nereide sed qui—totum temperat aequor. *Hostis*, Dolon.—254. *Fueritque benignior Ajax*, ipse Ajax, utut inimicus meus, cumulatus mihi gratiam retulerit, for Ajax had said (v. 102): Dividite et major pars sit Diomedis in illis; he had therefore allowed him a part at least.—255. *Sarpedonis*. Sarpedon, king of Lycia, had come to the help of the Trojans, and was severely wounded in battle by Tlepolemus; when he was being carried off the field, Ulysses slew a number of his band, whose names are here given after Homer.—256. *Devastata*, a strong word, exitio et interecioni data, seldom used of men.—257. *Alastoraquē*.—258. *Noëmonaquē*. The lengthening of the *que* in the fifth foot is of rare occurrence, but is here excused by the position.—263. *Ipso pulchra loco*, in corpore adverso; hence honesta, decora. *Vanis verbis*, not as if he had said what was untrue, but because words always awaken less confidence than visible signs or actions.—264. *Vestemque manu deduxit*, he drew down his garment to show his breast: not diduxit, as others read, which would mean scidit; but Ulysses is without passion, he does no more than is necessary.—265. *Vestris rebus*, in your behalf, for your interest.—266. *At nihil impendit Telamonius—Sanguinis*. Hercules had, on a visit to Telamon, wrapped Ajax, who was still a child, in his lion's skin, and thereby rendered him invulnerable, except in the breast, which the skin did not cover. This is referred to v. 390: et in pectus tum demum vulnera passum Qua

Arma tulisse refert contra Troasque Jovemque ?
 Confiteorque, tulit : neque enim benefacta maligne 270
 Detrectare meum est ; sed nec communia solus
 Occupet, atque aliquem vobis quoque reddat honorem.
 Repulit Actorides, sub imagine tutus Achillis,
 Troas ab arsuris cum defensore carinis.
 Ausum etiam Hectoreo solum concurrere Marti 275
 Se putat, oblitus regisque ducumque meique,
 Nonus in officio et praelatus munere sortis.
 Sed tamen eventus vestrae, fortissime, pugnae
 Quis fuit ? Hector abit violatus vulnere nullo !
 Me miserum, quanto cogor meminisse dolore 280
 Temporis illius, quo Graium murus, Achilles,
 Procubuit, nec me lacrimae luctusve timorve
 Tardarunt, quin corpus humo sublime referrem.
 His humeris, his, inquam, humeris ego corpus Achillis
 Et simul arma tuli : quae nunc quoque ferre laboro. 285
 Sunt mihi, quae valeant in talia pondera, vires ;
 Est animus vestros certe sensurus honores.
 Scilicet idcirco pro gnato caerula mater
 Ambitiosa suo fuit, ut coelestia dona,
 Artis opus tantae, rudis et sine pectore miles 290
 Indueret ! Neque enim clypei caelamina norit,
 Oceanum et terras cumque alto sidera coelo,

patuit ferro letalem condidit ensem.—273. *Actorides*, Patroclus, son of Monoetius, son of Actor. *Sub imagine tutus Achillis*. Patroclus had put on the armour of Achilles, so that the Trojans fled before him, supposing him to be Achilles himself.—274. *Cum defensore*, collectively, as v. 251. *Arsuris*, quae alioquin concrematae fuissent cum illis qui eas defenderent.—275. *Hectoreo Marti*, bellicoso Hectori.—276. *Regisque*, Agamemnonis τοῦ βασιλευσάτου.—277. *Nonus in officio*, in sponte oblato certamine singulari. Nonus does not indicate that Ajax was the last of the nine to offer himself, but that besides him there were eight in the same case.—279. *Hector abit violatus vulnere nullo*. Ovid does not here follow Homer—according to whom Hector was wounded by Ajax—but some authority unknown to us.—281. *Graium murus*, tutela, a metaphor of frequent occurrence.—284. *His humeris*, foll., an emphatic refutation of what Ajax had said, v. 107, foll.—285. *Laboro*, contendam operam do.—287. *Honores*, dona.—289. *Ambitiosa*—fuit, sued with fawning, coaxing prayers.—290. *Sine pectore miles*, a mere soldier, in bad sense, as miles gloriosus in the comic poets, without a heart in his breast. Pectus is frequently used in opposition to rude physical force. Non tu corpus eras sine pectore (Hor.) ; Pectus est quod disertos animos (Quintil.).—291. *Caelamina*, a rare word, met with first in Ovidius.

Pleiadasque Hyadasque immunemque aequoris Arcton
 Diversosque orbes nitidumque Orionis ensem.
 Postulat ut capiat, quae non intelligit, arma ! 295
 Quid, quod me, duri fugientem munera belli,
 Arguit incepto serum accessisse labori,
 Nec se magnanimo maledicere sentit Achilli ?
 Si simulasse vocat crimen, simulavimus ambo.
 Si mora pro culpa est : ego sum maturior illo. 300
 Me pia detinuit conjux, pia mater Achillem ;
 Primaque sunt illis data tempora, cetera vobis.
 Haud timeo, si jam nequeo defendere crimen
 Cum tanto commune viro. Deprensus Ulixis
 Ingenio tamen ille ; at non Ajacis Ulixes. 305
 Neve in me stolidae convicia fundere linguae
 Admiremur eum : vobis quoque digna pudore
 Objicit. An falso Palameden crimine turpe est
 Accusasse mihi, vobis damnasse decorum ?
 Sed neque Naupliades facinus defendere tantum 310
 Tamque patens valuit, nec vos audistis in illo
 Crimina ; vidistis, pretioque objecta patebant.
 Nec Poeantiaden quod habet Vulcania Lemnos,
 Esse reus merui ; factum defendite vestrum :
 Consensistis enim. Nec me suasisse negabo, 315
 Ut se subtraheret bellicae viaeque labori,
 Tentaretque feros requie lenire dolores.
 Paruit, et vivit. Non haec sententia tantum
 Fida sed et felix, cum sit satis esse fidelem.
 Quem quoniam vates delenda ad Pergama poscunt, 320
 Ne mandate mihi ; melius Telamonius ibit,
 Eloquioque virum morbis iraque furentem
 Molliet, aut aliqua producet callidus arte.

293. *Pleiadasque Hyadasque*, foll. Names of the constellations represented on the shield. *Immunemque aequoris*. See above, ii. 172.
 — 294. *Orbes*, worlds. *Nitidumque Orionis ensem*. See viii. 207.
 300. *Ego sum maturior illo*, ego maturius veni, the adverb given as attribute of the subject.—307. *Admiremur*, here only a strengthened form for *miremur*.—310. *Facinus defendere*, coarguere, refellere.—
 312. *Vidistis*, without any adversative conjunction, the strongest mode of expressing opposition. *Pretioque*, auro ; *objecta vobis patebant*, they were laid open before your eyes by the gold.—314. *Esse reus merui*, merui ut reus essem.—319. *Fida—fidelem*, both words are used without perceivable distinction.—321. *Melius Telamonius ibit*, melius erit quam Telamonius ibit. So *Metam.* xiv. 23 : *Melius sequerere volentem*.

Ante retro Simois fluet et sine frondibus Ide	
Stabit, et auxilium promittet Achaia Trojae,	325
Quam, cessante meo pro vestris pectore rebus,	
Ajaxis stolidi Danaïs sollertia prosit !	
Sis licet infestus sociis regique mihique,	
Dure Philoctete ; licet exsecrere meumque	
Devoveas sine fine caput, cupiasque dolenti	330
Me tibi forte dari nostrumque haurire cruorem :	
Te tamen aggrediar mecumque reducere nitar,	
Tamque tuis potiar—faveat Fortuna !—sagittis,	
Quam sum Dardanio, quem cepi, vate potitus,	
Quam responsa deum Trojanaque fata retexi,	335
Quam rapui Phrygiae signum penetrale Minervae	
Hostibus e mediis :—et se mihi comparat Ajax ?	
Nempe capi Trojam prohibebant fata sine illo :	
Fortis ubi est Ajax ? ubi sunt ingentia magni	
Verba viri ? Cur hic metuis ? cur audet Ulixes	340
Ire per excubias et se committere nocti,	
Perque feros enses non tantum moenia Troum,	
Verum etiam summas arces intrare, suaque	
Eripere aede deam raptamque afferre per hostes ?	
Quae nisi fecissem, frustra Telamone creatus	345
Gestasset laeva taurorum tergora septem.	
Illa nocte mihi Trojae victoria parta est ;	
Pergama tunc vici, cum vinci posse coëgi.	
Desine Tydiden vultuque et murmure nobis	
Ostentare meum ! Pars est sua laudis in illo.	350

—326. *Pectore*, in antithesis to *Ajaxis stolidi*.—334. *Dardanio vate*, Heleno. See v. 99.—337. *Et, and*—notwithstanding all these actions—Ajax can compare himself to me ! The force of the particle is increased by the circumstance, that the whole clause is given in a parenthesis.—338. *Nempe* introduces a fact known to every one, and therefore to his rival.—339. *Ingentia Verba*, an intentionally exaggerated expression for the usual *magna verba*.—343. *Summas arces*, equivalent to *summam arcem*. The plural gives the expression the appearance of generality, as if the same thing had taken place more than once.—346. *Tergora*. This form occurs first in the poets of the Augustan age, and afterwards in the prose-writers. *Gestasset—septem*, a somewhat comic expression : instead of saying, 'Ajax would have fought in vain, would have applied his courage in vain,' he says, 'Ajax would have borne his shield in vain, would have in vain defended himself against the enemy.' The sarcasm is heightened when we call to mind the story that Ajax was invulnerable.—350. *Ostentare*, to hold up as a pattern. *Sua, her*, used in an emphatic sense : the share which belongs of right to him, &c.

Nec tu, cum socia clypeum pro classe tenebas,
 Solus eras : tibi turba comes, mihi contigit unus.
 Qui nisi pugnacem sciret sapiente minorem
 Esse nec indomitae deberi praemia dextrae,
 Ipse quoque haec peteret ; peteret moderatior Ajax, 355
 Eurypylusque ferox claroque Andraemone natus,
 Nec minus Idomeneus, patriaque creatus eadem
 Meriones ; peteret majoris frater Atridae.
 Quippe manu fortes nec sunt tibi Marte secundi ;
 Consiliis cessere meis. Tibi dextera bello 360
 Utilis ; ingenium est, quod eget moderamine nostro.
 Tu vires sine mente geris ; mihi cura futuri.
 Tu pugnare potes ; pugnandi tempora mecum
 Eligit Atrides. Tu tantum corpore prodes,
 Nos animo : quantoque ratem qui temperat, anteit 365
 Remigis officium, quanto dux milite major,
 Tanto ego te supero : nec non in corpore nostro
 Pectora sunt potiora manu ; vigor omnis in illis.—
 At vos, o proceres, vigili date praemia vestro,
 Proque tot annorum curis, quas anxius egi, 370
 Hunc titulum meritis pensandum reddite nostris !
 Jam labor in fine est : obstantia fata removi,
 Altaque posse capi faciendo Pergama, cepi.
 Per spes nunc socias casuraque moenia Troum,
 Perque deos oro, quos hosti nuper ademi, 375
 Per si quid superest, quod sit sapienter agendum,

351. *Nec tu cum socia—tenebas.* See v. 93.—355. *Moderatior Ajax*, the less violent Ajax ; that is, the son of Oileus. Those who are named here had all offered themselves to fight in single combat with Hector.—356. *Eurypylus*, the son of Euaemon, leader of the Thessalian troops. *Claroque Andraemone natus*, Thoas, leader of the Aetolians.—357. *Idomeneus*, king of the Cretans ; his charioteer was *Meriones*.—365. *Anteit*, a dissyllable, as is usual with this word.—371. *Titulus* ; properly, the claim ; then, by an easily-intelligible transition, that to which claim is laid, as spes for the object of hope, and the like. *Pensandum*, quippe quatenus pensare debeat. —373. *Posse capi faciendo*, for faciendo ut capi possent, a Greek mode of expression adopted by the Roman poets. *Metam.* vii. 690 : telum flere facit ; x. 357 : dubitare facit. *Epist. ex Pont.* ii. 7, 76 : Ille (animus) etiam vires corpus habere facit.—375. *Pergama deos*, per Palladium. The plural exaggerates his merit.—376. *Per si quid superest.* Si quid is a more modest expression for quicquid : per is therefore joined with it, as if it could be declined properly, per omnia quae supersunt. So *Metam.* vii. 854 : Per si quid

Si quid adhuc audax ex praecipitique petendum,
 Si Trojae fatis aliquid restare putatis,
 Este mei memores; aut si mihi non datis arma,
 Huic date!—et ostendit signum fatale Minervae. 380
 Mota manus procerum est, et, quid facundia posset,
 Re patuit, fortisque viri tulit arma disertus.
 Hectora qui solus, qui ferrum ignemque Jovemque
 Sustinuit toties, unam non sustinet iram;
 Invictumque virum vincit dolor. Arripit ensem 385
 Et 'Meus hic certe est! An et hunc sibi poscet Ulixes?
 Hoc' ait 'utendum est in me mihi; quique cruore
 Saepe Phrygum maduit, domini nunc caede madebit,
 Ne quisquam Ajacem possit superare nisi Ajax!' 390
 Dixit, et in pectus tum demum vulnera passum,
 Qua patuit ferro, letalem condidit ensem.
 Nec valere manus infixum educere telum;
 Expulit ipse cruor, rubefactaque sanguine tellus
 Purpureum viridi genuit de cespite florem, 395
 Qui prius Oebalio fuerat de vulnere natus.
 Litera communis mediis pueroque viroque
 Inscripta est foliis, haec nominis, illa querelae.

merui de te bene.—377. *Ex praecipiti*, e loco periculoso.—378. *Trojae fatis*, iis quae per fata Trojae accidere debent. *Fatis* is therefore the dative, and *Trojae* the genitive. It seems less poetical to take *fatis* for the ablative, in which case *Trojae* would be the dative.—380. *Fatale*, on which the fate of Troy depends.—381. *Quid facundia posset Re patuit*. The idea of the whole fable is here expressed in few words; it is the triumph of mind, and in particular of eloquence, over rude power, for which reason this theme was a favourite in the schools of rhetoric at Rome.—383. *Qui ferrum ignemque Jovemque*, a repetition, word for word, of what Ajax had said, v. 91.—390. The well-known story, which Sophocles follows in his *Ajax*, is, that Ajax was seized with madness, and in this madness slew himself.—391. *Qua patuit ferro*, where he was vulnerable. See v. 266.—394. *Purpureum florem*, the hyacinth. There were two accounts of the origin of this flower given by the Greek poets; Ovid had already treated the one, the transformation of *Hyacinthus*, in the tenth book, and he now introduces the other also, as otherwise the *Armorum Judicium* would have no right to a place in the *Metamorphoses*. He therefore unites both accounts, and makes the flower spring from the blood of both *Hyacinthus* and *Ajax*. What flower is here meant cannot be determined with certainty. It has been supposed by some that larkspur is referred to; by others, *Hyacinthus* of different kinds; by others, a particular kind of iris; in all of which the letters *AI* have been, with some help of the fancy, distinguished.—395. *Prius, jam prius. Oebalio de vulnere*, from the wound of *Hyacinthus*, the son of *Oebalus*.—396. *Pueroque viroque*, *Hyacintho et Ajaci*.—397. *Haec nominis*, the first syllable of *Aias*. *Illae querelae*, the exclamation *ai*.

GALATEA ET POLYPHEMUS.

THE subject of the following fable is Sicilian, and therefore a favourite theme with the Sicilian poets. It has been treated by Theocritus and Bion, besides a number of others whose works have not come down to us.

“ ACIS erat, Fauno Nymphaque Symaethide cretus, 750
 Magna quidem patrisque sui matrisque voluptas,
 Nostra tamen major : nam me sibi junxerat uni
 Pulcher ; et octonis iterum natalibus actis
 Signarat teneras dubia lanugine malas.
 Hunc ego, me Cyclops nullo cum fine petebat ; 755
 Nec, si quaesieris, odium Cyclopis amorne
 Acidis in nobis fuerit praestantior, edam :
 Par utrumque fuit. Pro, quanta potentia regni
 Est, Venus alma, tui ! Nempe ille immitis et ipsis
 Horrendus silvis et visus ab hospite nullo 760
 Impune et magni cum dis contemtor Olympi,
 Quid sit amor sentit, nostrique cupidine captus
 Uritur, oblitus pecorum antrorumque suorum.
 Jamque tibi formae, jamque est tibi cura placendi,
 Jam rigidos pectis rastris, Polypheme, capillos, 765
 Jam libet hirsutam tibi falce recidere barbam,
 Et spectare feros in aqua et componere vultus.
 Caedis amor feritasque sitisque immensa cruoris
 Cessant, et tutae veniuntque abeuntque carinae.
 Telemus interea Siculam delatus ad Aetnen, 770

750. Galatea herself relates the story of Scylla. *Fauno*. See *Metam.* i. 193. *Nymphaque Symaethide*, daughter of the river Symaethus in the east of Sicily, not far from Catana. Acis is therefore the son of the wood and of the river ; that is, since he is himself a stream, the tributary of a wood-river.—752. *Me sibi junxerat uni*, he had bound me to himself alone, so that I could not bestow my love on any other.—753. *Octonis iterum natalibus actis*, sixteen years old, by a periphrasis of frequent occurrence with the poets.—754. *Signarat malas*. The operation of nature is here ascribed to the man as his own work. *Dubia lanugine*, dum dubium esset, utrum lanugo esset an barba.—756. *Odium Cyclopis, amorne Acidis*, hatred against the Cyclops, love for Acia.—760. *Visus ab hospite nullo Impune*, as is well known from the story of Ulysses.—761. *Magni—Olympi*. Compare below, v. 843.—765. *Rastris—falce*. Ovid seeks to invest the whole account with a shade of burlesque.—767. *Componere vultus*, to put on a kind face.—770. *Telemus Euryaëda*.

Telemus Eurymides, quem nulla fefellerat ales,
 Terribilem Polyphemon adit, 'Lumenque, quod unum
 Fronte geris media rapiet tibi' dixit 'Ulixes.'
 Risit et 'O vatum stolidissime, falleris' inquit :
 'Altera jam rapuit.' Sic frustra vera monentem 775
 Spernit, et aut gradiens ingenti litora passu
 Degravat, aut fessus sub opaca revertitur antra.
 Prominet in pontum cuneatus acumine longo
 Collis, utrumque latus circumfluit aequoris unda :
 Huc ferus adscendit Cyclops mediusque resedit, 780
 Lanigeræ pecudes nullo ducente secutæ.
 Cui postquam pinus, baculi quæ præbuit usum,
 Ante pedes posita est, antennis apta ferendis,
 Sumtaque arundinibus compacta est fistula centum,
 Senserunt toti pastoria sibila montes, 785
 Senserunt undæ. Latitans ego rupe, meique
 Acidis in gremio residens, procul auribus hausi
 Talia dicta meis, auditaque mente notavi :
 'Candidior folio nivei, Galatea, ligustri,
 Floridior prato, longa procerior alno, 790
 Splendidior vitro, tenero lascivior haedo,
 Laevior assiduo detritis aequore conchis,
 Solibus hibernis, aestiva gratior umbra,
 Nobilior palmis, platano conspectior alta,
 Lucidior glacie, matura dulcior uva, 795
 Mollior et cygni plumis et lacte coacto,
 Et, si non fugias, riguo formosior horto ;
 Sævior indomitis eadem Galatea juvenis,

Telemus, son of Eurymus, is mentioned in Homer as the soothsayer of the Cyclops.—771. *Quem—ales*, whom no bird had ever deceived; that is, who knew how to distinguish whether any bird foreboded fate or not.—775. *Altera jam rapuit*. Expression of one in love, his lover robs him of his eyes. *Amor.* ii. 19, 19: Tu quoque quæ nostros rapisti ocellos. *Altera* is used where the question is about two only, here Ulysses and Galatea: Ulysses, he says, cannot rob him of his sight, for Galatea has already done it. *Metam.* xiv. 378: Altera captum me tenet.—780. *Medius*, in medio colle. *Metam.* x. 143: inque ferarum Concilio medius turba volucrumque sedebat.—784. *Arundinibus—compactum*. In another passage of Ovid the shepherd's pipe consists of seven reeds, here of a hundred, in keeping with the gigantic stature of Polyphemon.—787. *Hausi*, drank in the sound; that is, listened attentively.—789. *Ligustri*, Ligustrum vulgare, L., a white flower.—795. *Lucidior*, clearer, referring to the colour of the skin; whereas *splendidior*, v. 791, means shining more brightly.—798. *Eadem Galatea*,

Durior annosa quercu, fallacior undis, Lentior et salicis virgis et vitibus albis,	800
His immobilior scopulis, violentior amne, Laudato pavone superbior, acrior igni, Asperior tribulis, feta truculentior ursa, Surdior aequoribus, calcato immitior hydro; Et, quod praecipue vellem tibi demere possem,	805
Non tantum cervo claris latratibus acto, Verum etiam ventis volucrique fugacior aura ! At bene si noris, pigeat fugisse, morasque Ipsa tuas damnes, et me retinere labores.	
Sunt mihi, pars montis, vivo pendentia saxo Antra, quibus nec sol medio sentitur in aestu, Nec sentitur hiems ; sunt poma gravantia ramos ; Sunt auro similes longis in vitibus uvae, Sunt et purpureae : tibi et has servamus et illas.	810
Ipsa tuis manibus silvestri nata sub umbra Mollia fraga leges ; ipsa autumnalia corna, Prunaeque non solum nigro liventia suco, Verum etiam generosa novasque imitantia ceras ; Nec tibi castaneae me conjuge, nec tibi deerunt Arbuti fetus : omnis tibi serviet arbor.	815
Hoc pecus omne meum est ; multae quoque vallibus errant, Multas silva tegit, multae stabulantur in antris. Nec, si forte roges, possim tibi dicere, quot sint : Pauperis est numerare pecus. De laudibus harum Nil mihi credideris ; praesens potes ipsa videre,	820
	825

repeated to strengthen the contrast : the same Galatea who has those excellent qualities, is also at the same time, &c.—799. *Fallacior undis*, more deceitful than the sea, which often appears calm, and thereby occasions the sailor the greater danger.—800. *Lentior*, more coy ; *lentus*, applied to *virga*, means tough.—803. *Tribulis*, *Tribulus terrestris*, L., a plant with a prickly fruit. *Feta ursa*, the she-bear is most furious when she has just brought forth.—804. *Surdior*, more inexorable.—810. *Vivo pendentia saxo*, hanging with living stone. The stone, as the chief material of which they are composed, is looked upon as the instrument by which they hang. A more simple expression would be : *in quibus viva saxa suspensa sunt*. So *Amor.* iii. l. 3: *speluncaque pumice pendens*.—816. *Fraga—cornu*. See above, *Metam.* i. 104, 105.—817. *Nigro liventia suco*, dark-blue, the common plum.—818. *Generosa*, noble ; *novasque imitantia ceras*, a particular kind of plums, of the colour of wax.—819. *Deerunt*, a dissyllable, by synaeresis.—820. *Arbuti fetus*. See *Metam.* i. 104. You shall not want the usual fruits also, chestnuts and strawberries.—821. *Multae*. We must supply *pecudes*

Ut vix sustineant distentum cruribus uber.
 Sunt fetura minor, tepidis in ovilibus agni;
 Sunt quoque, par aetas, aliis in ovilibus hoedi.
 Lac mihi semper adest niveum : pars inde bibenda
 Servatur, partem liquefacta coagula durant. 830
 Nec tibi deliciae faciles vulgataque tantum
 Munera contingent, damae leporesque capraeque
 Parque columbarum demtusque cacumine nidus :
 Inveni geminos, qui tecum ludere possint,
 Inter se similes, vix ut dignoscere possis, 835
 Villosae catulos in summis montibus ursae;
 Inveni et dixi : ' Dominae servabimus istos.'
 Jam modo caeruleo nitidum caput exsere ponto,
 Jam, Galatea, veni, nec munera despice nostra !
 Certe ego me novi, liquidaeque in imagine vidi 840
 Nuper aquae, placuitque mihi mea forma videnti.
 Adspice sim quantus ! Non est hoc corpore major
 Jupiter in coelo : nam vos narrare soletis
 Nescio quem regnare Jovem. Coma plurima torvos
 Prominet in vultus, humerosque ut lucus obumbrat. 845
 Nec mea quod rigidis horrent densissima setis
 Corpora, turpe puta : turpis sine frondibus arbor,
 Turpis equus, nisi colla jubae flaventia velent.
 Pluma tegit volucres, ovibus sua lana decori est :
 Barba viros hirtaeque decent in corpore setae. 850
 Unum est in media lumen mihi fronte, sed instar
 Ingentis clypei. Quid ? non haec omnia magno
 Sol videt e coelo ? Solis tamen unicus orbis.
 Adde, quod in vestro genitor meus aequore regnat :
 Hunc tibi do socerum. Tantum miserere, precesque 855
 Supplicis exaudi : tibi enim succumbimus uni ;
 Quique Jovem et coelum sperno et penetrabile fulmen,

or oves from the preceding pecus.—826. Join: cruribus sustineant distent uber.—827. *Fetura minor*, the younger race.—828. *Par aetas*, an equal age; that is, a race of equal age.—830. *Partem coagula durant*. Coagula, runnet, pieces of the stomach of the calf, dried, steeped in water (liquefacta), and then thrown into milk, which is thereby curdled (durant).—837. *Dominae*. The odious sense attached by the Romans to the word dominus begins in the Augustan age to disappear.—844. *Nescio quem*, contemptuously. *Torvos, severos, viriles*.—854. *Genitor*, Neptunus.—857. *Penetrabile*, in active sense. So *Metam.* v. 67: penetrabile telum. On the other hand, xii. 166: Corpus aëlis

Nerei, te vereor : tua fulmine saevior ira est.
 Atque ego contemtus essem patientior hujus,
 Si fugeres omnes ; sed cur Cyclope repulso 860
 Acin amas, praefersque meis amplexibus Acin ?
 Ille tamen placeatque sibi, placeatque licebit,
 Quod nollem, Gallatea, tibi : modo copia detur,
 Sentiet esse mihi tanto pro corpore vires.
 Viscera viva traham divulsaque membra per agros, 865
 Perque tuas spargam—sic se tibi misceat !—undas :
 Uror enim, laesusque exaestu acrius ignis,
 Cumque suis videor translatam viribus Aetnam
 Pectore ferre meo ; nec tu, Galatea, moveris !'
 Talia nequicquam questus—nam cuncta videbam— 870
 Surgit et, ut taurus vacca furibundus adempta,
 Stare nequit, silvaeque et notis saltibus errat ;
 Cum ferus ignaros nec quicquam tale timentes
 Me videt atque Acin, ' Videoque,' exclamat ' et ista
 Ultima sit faciam Veneris concordia vestrae !' 875
 Tantaque vox, quantam Cyclops iratus habere
 Debuit, illa fuit : clamore perhorruit Aetne.
 Ast ego vicino pavefacta sub aequore mergor ;
 Terga fugae dederat conversa Symaethius heros,
 Et ' Fer opem, Galatea, precor, mihi ! Ferte paren-
 tes,' 880
 Dixerat ' et vestris peritulum admittite regnis !'
 Insequitur Cyclops partemque e monte revulsam
 Mittit, et extremus quamvis pervenit ad illum
 Angulus e saxo, totum tamen obruit Acin.
 At nos, quod solum fieri per fata licebat, 885
 Fecimus, ut vires assumeret Acis avitas.

penetrabile telo.—858. *Nerei*. The second syllable is here, and in many other passages, short, according to the rule vocalis ante vocalem corripitur. Elsewhere it follows the Greek quantity *Nēnēis* ; for example, *Metam.* xii. 93 : Est aliquid non esse satum *Nereide*.—868. *Viribus*, equivalent to ignibus. He seems to feel Aetna with its fire in his breast.—874. *Videoque exclamat*. Que is here joined to video, a part of the speech, instead of to exclamat, of which we have met with several examples.—875. *Veneris vestrae*, amoris vestri.—877. *Debuit*, according to the notion which one could form of it with the help of fancy.—878. *Sub aequore*. The ablative, because she is already in the water, and only plunges under it ; had she been on the land, and plunged into the water, we should require the accusative.—886. *Vires avitas*, the power, nature of his grandfather, the Symaethus ; he was changed

Puniceus de mole cruor manabat, et intra
 Temporis exiguum rubor evanescere coepit,
 Fitque color primo turbati fluminis imbre,
 Purgaturque mora. Tum moles fracta dehiscit, 890
 Vivaque per rimas proceraque surgit arundo,
 Osque cavum saxi sonat exsultantibus undis;
 Miraque res, subito media tenus exstitit alvo
 Incinctus juvenis flexis nova cornua cannis.
 Qui, nisi quod major, quod toto caeruleus ore est, 895
 Acis erat; sed sic quoque erat tamen Acis, in amnem
 Versus, et antiquum tenuerunt flumina nomen."

into a river.—890. *Fracta dehiscit*, a poetical expression for diffingitur. *Dehiscit*, with the *e* shortened on account of the following vowel, as in *dēorsum*, *dēhinc*, *dēinde*, &c. So *præacutus*, *præavus*, &c.—892. *Os cavum*, caverna, hiatus.—894. *Cornua*. River-gods are regularly represented with horns, because rivers, near their mouths, part into different arms, sometimes also on account of their windings.—896. *Acis in amnem Versus*. *Acis*, a river which rises on Aetna, noted for its impetuous current.



METAMORPH. LIB. XV.

AESCULAPIUS.

ROME had been ravaged for three years by a plague, and the oracle declared that the city could only be delivered from the pestilence if Aesculapius were brought to Rome. An embassy was therefore sent to Epidaurus, and brought the god in the form of a serpent, on which a temple was built to him on the island of the Tiber, B.C. 291.

PANDITE nunc, Musae, praesentia numina vatam,—
 Scitis enim, nec vos fallit spatiosa vetustas—
 Unde Coroniden circumflua Thybridis alti
 Insula Romuleae sacris adsciverit urbis. 625
 Dira lues quondam Latias vitiaverat auras,
 Pallidaque exsangui squalebant corpora tabo :
 Funeribus fessi postquam mortalia cernunt
 Tentamenta nihil, nihil artes posse medentum,
 Auxilium coeleste petunt, mediamque tenentes 630
 Orbis humum Delphos adeunt, oracula Phoebi,
 Utque salutifera miseris succurrere rebus
 Sorte velit tantaeque urbis mala finiat, orant.
 Et locus et laurus et, quas habet ipse, pharetrae
 Intremuere simul, cortinaque reddidit imo 635
 Hanc adyto vocem, pavefactaque pectora movit :
 ' Quod petis hinc, propiore loco, Romane, petisses ;

623. *Spatiosa*, longum temporis spatium complectens.—624. *Coroniden*, Aesculapium, Apollinis et Coronidis filium.—625. *Adsciverit*. The dii adsciti are opposed to dii indigetes or indigenae.—627. *Tabo*. Tabum, a wasting disease, graphically delineated by the epithet exsangue.—629. *Medentum*. See *Metam.* v. 356.—630. *Mediamque tenentes Orbis humum Delphos*. Delphi was considered by the Greeks as the centre of the earth.—634. *Laurus*. The last syllable is lengthened by the caesura, as *Metam.* x. 98 : *Et bicolor myrtus et baccis caerulea tinus*.—635. *Cortina*, the caldron-shaped tripod. It is here, as it were, per-

Et pete nunc propiore loco : nec Apolline vobis,
 Qui minuat luctus, opus est, sed Apolline nato.
 Ite bonis avibus, prolemque arcessite nostram !' 640
 Jussa dei prudens postquam acceperere Senatus,
 Quam colat, explorant, juvenis Phoebeius urbem,
 Quique petant ventis Epidauria litora mittunt.
 Quae simul incurva missi tetigere carina,
 Concilium Graiosque patres adiere, darentque 645
 Oravere deum, qui praesens funera gentis
 Finit Ausoniae : certas ita dicere sortes.
 Dissidet et variat sententia, parsque negandum
 Non putat auxilium ; multi retinere, suamque
 Non emitte opem nec numina tradere, suadent. 650
 Dum dubitant, seram pepulere crepuscula lucem :
 Umbraque telluris tenebras induxerat orbi ;
 Cum deus in somnis opifer consistere visus
 Ante tuum, Romane, torum, sed qualis in aede
 Esse solet, baculumque tenens agreste sinistra 655
 Caesariem longae dextra deducere barbae,
 Et placido tales emitte pectore voces :
 ' Pone metus : veniam simulacraque nostra relinquam.
 Hunc modo serpentem, baculum qui nexibus ambit,
 Perspice et usque nota visu, ut cognoscere possis : 660
 Vertar in hunc ; sed major ero, tantusque videbor,

sonified.—638. *Propiore loco* ; namely, in Epidaurus, where the temple of Aesculapius stood, on the east coast of Argolia. Ovid is here chargeable with a geographical inaccuracy, for Epidaurus is farther from Rome than Delphi. Others refer *propiore loco* to Rome itself, and suppose the oracle to intimate that the Sibylline books were to be consulted, as, according to one account, they really were. But this would seem to be unnecessary after the oracle had itself directed the Romans to seek the son of Apollo, and there was therefore nothing left for the Sibylline books to reveal except the unimportant particular, to which of the not numerous temples of Aesculapius recourse was to be had.—640. *Bonis avibus*, bonis auspiciis.—641. *Acceperere Senatus*. As a collective, the subject takes the verb in the plural.—644. *Missi*, rarer than *legati*.—645. *Concilium*, the assembly of the people ; *patres*, the βουλῆ, senatus.—647. *Ausoniae*, Romanae, Latinae, a general expression for the Tyrrhenian race in Italy, which, however, occurs only in poetry.—651. *Seram lucem*, the setting sun.—654. *Sed qualis*. The opposition is not founded on what goes before, but on what is as yet only in the conception of the poet, who is thinking of what is left unexpressed.—655. *Baculum-agreste*. The form baculum is the more correct ; baculus belongs to later Latinity ; Ovid has it in one passage (*Fast.* i. 177).—656. *Deducere*, to stroke.—660. *Usque*, without

In quantum verti coelestia corpora debent.
 Extemplo cum voce deus, cum voce deoque
 Somnus abit, somnique fugam lux alma secuta est.
 Postera sidereos Aurora fugaverat ignes : 665
 Incerti, quid agant, proceres ad templa petiti
 Conveniunt operosa dei, quaque ipse morari
 Sede velit, signis coelestibus indicet, orant.
 Vix bene desierant, cum cristis aureus altis
 In serpente deus praenuntia sibila misit, 670
 Adventuque suo signumque arasque foresque
 Marmoreumque solum fastigiaque aurea movit,
 Pectoribusque tenuis media sublimis in aede
 Constitit atque oculos circumtulit igne micantes.
 Territa turba pavet; cognovit numina castus, 675
 Evinctus vitta crines albente, sacerdos.
 'En deus est, deus est! Linguisque animisque favete,
 Quisquis ades!' dixit. 'Sis, o pulcherrime, visus
 Utiliter, populosque juves tua sacra colentes!'
 Quisquis adest, jussu veneratur numen, et omnes 680
 Verba sacerdotis referunt geminata; piumque
 Aeneadae praestant et mente et voce favorem.
 Annuit his, motisque deus rata pignora cristis
 Ter repetita dedit vibrata sibila lingua.
 Tum gradibus nitidis delabitur, oraque retro 685
 Flectit et antiquas abiturus respicit aras,
 Assuetasque domos habitataque templa salutat.

ceasing, for some time.—667. *Operosa*, magno cum labore, apparatu et sumtu exstructa.—668. *Coelestibus*, divinis, non fallentibus.—669. *Aureus*. The snakes kept in Epidaurus in the temple of Aesculapius were of a golden colour. The serpent is typical of vigilance and prudence, and therefore fitly associated with the god of medicine.—670. *In serpente deus*, in corpore serpentis deus. *Praenuntia*, sc. adventus sui.—672. *Movit*, shook, as v. 636: at the appearance of a god, or even at the sound of his voice, everything trembles (intremuere).—675. *Castus*. The priest is bound above all others to be distinguished by purity.—677. *Linguisque animisque favete*, a stated form used on the entrance of the sacred into the common world, or, conversely, of the profane into the sanctuary. *Favere animis* refers to purity of thought, *favere linguis* to the refraining from all unhallowed words.—679. *Utiliter*, in commodum nostrum.—680. *Jussu veneratur numen*, quod jussus est venerari. See *Metam.* vi. 163.—681. *Verba geminata referunt*, repetunt.—682. *Aeneadae*, *Romani*, as descendants of Aeneas. *Praestant et mente et voce favorem*, referring back to *linguisque animisque favete*.—683. *Rata pignora*, in opposition to *sibila*, a valid pledge for the fulfilment of his promise.—

Inde per injectis adopertam floribus ingens
 Serpit humum flectitque sinus, mediamque per urbem
 Tendit ad incurvo munitos aggere portus. 690
 Restitit hic, agmenque suum turbæque sequentis
 Officium placido visus dimittere vultu,
 Corpus in Ausonia posuit rate. Numinis illa
 Sensit onus; pressaque dei gravitate carina
 Aeneadae gaudent, caesoque in litore tauro 695
 Torta coronatae solvunt retinacula puppis.
 Impulerat levis aura ratem: deus eminet alte,
 Impositaque premens puppim cervice recurvam
 Caeruleas despectat aquas, modicisque per aequor
 Ionium Zephyris sexto Pallantidos ortu 700
 Italiam tenuit, praeterque Lacinia templa,
 Nobilitata dea, Scylaceaque litora fertur.
 Linqvit Iapygiam, laevisque Amphissia remis
 Saxa fugit, dextra praeupta Celennia parte,
 Romechiumque legit Caulonaque Naryciamque, 705
 Evincitque fretum Siculique angusta Pelori,
 Hippotadaeque domos regis Temesesque metalla

691. *Turbæque sequentis Officium*, turbam quæ officii causa abeuntem prosequitur.—695. *Caesoque in litore tauro*. In setting out on a journey a sacrifice is offered to the god of the country, or to him on whose assistance the issue of the journey is supposed especially to depend.—696. *Coronatae*, in sign of joy at a fortunate event.—700. *Zephyris*, for ventis in general, for on the voyage from Epidaurus to Rome the west wind is unfavourable. *Pallantidos*, Auroræ, so called from Pallas, a Titan or giant, to whom she was related. According to some, her father Hyperion was the uncle of Pallas.—701. *Italiam tenuit*. See *Metam.* iii. 691. *Lacinia templa*, the temple of Juno Lacinia in the neighbourhood of Croton, held sacred by all the surrounding nations.—702. *Scylaceaque litora*, Scylaceum in Magna Graecia, on the Ionian Sea, built by an Athenian colony.—703. The following passage is full of difficulties, which our knowledge of ancient geography is not sufficient to solve. *Iapygiam*. Iapygia is a common name for Apulia, but here it appears to refer rather to the Iapygian promontory at the south of ancient Calabria. *Amphissia Saxa*. Amphissa is a town of the Ozolian Locri in Greece; it is possible that the name was transferred to some Greek colony in Magna Graecia, but we are not acquainted with it.—704. *Celennia* is unknown, likewise *Romechium*, v. 705. We may assume with safety that the reading is faulty, but it is not easy to emend it.—705. *Caulon*, an Achaean colony on the east coast of Bruttium. *Narycia*, a town of the Locri, called after a town of the same name in the country of the Opuntian Locri, on the Euboean Sea.—706. *Evincit*, overcomes with difficulty, on account of the danger of the passage. *Pelori*, the north-eastern promontory of Sicily.—707. *Hippotadaeque domos regis*, the Aeolian islands. *Temesesque metalla*. Temesa, a town in Bruttium.

Leucosiamque petit tepidique rosaria Paesti.
 Inde legit Capreas promontoriumque Minervae
 Et Surrentino generosos palmitum colles, 710
 Herculeamque urbem Stabiasque et in otia natam
 Parthenopen, et ab hac Cumaeae templa Sibyllae.
 Hinc calidi fontes lentisciferumque tenentur
 Litternum, multamque trahens sub gurgite arenam
 Vulturis, niveisque frequens Sinuessa columbis, 715
 Minturnaeque graves, et quam tumulavit alumnus,
 Antiphataeque domus, Trachasque obsessa palude,
 Et tellus Circaeae et spissi litoris Antium.
 Huc ubi veliferam nautae advertere carinam,—
 Asper enim jam pontus erat,—deus explicat orbes, 720
 Perque sinus crebros et magna volumina labens,
 Templa parentis init flavum tangentia litus.
 Aequare pacato patrias Epidaurius aras
 Linqvit et, hospitio juncti sibi numinis usus,
 Litoream tractu squamae crepitantis arenam 725
 Sulcat et, innixus moderamine navis, in alta
 Puppe caput posuit, donec Castrumque sacrasque

famous for its copper-mines.—708. *Leucosiam*, a trisyllable, *Λευκοσία* in Greek. It is a small island in the Gulf of Paestum. *Paesti*, formerly *Posidonia* in Lucania, famed for its beautiful climate, and luxuriant growth of roses.—709. *Capreas*, an island to the south of the Bay of Naples; opposite it, in Campania, is the *Promontorium Minervae*. (*Promontorium* must here be read as four syllables.) On the summit of this promontory was a temple of Minerva.—710. *Surrentinum*, of Surrentum, now Sorrento, in Campania, famous for its excellent wine.—711. *Herculeamque urbem*, Herculaneum in the neighbourhood of Naples, *Stabiae* in the same quarter; the fate of both is well known.—712. *Parthenopen*, old name for Neapolis. It is called *in otia nata*, on account of the beauty of the region, suitable for retirement and studious leisure; hence in other authors it is called *otiosa*, *docta*, *hospita* *Musia*, &c. *Cumaeae templa Sibyllae*. Cumae, likewise in Campania, north of Naples. Here was the cave of the Cumaean Sibyl, one of the many known to antiquity.—714. *Litternum*, also Linternum, a town in Campania, where Scipio Africanus spent his last days.—715. *Sinuessa*, on the boundary of Latium and Campania.—716. *Minturnae*, in the neighbourhood of the Pontine marsh; hence *graves*, of the oppressive, unhealthy air. *Quam tumulavit alumnus*, Caieta, the nurse of Aeneas, and here the city named after her.—717. *Antiphatae*, king of the *Laestrygon*es; he dwelt in Formiae, a town of Latium. *Trachas*, *Τραχύνη*, Terracina, also in the neighbourhood of the marshes.—718. *Tellus Circaeae*, Circeii, the land of Circe. *Antium*, to be read as a dissyllable; it was on the sea-coast of Latium.—722. *Parentis*, Apollinis. We are not informed of any celebrated temple of Apollo at Antium. *Flavum*, of the colour of sand.—727. *Castrum*, Inui, a town of Latium on the coast.—

Lavini sedes Tiberinaque ad ostia venit.
 Huc omnes populi passim matrumque patrumque
 Obvia turba ruit, quaeque ignes, Troïca, servant, 730
 Vesta, tuos, laetoque deum clamore salutant;
 Quaque per adversas navis cita ducitur undas,
 Tura super ripas aris ex ordine factis
 Parte ab utraque sonant et odorant aëra fumis,
 Ictaque coniectos incalfacit hostia cultros. 735
 Jamque caput rerum Romanam intraverat urbem :
 Erigitur serpens, summoque acclinia malo
 Colla movet, sedesque sibi circumspicit aptas.
 Scinditur in geminas partes circumfluus amnis,—
 Insula nomen habet,—laterumque a parte duorum 740
 Porrigit aëquales media tellure lacertos :
 Huc se de Latia pinu Phoebeius anguis
 Contulit, et finem specie coeleste resumta
 Luctibus imposuit, venitque salutifer Urbi.

728. *Lavini*. This form of the genitive, which was the usual one before the Augustan age, begins in Ovid to be the rarer one. *Lavinium*, a town of Latium, the chief seat of the Latin worship; hence *sacrae sedes*.—730. *Quaeque ignes—tuos*, Vestales. *Troïca*, because Aeneas brought the sacred fire of Vesta from Troy.—734. *Odorant aëra fumis*, aëra fumo a rebus odoratis excitato implent.—735. *Coniectos*, sc. in guttura.—740. *Insula* is here a proper name; the island of the Tiber was so called in every-day life. *Laterum a parte duorum*, on both sides.—743. *Coeleste*, an old form of the ablative, which Ovid several times employs. *Heroid.* xvi. 277: a coeleste sagitta. *Trist.* v. 2, 20: de mare. *Gram.* § 65, (a) 3, note.

JULIUS CAESAR.

Hic tamen accessit delubris advena nostris; 745
 Caesar in Urbe sua deus est. Quem Marte togaque
 Praecipuum non bella magis finita triumphis
 Resque domi gestae properataque gloria rerum

745. *Hic tamen*. *Hic*, Aesculapius. *Tamen* is frequently employed by Ovid in passing from one fable to another. *Advena*, in opposition to *in Urbe sua*; that is, indiges, indigena.—748. *Properata*, *properata* *parte*. The objective use of this verb is already known to us from

In sidus vertere novum stellamque comantem,
 Quam sua progenies : neque enim de Caesaris actis 750
 Ullum majus opus, quam quod pater exstitit hujus.
 Scilicet aequoreos plus est domuisse Britannos,
 Perque papyriferi septemflua flumina Nili
 Victrices egisse rates, Numidasque rebelles
 Cinyphiumque Jubam Mithridateisque tumentem 755
 Nominibus Pontum populo adjecisse Quirini,
 Et multos meruisse, aliquos egisse triumphos,
 Quam tantum genuisse virum ? quo praeside rerum
 Humano generi, superi, cavistis abunde.
 Ne foret hic igitur mortali semine cretus, 760
 Ille deus faciendus erat. Quod ut aurea vidit
 Aeneae genitrix, vidit quoque triste parari
 Pontifici letum et conjurata arma moveri :
 Palluit, et cunctis, ut cuique erat obvia, divis
 'Adspice' dicebat 'quanta mihi mole parentur 765
 Insidiae, quantaque caput cum fraude petatur,
 Quod de Dardanio solum mihi restat Iulo !
 Solane semper ero injustis exercita curis,
 Quam modo Tydidæ Calydonia vulneret hasta,

Metam. v. 396: Usque adeo properatur amor.—749. *Stellamque comantem*. The appearance of this comet is more particularly described, v. 847, foll.
 —750. *Quam sua progenies*. *Sua* is here used to express the relationship, without the notion of reflection. So v. 819: *natusque suus*. Compare *Fast.* iii. 200. Taken strictly, the word *progenies*, as also *genuisse* (v. 758), is inapplicable to Augustus, for he was only the adopted son of Caesar, the grandson of his sister. The poet, however, employs the legal fiction for his own purpose.—752. It is not here the intention of the poet to enumerate all the great actions of Julius Caesar, but only those which extended the bounds of the Roman empire.—753. *Septemflua flumina*, the seven arms into which the Nile is divided at its mouth.
 —754. *Rebelles*, who always renewed the war.—755. *Cinyphius*, from *Cinyra*, a river in the north of Africa, which falls into the sea near the Syrtis; the appellation is therefore not strictly applicable to Juba, king of Mauritania.—756. *Nominibus*, gloria. Caesar had conquered Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates.—757. *Aliquos egisse triumphos*. Julius Caesar triumphed in all five times.—761. *Aurea Aeneae genitrix*. So *Venus aurea*, *Metam.* x. 277.—763. *Pontifici*, sc. maximo; that is, Caesar. *Conjurata arma*, arma conjuratorum. *Metam.* xii. 6: *Conjurataeque mille rates*. So also *sceleratos enses*, v. 776.—765. *Dicebat*, the imperfect, to indicate a repeated action.—767. *De Dardanio—Iulo*, the son of Aeneas.—769. *Tydidæ Calydonia hasta*. Diomedes, the son of Tydeus, was grandson of Oeneus, king of Calydon in Aetolia. The fight in which Diomedes wounded Aphrodite is described in the *Iliad*.—

Nunc male defensae confundant moenia Trojae; 770
 Quae videam natum longis erroribus actum
 Jactarique freto sedesque intrare silentum,
 Bellaque cum Turno gerere aut—ai vera fatemur—
 Cum Junone magis?—Quid nunc antiqua recorde
 Damna mei generis? Timor hic meminisse priorum 775
 Non sinit: in me acui sceleratos cernitis enses!
 Quos prohibete, precor, facinusque repellite, neve
 Caede sacerdotis flammam exstinguite Vestae!
 Talia nequicquam toto Venus anxiosa coelo
 Verba jactat, superosque movet; qui rumpere quan- 780
 quam
 Ferrea non possunt veterum decreta Sororum,
 Signa tamen luctus dant haud incerta futuri.
 Arma ferunt inter nigras crepitantia nubes
 Terribilesque tubas auditaque cornua coelo
 Praemonuisse nefas; solis quoque tristis imago 785
 Lurida sollicitis praebebat lumina terris;
 Saepe faces visae mediis ardere sub astris,
 Saepe inter nimbos guttae cecidere cruentae;
 Caerulus et vultum ferrugine Lucifer atra
 Sparsus erat, sparsi lunares sanguine currus; 790
 Tristia mille locis Stygius dedit omina bubo;
 Mille locis lacrimavit ebur, cantusque feruntur
 Auditi sanctis et verba minantia lucis.
 Victima nulla litat, magnosque instare tumultus
 Fibra monet, caesumque caput reperitur in extis. 795
 Inque foro circumque domos et templa deorum
 Nocturnos ululasse canes, umbrasque silentum

770. *Confundant*, animo perturbent. The subjunctive, as in *vulneret*, in assigning the proof of what she has said, *ita ut—vulneret—confundant*.—771. *Natum*, Aeneas.—778. *Flammam exstinguite Vestae*. The extinction of the fire of Vesta was supposed to indicate a great national calamity.—781. *Ferrea*, immutable. *Veterum Sororum*, senilium sororum; that is, *Parcarum*.—786. *Lurida lumina*, pale, feeble light.—789. *Caerulus*, dark-coloured, which is also expressed by *ferrugine atra*. *Sparsus*.—790. *Lunares currus*. The chariot of the moon is mentioned also in the fable of Phaëthon, *Metam.* ii. 208.—791. *Bubo*. The crying of night-birds during the day was looked upon as an evil omen.—792. *Ebur*, eburneae Deorum statuae. *Cantusque—lucis*. The sacred groves are the especial abodes of calm and peace.—794. *Victima nulla litat*, the victim gives a favourable omen.—795. *Fibra*, the fine fibres of the lungs and liver. *Caput*, the place where the liver is joined to the diaphragm. It was considered one of the worst omens when this *caput* was wanting.

Erravisse ferunt, motamque tremoribus urbem.
 Non tamen insidias venturaque vincere fata
 Praemonitus potuere deum, strictique feruntur 800
 In templum gladii : neque enim locus ullus in Urbe
 Ad facinus diramque placet nisi Curia caedem.
 Tum vero Cytherea manu percussit utraque
 Pectus, et aetheria molitur condere nube,
 Qua prius infesto Paris est ereptus Atridae, 805
 Et Diomedeos Aeneas fugerat enses.
 Talibus hanc genitor : ' Sola insuperabile fatum,
 Nata, movere paras ? Intres licet ipsa Sororum
 Tecta trium : cernes illic molimine vasto
 Ex aere et solido rerum tabularia ferro, 810
 Quae neque concursus coeli neque fulminis iram
 Nec metuunt ullas tuta atque aeterna ruinas.
 Invenies illic inclusa adamante perenni
 Fata tui generis : legi ipse animoque notavi,
 Et referam, ne sis etiamnum ignara futuri. 815
 Hic sua complevit, pro quo, Cytherea, laboras,
 Tempora perfectis, quos terrae debuit, annis.
 Ut deus accedat coelo templisque locetur,
 Tu facies natusque suus, qui nominis heres
 Impositum feret unus onus, caesique parentis 820
 Nos in bella suos fortissimus ultor habebit.
 Illius auspiciis obsessae moenia pacem

—801. *Templum*, Curiam Pompeiam, for every consecrated place is called *templum*.—805-6. *Qua prius—enses*. Paris and Aeneas, being engaged in single combat, the former with Menelaus, the latter with Diomedes, were both rescued by Venus by means of a cloud.—807. *Talibus hanc genitor*. The predicate *alloquitur* is to be supplied, a somewhat rare omission when the object (*hanc*) is added.—810. *Tabularia*, archives. The decrees of fate are preserved in these archives, of which the *Parcae* are the guardians. Ovid gives no indication of the place where we are to imagine the dwelling of the *Parcae* : other poets place them in Tartarus, but this does not suit the passage before us, where Jupiter says : *Intres licet ipsa*, and *legi ipse* ; for the celestial gods were not permitted to enter the infernal regions. Hence Ceres says to Jupiter, *Fast.* iv. 612 : *Taenaria recipi me quoque valle jube*.—813. *Adamant*, adamant, an indestructible metal, usually explained as *iron* ; but we shall do better not to think of any definite metal at all.—819. *Natusque suus*. See v. 750.—821. *Nos in bella suos—habebit*. *Suos*, with strengthened meaning, equivalent to *propitios*. So *Metam.* iv. 373 : *Vota suos habuere Deos*.—822. *Obsessae moenia—Mutinae*. Mutina, now Modena, was, in the year after the assassination of Caesar, in the hands of Dec. Brutus, and was besieged by Antony. C. Octavius, the

Victa petent Mutinae ; Pharsalia sentiet illum,
 Emathiaque iterum madefient caede Philippi ;
 Et magnum Siculis nomen superabitur undis ; 825
 Romanique ducis conjux Aegyptia, taedae
 Non bene fisa, cadet, frustra erit illa minata,
 Servitura suo Capitolia nostra Canopo.
 Quid tibi Barbariem gentesque ab utroque jacentes
 Oceano numerem ? Quodcumque habitabile tellus 830
 Sustinet, hujus erit ; pontus quoque serviet illi.
 Pace data terris, animum ad civilia vertet
 Jura suum, legesque feret justissimus auctor,
 Exemploque suo mores reget, inque futuri
 Temporis aetatem venturorumque nepotum 835
 Prospiciens, prolem sancta de conjuge natam
 Ferre simul nomenque suum curasque jubebit ;
 Nec, nisi cum senior Pyllos aequaverit annos,
 Aetherias sedes cognataque sidera tanget.

future emperor Augustus, along with the consuls Hirtius and Pansa, came to raise the siege. The *petitio pacis* does not refer to Antony, who escaped to Liguria, but probably to Dec. Brutus, as a considerable number of his army went over to Octavianus.—823. *Pharsalia*. Unless we are to suppose that Ovid has here fallen into a gross historical error, we must take Pharsalia and Emathia in the widest sense for Macedonia, with which they were both in earlier times united, although Pharsalus was properly in Thessaly, and Philippi in Thrace. The battle at Pharsalus took place, as is well known, between Julius Caesar and Pompey ; but *Florus*, iv. 7 (no great historical authority, it is true), says : *Illi comparatis ingentibus copiis eandem illam quae fatalis Cnaeo Pompeio fuit arenam insederant ; Macedonia, therefore, at least.*—824. *Iterum*, deinde ; for the meaning cannot be that a battle had taken place at Philippi before this time : all the accounts which have come down to us, even the most minute, speak only of one battle at Philippi.—825. *Magnum nomen* seems to be a play upon the word *magnum* : a great name and the name Magnus. The reference is to Sext. Pompey, who was conquered by Agrippa near Sicily.—826. *Romanique ducis conjux Aegyptia*, Cleopatra, the wife of Antony. *Taedae Non bene fisa*. *Fidere* is in prose less frequently construed with the dative than with the ablative.—829. *Barbariem*, the countries of the barbarians. *Gentes-jacentes*. Strictly, *terrae jacent*, *gentes habitant*. But both expressions are frequently interchanged even in prose. *Ab utroque Oceano*, the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean. *Ab* gives the direction whence, while we in this connection are accustomed to express only the place where.—836. *Prolem*, Tiberium. *Sancta de conjuge*, *Livia*. *Sancta* is an epithet frequently applied to honourable women of that time. After the death of Marcellus and the sons of Julia, Augustus fixed upon his stepson, Tiberius, as his successor on the throne, and therefore adopted him (*ferre simul nomenque suum*) A. D. 4.—838. *Pyllos annos*, Nestor's annos.—839. *Cognataque sidera*, the stars

Hanc animam interea caeso de corpore raptam 840
 Fac jubar, ut semper Capitolia nostra Forumque
 Divus ab excelsa prospectet Iulius aede !'
 Vix ea fatus erat, media cum sede Senatus
 Constitit alma Venus, nulli cernenda, suique
 Caesaris eripuit membris nec in aëra solvi 845
 Passa recentem animam coelestibus intulit astris ;
 Dumque tulit, lumen capere atque ignescere sensit,
 Emisitque sinu. Luna volat altius illa,
 Flammiferumque trahens spatioso limite crinem
 Stella micat, natiq̃ue videns benefacta fatetur 850
 Esse suis majora, et vinci gaudet ab illo.
 Hic sua praeferri quanquam vetat acta paternis,
 Libera fama tamen nullisque obnoxia jussis
 Invitum praeferet, unaque in parte repugnat.
 Sic magnus cedit titulis Agamemnonis Atreus, 855
 Aegea sic Theseus, sic Pelea vincit Achilles ;
 Denique, ut exemplis ipsos aequantibus utar,
 Sic et Saturnus minor est Jove. Jupiter arces
 Temperat aetherias et mundi regna triformis ;
 Terra sub Augusto est : pater est et rector uterque. 860
 Di, precor, Aeneae comites, quibus ensis et ignis
 Cesserunt, dique Indigetes, genitorque Quirine
 Urbis, et invicti genitor Gradrive Quirini,
 Vestaque Caesareos inter sacrata penates,
 Et cum Caesarea tu, Phoebe domestice, Vesta, 865

stellation of Julius Caesar.—841. *Forumque*, where the temple of Julius Caesar stood.—846. *Recentem animam*, the soul which had now entered on a new life.—849. *Flammiferumque—crinem*. This comet appeared B.C. 43, as Octavianus, on occasion of the consecration of a temple to Venus, was celebrating the games which Caesar had vowed ; it stood for seven days in the north-western sky. The belief prevailed among the people that this was Julius Caesar, placed among the stars ; and the poets were not slow to turn this belief to account, and thereby to gratify the ruling family.—851. *Vinci gaudet*, sc. se, as we have frequently noticed.—859. *Mundi triformis*, the universe, consisting of the three elements—earth, air, and water. Jupiter is therefore here, as elsewhere, represented as the ruler of the whole.—860. *Pater*. Augustus received the title of pater patriae A.D. 2.—861. *Aeneae comites*, Penates. Aeneas had brought them with him from Troy, and hence they had overcome fire and sword (*quibus ensis et ignis Cesserunt*).—862. *Dique Indigetes*, native Italian divinities, Aeneas, Quirinus, &c.—864. *Caesareos inter sacrata penates*. When Augustus was Pontifex Maximus, the statue of Vesta was removed to the Palatine Hill, where the dwelling of Augustus was. On another part of the Palatine, Apollo (Phoebus) had

Quique tenes altus Tarpeias, Jupiter, arces,
 Quosque alios vati fas appellare piumque,
 Tarda sit illa dies et nostro serior aevo,
 Qua caput Augustum, quem temperat, orbe relicto,
 Accedat coelo, faveatque precantibus absens ! 870

a temple, hence *domestice*.—866. *Tarpeias arces*. The Capitoline Hill was originally called Tarpeian, hence *qui—arces* is equivalent to Jupiter Capitolinus.—867. *Quosque alios—piumque*. There were some secret names of divinities which it was unlawful to utter.

EPILOGUS.

SIMILAR epilogues, in which the writer expresses his confidence in the endurance of his fame, are to be found in other poets of the same age. The best-known of these is that of Horace at the conclusion of the third book of his odes.

JAMQUE opus exegi, quod nec Jovis ira nec ignes
 Nec poterit ferrum nec edax abolere vetustas.
 Cum volet illa dies, quae nil nisi corporis hujus
 Jus habet, incerti spatium mihi finiat aevi;
 Parte tamen meliore mei super alta perennis 875
 Astra ferar, nomenque erit indelebile nostrum,
 Quaque patet domitis Romana potentia terris,
 Ore legar populi, perque omnia saecula fama,
 Si quid habent veri vatum praesagia, vivam !

875. *Super alta—Astra*. Ad astra would be more in accordance with our modes of thought. But similarly we have read sub antris, *Metam.* ii. 269, &c.



AMORUM LIB. I.

ELEGIA XV.

THE poet defends himself against the reproach of being engaged in a
useless occupation.

QUID mihi, Livor edax, ignavos objicis annos,
 Ingeniique vocas carmen inertis opus,
 Non me more patrum, dum strenua sustinet aetas,
 Praemia militiae pulverulenta sequi,
 Nec me verbosas leges ediscere, nec me 5
 Ingrato vocem prostituisse foro ?
 Mortale est, quod quaeris, opus ; mihi fama perennis
 Quaeritur, in toto semper ut orbe canar.
 Vivet Maeonides, Tenedos dum stabit et Ide,
 Dum rapidas Simois in mare volvet aquas. 10

1. *Livor edax*. Envy is often represented as gnawing, eating. So it is said *mordere*, *rodere*, *arrodere*.—4. *Praemia pulverulenta*, per multum pulverem parva.—5. *Verbosas leges*. In general, laws are not verbose, but rather expressed briefly, and one great excellence of good laws consists in the conciseness of the expression. *Verbosus* is therefore here equivalent to: in quibus interpretandis et disceptandis multis verbis opus est.—6. *Ingrato vocem prostituisse foro*, to appear as a public speaker, either in political affairs, or as an advocate. Ovid had in his earlier years, in compliance with the wish of his father, applied himself to the study of eloquence: there is perhaps an allusion, in the bitter expression of this line, to an unfavourable reception which he may have met with on his appearing in public.—7. *Mihi Quaeritur*, a me quaeritur, ego quaero famam perennem.—9. *Maeonides*, Homer. It is well known that the honour of having given birth to Homer was contested by different Greek cities: Smyrna is here assumed as his birthplace, a Greek city in Maeonia or Lydia. It is to be observed, that instead of the gentile adjective (*Maeonius*), we have here, by a poetic usage, the patronymic form; Homer is thereby represented as a son of the country Maeonia. *Tenedos*, an island in the Aegean Sea, opposite Troy. *Ide*, a mountain in the neighbourhood of Troy.—10. *Simois*, a river in Troas. These localities are often mentioned in the *Iliad*.

Vivet et Ascræus, dum mustis uva tumebit,
 Dum cadet incurva falce resecta Ceres.
 Battiades semper toto cantabitur orbe;
 Quamvis ingenio non valet, arte valet.
 Nulla Sophocleo veniet jactura cothurno. 15
 Cum sole et luna semper Aratus erit.
 Dum fallax servus, durus pater, improba lena
 Vivent, dum meretrix blanda, Menandros erit.
 Ennius arte carens animosique Accius oris
 Casurum nullo tempore nomen habent. 20
 Varronem primamque ratem quae nesciat aetas,
 Aureaque Aesonio terga petita duci?
 Carmina sublimis tunc sunt peritura Lucreti,
 Exitio terras cum dabit una dies.

—11. *Ascræus*, Hesiod, born in Ascrea, a town of Boeotia. His poem "*Ἔργα καὶ ἡμέραι*" treats chiefly of husbandry. We have other poems by him, which, however, were not so universally ascribed to him as the one just mentioned, and hence Ovid refers only to the latter.—12. *Ceres*, for seges, as Minerva for *weaving*, &c.—13. *Battiades*, Callimachus of Cyrene, the city of the Battiadae. He lived at Alexandria under Ptolemy Philadelphus. The judgment which Ovid here passes on Callimachus, applies more or less to all the Alexandrian poets: they are distinguished for ingenuity and learning rather than true poetic genius.—15. *Sophocleo cothurno*. Sophoclea, the celebrated Athenian poet, seven of whose tragedies have come down to us. *Cothurnus*, the high shoe which the tragic actors wore to raise them to the dignity of the characters which they represented, usually gods and princes.—16. *Aratus*, the author of a poem on the course of the stars, which is still extant.—18. *Menandros*, usually Menander, a comic poet who belongs to the period of the so-called New Comedy. In it were represented the failings of human nature, especially as they show themselves in the sphere of the middle classes. We know him only from the imitations of Terence.—19. *Ennius*, a friend of the younger Scipio Africanus, the first Italian poet who made use of hexameter verse, and wrote in imitation of the Greeks. His works, however, were still wanting in polish and grace (*arte carens*). *Accius*, or Attius, the most celebrated tragic poet of Rome, who was universally admired for the sublimity of his compositions (*animosum os*). He was one of the earlier contemporaries of Cicero.—21. *Varronem*. There were two distinguished authors of this name. The reference is here to P. Terentius Varro, surnamed *Atacinus* from Atace, a village in Gallia Narbonensis. His poems were highly esteemed by his contemporaries, but have not come down to us. Ovid here alludes to his *Argonautica*, which he wrote in imitation of a poem by Apollonius Rhodius, which bore the same name.—22. *Aesonio ducti*, ab Aesonio duce; that is, Jasone, filio Aesonis.—23. *Lucreti*. T. Lucretius Carus, the author of a poem, *De Rerum Natura*, on the philosophical principles of Epicurus, which gives evidence of a rich poetic genius. It is still extant.—24. *Exitio—una dies*, an expression

Tityrus et fruges Aeneïaque arma legentur,	25
Roma triumphati dum caput orbis erit,	
Donec erunt ignes arcusque Cupidinis arma,	
Discentur numeri, culte Tibulle, tui.	
Gallus et Hesperii et Gallus notus Eoïs	
Et sua cum Gallo nota Lycoris erit.	30
Ergo cum silices, cum dens patientis aratri,	
Depereant aevo, carmina morte carent.	
Cedant carminibus reges regumque triumphî;	
Cedat et auriferi ripa benigna Tagi.	
Vilia miretur vulgus; mihi flavus Apollo	35
Pocula Castalia plena ministret aqua,	
Sustineamque coma metuentem frigora myrtum,	
Atque a sollicito multus amante legar.	
Pascitur in vivis Livor; post fata quiescit :	
Tum suus ex merito quemque tuetur honos :	40
Ergo etiam, cum me supremus adederit ignis,	
Vivam, parsque mei multa superstes erit.	

employed by Lucretius himself.—25. *Tityrus et fruges Aeneïaque arma*, the three poems of Virgil. *Tityrus* is one of the characters in the *Bucolics* or *Pastorals*; *fruges* refers to the *Georgics*, a poem on husbandry, and the *Aeneïa arma* to the *Aeneid*. The last-mentioned poem was not known till after the death of Virgil, and hence the present elegy cannot have been written before the year 19 B.C.—26. *Roma —erit*, as long as Rome shall rule over the world; that is, according to the Roman idea, for ever. *Triumphati orbis*. According to the prose construction we should have: orbis, de quo triumphatum est; or better, de quo triumphavit.—28. *Tibulle*. Albius Tibullus, author of love-elegies, which are still extant, and an intimate friend of Ovid. Compare below, *Amor.* iii. 9. *Cultus*, refined, elegant. *Numeri tui*, versus tui.—29. *Gallus*. C. Cornelius Gallus, likewise an elegiac poet. He is only known to us from the laudatory mention which is made of him by his contemporaries, especially Virgil, and by the later critics. His model among the Greeks was Euphron. He called his mistress *Lycoris*, under which name a Roman freedwoman is said to have been meant.—32. *Aevo*, temporis longinquitate.—34. *Tagi*. The Tagus in Portugal is frequently mentioned as bearing gold.—36. *Castalia aqua*. The Castalian fountain was on Parnassus, the seat of Apollo and the Muses at Delphi.—38. *Multus*, instead of the adverb *multum*.—41. *Supremus adederit ignis*. The original Italian custom was to bury the dead, but the Greek custom of burning them became afterwards prevalent.—42. *Pars—multa*, equivalent to *pars magna*, which is the reading of a number of manuscripts.

AMORUM LIB. III.

ELEGIA IX.

An elegy on the death of Tibullus. Albius Tibullus was born A. U. 700, and died A. U. 735 or 736. Ovid's acquaintance with him was of short duration.

MEMNONA si mater, mater ploravit Achillen,
 Et tangunt magnas tristia fata deas,
 Flebilis indignos, Elegeia, solve capillos.
 Ah nimis ex vero nunc tibi nomen erit !
 Ille tui vates operis, tua fama, Tibullus 5
 Ardet in exstructo corpus inane rogo.
 Ecce puer Veneris fert eversamque pharetram
 Et fractos arcus et sine luce facem.
 Adspice demissis ut eat miserabilis alis,
 Pectoraque infesta tundat aperta manu. 10
 Excipiunt sparsi lacrimas per colla capilli,
 Oraque singultu concutiente sonant.
 Fratris in Aeneae sic illum funere dicunt
 Egressum tectis, pulcher Iule, tuis.
 Nec minus est confusa Venus moriente Tibullo, 15

1. *Memnona*. Memnon was the son of Aurora and Tithonus. He took part in the Trojan war, and was slain by Achilles. *Achilles*, the son of Peleus and Thetys. Both of them had therefore goddesses for their mothers. If, then, says the poet, even goddesses weep for their sons, human sorrow is the more justifiable.—3. *Flebilis*, in active sense, mourning, lamenting. *Elegeia*, the elegy personified, as it were the muse of elegy. *Indignos capillos*, the innocent locks, which must atone for that which cannot be laid to their charge.—4. *Ex vero—nomen erit*, alluding to the derivation given by the ancients from *ἐλεῖν* (an exclamation of grief) and *λίγνυμι*.—5. *Tui vates operis*, as elsewhere *vates sacrorum tuorum*.—13. *Fratris in Aeneae*. Aeneas also was a son of Venus, and therefore the brother of Amor.—14. *Iule*. Iulus, also called

- Quam juveni rupit cum ferus inguen aper.
 At sacri vates et divum cura vocamur;
 Sunt etiam qui nos numen habere putent.
 Scilicet omne sacrum mors importuna profanat;
 Omnibus obscuras injicit illa manus. 20
 Quid pater Ismario, quid mater profuit Orpheo,
 Carmine quid victas obstupuisse feras?
 Aelinon in silvis idem pater, Aelinon, altis
 Dicitur invita concinuisse lyra.
 Adjice Maeoniden, a quo, ceu fonte perenni, 25
 Vatum Pieriis ora rigantur aquis:
 Hunc quoque summa dies nigro submersit Averno.
 Defugiunt avidos carmina sola rogos.
 Durat opus vatum, Trojani fama laboris
 Tardaque nocturno tela retexta dolo. 30
 Sic Nemesis longum, sic Delia nomen habebunt,
 Altera cura recens, altera primus amor.
 Quid vos sacra juvant? quid nunc Aegyptia prosunt
 Sistra, quid in vacuo secubuisse toro?
 Cum rapiunt mala fata bonos,—ignoscite fasso,— 35
 Sollicitor nullos esse putare deos.

Ascanius, son of Aeneas.—16. *Juveni*, Adonis, who was killed in the chase by a wild boar.—18. *Qui nos numen habere putent*. The ancients frequently speak of a divinity dwelling in the poet, hence he is called *insos*. So *Fast.* vi. 5: *Est Deus in nobis, agitante calescimus illo*.—20. *Obscuras*. Everything connected with death is looked upon as dark or black.—21. *Ismario*, Thracio, from Ismarus, a city and mountain in Thrace. The epithet must be joined to Orpheo. *Pater*, Apollo; *mater*, Calliope.—22. *Victas obstupuisse feras*. According to the well-known account, wild beasts became gentle at the music of Orpheus.—23. *Idem pater*. Linos also was the son of Apollo by the muse Urania. *Aelinon*. *Al-livos*, a song of lamentation for the death of Linos, put into the mouth of Apollo.—24. *Invita lyra*. The lyre refused its service, in grief at the death of Linos.—25. *Maeoniden*. See *Amor.* i. 15, 9.—26. *Pieris aquis*. Pieria is a seat of the Muses, who are thence called Pierides.—27. *Avernus*, a lake in Campania, which was shunned by all living things on account of its poisonous exhalations; hence supposed to be an entrance into the infernal regions. Here it is equivalent to Orcus.—29. *Trojani fama laboris*, the Iliad.—30. *Tardaque dolo*, the Odyssey, which contains the well-known story of Penelope.—31. *Nemesis* and *Delia*, the mistresses of Tibullus, whose praise he sings in his elegies.—33. *Aegyptia Sistra*, rattles made of metal, used in the religious ceremonies of Isis. The worship of Isis had spread over the whole west, and in Rome especially found many adherents as well as opponents, and hence was frequently forbidden, and as often recommenced. Reference is here made to a sacrifice for the dead offered to

Vive pius : moriere ; pius cole sacra : colentem
 Mors gravis a templis in cava busta trahet.
 Carminibus confide bonis : jacet ecce Tibullus ;
 Vix manet e toto parva quod urna capit. 40
 Tene, sacer vates, flammæ rapuere rogales,
 Pectoribus pasci nec timuere tuis ?
 Aurea sanctorum potuissent templa deorum
 Urere, quæ tantum sustinuere nefas.
 Avertit vultus, Erycis quæ possidet arces ; 45
 Sunt quoque qui lacrimas continuisse negant.
 Sed tamen hoc melius, quam si Phaeacia tellus
 Ignotum vili supposuisset humo.
 Hic certe manibus fugientis pressit ocellos
 Mater, et in cineres ultima dona tulit ; 50
 Hic soror in partem misera cum matre doloris
 Venit, inornatas dilaniata comas ;
 Cumque tuis sua junxerunt Nemesisque priorque
 Ocula, nec solos destituere rogos.
 Delia discedens ' Pelicius ' inquit ' amata 55
 Sum tibi : vixisti, dum tuus ignis eram.'
 Cui Nemesis ' Quid ais ! tibi sint mea damna dolori ?
 Me tenuit moriens deficiente manu.'
 Si tamen e nobis aliquid nisi nomen et umbra 60
 Restat, in Elysia valle Tibullus erit.
 Obvius huic venies, hedera juvenilia cinctus
 Tempora, cum Calvo, docte Catulle, tuo ;
 Tu quoque, si fas est temerati crimen amici,

the goddess.—*Æ. Rusta*: properly, the place where the corpses were buried: here equivalent to sepulchra.—45. *Erycis quæ possidet arces*. *Eryx*, who had a celebrated temple on Mount Eryx in Sicily.—47. *Phaeacia tellus*. *Corcyra*, the country of the Phæacians mentioned in the *Odyssey*. *Tibullus* had gone to *Corcyra*, with his friend *Messala*, for the recovery of his health, but had returned without having gained his end. *Æ. Tis damna*, an expression of Roman pride.—50. *In cineres* which *delia* took, alludes to the *Æneid*. *Heroid* vii. 192: *Jam dabis in cineres vitæ dâre cineres*.—*Æ. Me tenuit*—*manu*, words taken from a poem of *Tibullus*.—52. *Cum Calvo, docte Catulle, tuo*. *Catullus*, the celebrated *Æneid* poet, whose works are still extant. *Licinius Calvus* was his friend: we have only fragments of his works.—53. *Tu quoque*. *For Calvus*, see *Æneid* i. 4. 24. He was prefect of Egypt, and put an end to his own life. *Æneid* differ as to the reason of this self-sacrifice, but in all accounts he had fallen into disgrace with Augustus, whose favour he formerly enjoyed (*amatus*). Perhaps *amatus* may refer to *Æneid* himself, in which case there must have been at one time more

Sanguinis atque animae prodige Galle tuae.
His comes umbra tua est, si quid modo corporis umbra
est : 65

Auxisti numeros, culte Tibulle, pios.
Ossa quieta, precor, tuta requiescite in urna,
Et sit humus cineri non onerosa tuo.

difference between Gallus and him, of which we know nothing further.
Temerati, violati.

ELEGIA XIII.

DESCRIPTION of a procession in honour of Juno at Falerii, and the origin of that city.

CUM mihi pomiferis conjux foret orta Faliscis,
Moenia contigimus, victa, Camille, tibi.
Casta sacerdotes Junoni festa parabant
Per celebres ludos indigenamque bovem.
Grande morae pretium ritus cognoscere; quamvis 5
Difficilis clivis huc via praebet iter.
Stat vetus et densa praenubilus arbore lucus.
Adspice: concedas numen inesse loco.
Accipit ara preces votivaeque tura piorum,
Ara per antiquas facta sine arte manus. 10
Hinc ubi praesonuit sollemni tibia cantu,
It per velatas annua pompa vias.

1. *Cum mihi—conjux.* Ovid was three times married—twice in early youth, and the third time for the greater part of his life. One of his first two wives, from both of whom he was separated, came, as we here see, from Falerii; which of the two cannot be determined. The expression *orta foret* (not *sit*) shows that the marriage here referred to was again dissolved, so that his third wife cannot be meant, as she survived him. *Faliscis*, the name of the nation to which the town of Falerii in Etruria belonged. Juno Curitis, or Quiritis, was here originally worshipped, from which we may assume that there was a Sabine element in the population. When the Romans afterwards sent a colony to Falerii, they called it Colonia Junonis.—2. *Moenia victa, Camille, tibi.* During the siege of Veii, Falerii also was involved in the war, and was conquered by Camillus.—4. *Indigenamque bovem.* The white bulls of Falerii were greatly in request at Rome also, as sacrifices.—6. *Difficilis—iter.* The town was situated on a hill.—12. *Per velatas vias.* The streets were covered with carpets. So v. 2A: *veste*

ELEGIA XV.

THE concluding elegy, in which the poet bids farewell to the whole class of love-songs.

QUAERE novum vatem, tenerorum mater Amorum :
 Raditur hic Elegis ultima meta meis,
 Quos ego composui, Peligni ruris alumnus,—
 Nec me deliciae dedecuerunt meae,—
 Si quid id est, usque a proavis vetus ordinis heres, 5
 Non modo militiae turbine factus eques.
 Mantua Virgilio gaudet, Verona Catullo ;
 Pelignae dicar gloria gentis ego,
 Quam sua libertas ad honesta coëgerat arma,
 Cum timuit socias anxia Roma manus. 10
 Atque aliquis spectans hospes Sulmonis aquosi
 Moenia, quae campi jugera pauca tenent,
 ' Quae tantum ' dicet ' potuistis ferre poëtam,
 Quantulacumque estis, vos ego magna voco.'
 Culte puer puerique parens Amathusia culti, 15
 Aurea de campo vellite signa meo.
 Corniger increpuit thyrsos graviore Lyaeus :
 Pulsanda est magnis area major equis.
 Imbelles Elegi, genialis Musa, valete,
 Post mea mansurum fata superstes opus ! 20

3. *Peligni ruris alumnus*. Ovid was born at Sulmo in the country of the Peligni.—5. *Si quid id est*; he himself throws a doubt on the justifiableness of his pride of ancestry.—7. *Mantua Virgilio gaudet*, Mantua is proud of its Virgil.—9. *Quam sua libertas—manus*. The Peligni took up arms against the Romans in the Social War, and fought for their liberty, or, more correctly, for the rights of Roman citizenship. Ovid is proud of this also.—11. *Sulmonis aquosi*. There are many rivers and fountains in the neighbourhood of Sulmo. So *Amor.* ii. 1, 1: *Pelignis natus aquosis*.—15. *Amathusia*, of Amathus, a town in Cyprus, noted for the worship of Venus.—16. *Aurea signa, vexilla*. *Vellite*, retrace.—17. *Corniger—Lyaeus*. Bacchus was often represented as a bull; the bull also was usually sacrificed to him. *Increpuit*, sc. me, has addressed me. *Graviore thyrsos*, with a more dignified thyrsus; that is, in a higher style. The poet here intimates his intention of turning his efforts to tragedy.—20. *Post mea fata, post mortem meam*.

ARTIS AMATORIAE LIB. I.

THE RAPE OF THE SABINE WOMEN.

PRIMUS sollicitos fecisti, Romule, ludos, Cum juvit viduos rapta Sabina viros. Tunc neque marmoreo pendebant vela theatro, Nec fuerant liquido pulpita rubra croco :	
Illic, quas tulerant nemorosa Palatia, frondes	105
Simpliciter positae, scena sine arte fuit ; In gradibus sedit populus de cespite factis Qualibet hirsutas fronde tegente comas. Respiciunt, oculisque notat sibi quisque puellam . Quam velit, et tacito pectore multa movent ;	110
Dumque rudem praebente modum tibicine Tusco Ludius aequatam ter pede pulsat huntum, In medio plausu—plausus tunc arte carebat— Rex populo praedae signa petenda dedit. Protinus exsiliunt, animum clamore fatentes,	115

101. *Primus sollicitos—ludos.* Games and theatres form the subject of what goes before: Romulus made them anxious; that is, brought danger into them.—102. *Viduos*, not, as usually, widowers, but single, unmarried men.—103. *Tunc—theatro.* At that time luxury did not yet reign in the theatre; the theatres were not yet made of marble, and it was even forbidden to have other than temporary ones: Pompey was the first who built one of stone (a.c. 55). Neither were they yet provided with covers to protect the spectators against the heat of the sun.—104. *Liquido croco*, with liquid, that is, dissolved saffron.—108. *Hirsutas comas*, intonsed, not yet skillfully dressed.—111. *Tibicine Tusco.* Ovid here transfers to the primitive times what was not introduced till a later period. The *ludi scenici* were brought from Etruria to Rome a.c. 364, and of course the *tibicen* at the same time.—112. *Ludius, histrio.* *Aequatam ter* refers to the trimeter of the drama.—113. *Plausus tunc arte carebat.* In later times a certain rule was observed even in applauding.—114. *Signa petenda.* If the reading is correct, we must translate: the signs which they had to follow. For *petenda* Heinsius proposes to

Virginibus cupidas injiciuntque manus.
 Ut fugiunt aquilas, timidissima turba, columbae,
 Utque fugit visos agna novella lupos,
 Sic illae timuere viros sine lege ruentes,
 Constitit in nulla, qui fuit ante, color. 120
 Nam timor unus erat, facies non una timoris :
 Pars laniat crines, pars sine mente sedet ;
 Altera maesta silet, frustra vocat altera matrem ;
 Haec queritur, stupet haec ; haec manet, illa fugit.
 Ducuntur raptae, genialis praeda, puellae, 125
 Et potuit multas ipse decere timor.
 Si qua repugnarat nimium comitemque negarat,
 Sublatam cupido vir tulit ipse sinu,
 Atque ita ' Quid teneros lacrimis corrumpis ocellos ?
 Quod matri pater est, hoc tibi ' dixit ' ero.' 130

read *repente*.—125. *Genialis praeda*, a nuptial booty, for the reference is to the Genius of the house.



ARTIS AMATORIAE LIB. III.

THE POWER OF POETRY AND MUSIC.

SAXA ferasque lyra movit Rhodopeius Orpheus,
 Tartareosque lacus tergeminumque canem.
 Saxa tuo cantu, vindex justissime matris,
 Fecerunt muros officiosa novos.
 Quamvis mutus erat, voci favisse putatur 325
 Piscis, Arioniae fabula nota lyrae.
 Disce etiam duplici genialia naulia palma
 Verrere: conveniunt dulcibus illa jocis.
 Sit tibi Callimachi, sit Coi nota poetæ,
 Sit quoque vinosi Teia Musa senis. 330
 Nota sit et Sappho,—quid enim lascivius illa ?—
 Cuive pater vafri luditur arte Getæ.

321. *Rhodopeius Orpheus*, so called from Rhodope, a mountain in Thrace.—323. *Vindex justissime matris*, Amphion, who revenged the cruel treatment of his mother Antiope by Dirce.—324. *Muros novos*, the walls of Thebes, which rose of themselves at the music of Amphion.—326. *Arioniae lyrae*. The poet Arion having been thrown into the sea, was borne in safety to the shore by a dolphin, which was attracted by his music.—327. *Naulia*, a stringed instrument, of which we have no precise knowledge. *Genialia*, quæ genium delectant, cheering, delightful.—329. *Callimachi*. See *Amor.* i. 15, 13. *Coi poetæ*, Philetas, born in Cos, an island at the south-west of Asia Minor. He was one of the earliest poets of the Alexandrian school, and his love-elegies, which have not come down to us, were highly esteemed.—330. *Vinosi Teia Musa senis*. Anacreon was born at Teos in Asia Minor in the sixth century before Christ. He takes his place among the first lyric poets of Greek literature: love and wine were the chief themes of his song. We have still a collection of small poems which bears his name, but of these only a very small part can have proceeded from him.—331. *Sappho*, the celebrated lyric poetess of Mytilene in the island of Lesbos, lived in the sixth century before Christ. We have only a few fragments of her poems. *Lascivius*, more sprightly, gay, not in bad sense.—332. *Cuive*, vel ille a quo. *Vafri arte Getæ*. Geta, a slave's name, which frequently occurs in the New Comedy. In the plays of this period, avaricious or self-willed fathers are often deceived by their

Et teneri possis carmen legisse Properti;
 Sive aliquid Galli sive, Tibulle, tuum;
 Dictaque Varroni fulvis insignia villis 335
 Vellera, germanae, Phrixæ, querenda tuæ;
 Et profugum Aenean, altæ primordia Romæ,
 Quo nullum Latio clarius exstat opus.
 Forsitan et nostrum nomen miscebitur istis,
 Nec mea Lethæis scripta dabuntur aquis; 340
 Atque aliquis dicet: 'Nostræ lege culta magistri
 Carmina, quis partes instruit ille duas;
 Deve tribus libris, titulus quos signat Amorum,
 Elige, quod docili molliter ore legas;
 Vel tibi composita cantetur Epistola voce: 345
 Ignotum hoc aliis ille novavit opus.'
 O ita, Phoebe, velis; ita vos, pia numina vatam,
 Insignis cornu Bacche novemque deæ!

slaves, who take part with the sons. For *Menander*—the poet here referred to—see *Amor.* i. 15, 18.—333. *Properti.* Propertius, a Roman elegiac poet, a contemporary of Ovid. His poems are still extant.—334. *Galli—Tibulle.* See *Amor.* i. 15, 28, and 29; and iii. 9.—335. *Varroni.* See *Amor.* i. 15, 21.—337. *Et profugum Aenean,* the Aeneid of Virgil.—342. *Quis partes instruit ille duas,* the poem before us, *Ars Amatoria*, in which he instructs both men and women in the art of love.—345. *Epistola,* the *Heroides*, letters of heroines to their absent husbands.—346. *Ignotum—opus.* The *Heroides* is a species of composition unknown to Greek literature; and in Roman literature, as we see from this passage, first attempted by Ovid.—348. *Insignis cornu Bacche.* See *Amor.* iii. 15, 17.



FASTORUM LIB. I.

THE MANNERS OF ANCIENT ROME.

OVID is giving information about the worship of Janus, and represents the god as himself appearing in a vision, and making answer to the questions put to him. The discourse had been about new-year's gifts (*strenae*), and the poet had asked why a piece of money (*stips*) was always given. To this the god replies.

RISIT et, 'o quam te fallunt tua saecula,' dixit,
 'Qui stipe mel sumpta dulcius esse putes!
 Vix ego Saturno quemquam regnante videbam,
 Cujus non animo dulcia lucra forent.
 Tempore crevit amor, qui nunc est summus, habendi: 195
 Vix ultra, quo jam progrediatur, habet.
 Pluris opes nunc sunt, quam prisci temporis annis,
 Dum populus pauper, dum nova Roma fuit:
 Dum casa Martigenam capiebat parva Quirinum,
 Et dabat exiguum fluminis ulva torum. 200
 Jupiter angusta vix totus stabat in aede,
 Inque Jovis dextra fictile fulmen erat:
 Frondibus ornabant, quae nunc Capitolia gemmis:
 Pascebatque suas ipse senator oves:
 Nec pudor in stipula placidam cepisse quietem 205
 Et foenum capiti supposuisse fuit.

193. *Saturno regnante*, a Roman expression for the Golden Age.—199. *Casa—Quirinum*. The casa Romuli was to be seen even in later times. Ovid says of it, *Fast.* iii. 184: *Adspice de canna straminibusque domum*, from which he appears to have seen it himself.—201. *Angusta in aede*, the temple of Jupiter Feretrius on the Capitol, which was about fifteen feet in length.—202. *Fictile*, made of clay, as the statues themselves were in the earliest times.—203. *Gemmis*. Augustus had adorned the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus with an immense quantity of gold and precious stones (16,000 pounds of gold, and pearls and precious stones to the value of 50,000,000 sesterces).—204. *Senator* and (v. 207) *praetor*. The examples of Cincinnatus, Curius Dentatus,

Jura dabat populis posito modo praetor aratro,
 Et levis argenti lamina crimen erat.
 At postquam fortuna loci caput extulit hujus
 Et tetigit summo vertice Roma deos, 210
 Creverunt et opes, et opum furiosa cupido,
 Et cum possideant plurima, plura petunt.
 Quaerere ut absument, absumpta requirere certant,
 Atque ipsae vitiis sunt alimenta vices.
 Sic quibus intumuit suffusa venter ab unda, 215
 Quo plus sunt potae, plus sitiuntur aquae.
 In pretio pretium nunc est. Dat census honores,
 Census amicitias. Pauper ubique jacet.

Atilius Serranus, Fabricius, and others, are well known.—208. *Levis argenti lamina*. Fabricius, when censor, expelled Cornelius Rufinus from the senate because he possessed ten pounds of silver.—214. *Vices, variatio*.—215. *Quibus*, masculine; a corresponding *iis* (for *ab iis*) must be supplied in the following line.

CARMENTA AND EVANDER, HERCULES AND CACUS, THE
 ARA MAXIMA.

THE plan of the Fasti is to take the holidays as they occur in the calendar, and to introduce the stories about the particular divinities who were worshipped on them. In the following verses Ovid speaks of the 11th January (III. Id. Jan.), on which the Carmentalia were celebrated, and takes occasion to tell of Carmenta and her son Evander.

PROXIMA prospiciet Tithono Aurora relicto
 Arcadiae sacrum pontificale deae.
 Te quoque lux eadem, Turni soror, aede recepit
 Hic, ubi Virginea campus obitur aqua.
 Unde petam causas horum moremque sacrorum ? 465

461. *Proxima Aurora*, proximo die Aurora. *Tithonus* was the husband of Aurora; she leaves him to bring in the day to the earth.—462. *Arcadiae deae*, Carmentae. *Sacrum pontificale*, a sacrifice at which the pontifices officiate.—463. A short episode. *Turni soror* is Juturna, nymph of a river and lake in Latium, near the Alban Mount, the waters of which were supposed to possess a healing power (a *juvando*). *Aede recepit*. Lutatius Catulus built a temple to her in the Campus Martius in a time of drought.—464. *Virginea aqua*, usually called *aqua Virgo*, an aqueduct constructed by Agrippa, which conveyed water

Dirigat in medio quis mea vela freto ?
 Ipsa mone, quae nomen habes a carmine ductum,
 Propositoque fave, ne tuus erret honor.
 Orta prior luna, de se si creditur ipsi,
 A magno tellus Arcade nomen habet. 470
 Hic fuit Evander. Qui quamquam clarus utroque,
 Nobilior sacrae sanguine matris erat,
 Quae simul aethereos animo conceperat ignes,
 Ore dabat pleno carmina vera dei.
 Dixerat haec nato motus instare sibique, 475
 Multaque praeterea. Tempore nacta fidem.
 Nam juvenis nimium vera cum matre fugatus
 Deserit Arcadium Parrhasiumque larem.
 Cui genitrix flenti, 'Fortuna viriliter,' inquit,
 'Siste precor lacrimas, ista ferenda tibi est. 480
 Sic erat in fati. Nec te tua culpa fugavit,
 Sed deus. Offenso pulsus es urbe deo.
 Non meriti poenam pateris, sed numinis iram.
 Est aliquid magnis crimen abesse malis.
 Conscia mens ut cuique sua est, ita concipit intra 485
 Pectora pro facto spemque metumque suo.
 Nec tamen ut primus maere mala talia passus :
 Obruit ingentes ista procella viros.

from the Collis Hortulorum.—467. *Quae nomen habes a carmine ductum*, Carmenta. The name is identified by the ancients themselves with Camena; the Greeks identify Carmenta with their Themis.—469. *Orta prior luna*. The Arcadians maintained that they were autochthones, and that they had inhabited their country even before the existence of the moon; hence they are called *πρωτόλυννοι*. *Fast.* ii. 289: Ante Jovem genitum terras habuisse feruntur Arcades, et Luna gens prior illa fuit.—470. *Arcas* was the son of Jupiter and Callisto.—471. *Quamquam clarus utroque*. The father of Evander was, according to some, Mercury; according to others, Echemus.—475. *Motus*, a change of abode.—478. *Parrhasiumque larem*. The Parrhasians were an Arcadian tribe, but the intention of the poet is not to give a definite account of the home of Evander; he uses Parrhasius simply for Arcadius. Similarly, v. 618: Parrhasia dea; 545: domus Tegeaea; 627: Tegeaeae parenti; 634: Maenali diva. *Larem*, a Roman divinity, quite admissible in speaking of Evander, the founder of the Roman worship.—481. *Nec tua culpa fugavit*. As Ovid wrote this poem in his exile, we may suppose that these words contain an allusion to his own fate.—482. *Urbs*. The city of Evander in Arcadia is called Pallanteum.—484. *Est aliquid* is worth something. Compare *Metam.* xii. 93.—486. *Spemque metumque* in reference to the consequences which its course of action will have.—488. *Procella*, as v. 495, *tempestas*, for calamitas. *Ver* forms the *sonnet*.

Passus idem est, Tyriis qui quondam pulsus ab oris Cadmus in Aonia constitit exul humo.	490
Passus idem Tydeus, et idem Pagasaeus Iason, Et quos praeterea longa referre mora est.	
Omne solum forti patria est. Ut piscibus aequor, Ut volucris, vacuo quicquid in orbe patet.	
Nec fera tempestas toto tamen horret in anno : Et tibi, crede mihi, tempora veris erunt.'	495
Vocibus Evander firmata mente parentis Nave secat fluctus Hesperiamque tenet.	
Jamque ratem doctae monitu Carmentis in amnem Egerat, et Tuscis obvius ibat aquis.	500
Fluminis illa latus, cui sunt vada juncta Tarenti, Aspicit et sparsas per loca sola casas.	
Utque erat, immissis puppim stetit ante capillis, Continuitque manum torva regentis iter.	
Et procul in dextram tendens sua brachia ripam Pinea non sano ter pede texta ferit :	505
Neve daret saltum properans insistere terrae, Vix est Evandri vixque retenta manu.	
'Dique petitorum,' dixit, 'salvete locorum, Tuque novos coelo terra datura deos,	510
Fluminaque et fontes, quibus utitur hospita tellus, Et nemorum silvae naiadumque chori !	

titthesis to this, v. 496, by the same figure.—490. *Cadmus*. See *Metam.* iii. at the beginning. *Aonia*, Boeotia.—491. *Tydeus* had killed his brother Melanippus in the chase, and was therefore banished from Aetolia by his father Oeneus. He was received by Adrastus in Argos. *Pagasaeus Iason*. Jason belonged to Pagasae, a city of Thessaly. He was compelled to flee to Corinth for having killed his uncle Pelias.—498. *Hesperiamque tenet*. So *Metam.* iii. 690: *Diamque tene*. See the note there.—499. *Doctae*, epithet of soothsayers. So *Metam.* iii. 322: *doctus Thresias*.—500. *Tuscis aquis*. The Tiber flows from Etruria. *Obvius ibat*, he sailed up the stream.—501. *Vada Tarenti*. Tarentum, or, as it is elsewhere called, Terentum, was a place in the Campus Martius near the Tiber, where there was an altar to Pluto and Proserpina, under ground, which was only laid open at the secular games.—503. *Immissis capillis*, more vaticinantium. *Puppim ante*; the preposition placed after the noun by a poetic usage. In prose this occurs principally with the relative pronoun.—504. *Torva*, to paint the appearance of the inspired seeress, furore divino concita. *Regentis iter*, gubernatoris.—506. *Non sano*, insano, *μανοειν*. *Pinea texta*, navem, as being made of planks of fir-wood crossing one another.—507. *Daret saltum*, saliret. See the note on *Metam.* iii. 599: *Doque leves saltua*.—512. *Nemorum silvae*. Nemus is a sacred grove, and nemorum is here

Este bonis avibus visi natoque mihique :
 Ripaque felici tacta sit ista pede.
 Fallor, an hi fient ingentia moenia colles, 515
 Juraque ab hac terra caetera terra petet.
 Montibus his olim totus promittitur orbis.
 Quis tantum fati credat habere locum ?
 Et jam Dardaniae tangente haec litora pinus :
 Hic quoque causa novi femina Martis erit. 520
 Care nepos, Palla, funesta quid induis arma ?
 Indue. Non humili vindice caesus eris.
 Victa tamen vinces eversaue Troia resurges :
 Obruet hostiles ista ruina domos.
 Urite victrices Neptunia Pergama flammae : 525
 Num minus hic toto est altior orbe cinis ?
 Jam pius Aeneas sacra et sacra altera, patrem
 Afferet : Iliacos accipe, Vesta, deos.
 Tempus erit, cum vos orbemque tuebitur idem
 Et fient ipso sacra colente deo. 530
 Et penes Augustos patriae tutela manebit :
 Hanc fas imperii frena tenere domum :
 Inde nepos natusque dei, licet ipse recuset,

a kind of attribute to silvae, as if it were sacrae silvae.—513. *Bonis avibus*, bonis auspiciis.—519. *Dardaniae pinus*. A prophecy of the arrival of Aeneas in Italy.—520. *Femina*, Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus. Aeneas married her after she had been betrothed to Turnus, king of the Rutuli, and hence arose war (novus Mars).—521. *Palla*. Pallas was the son of Evander, and fought on the side of Aeneas against Turnus. He was killed by the latter, and Aeneas revenged his death by killing Turnus in return (non humilis vindex). The vocative in *a*, in words of Greek derivation in -as, -antis, is not according to the Greek form, which would require *an*, but nevertheless occurs repeatedly: so *Atla*, *Metam.* iv. 644; *Peripha*, viii. 400; *Drya*, xii. 296.—525. *Neptunia Pergama*, the walls of which were built by Neptune.—526. *Num minus*, is therefore the less; that is, is not for all that.—527. *Sacra*, Penates.—528. *Vesta*. The Trojan Penates were kept near the temple of Vesta.—529. *Tuebitur idem*, referring to Julius Caesar as Pontifex Maximus.—530. *Ippo colente deo*, referring to the deification of Julius Caesar, which took place after his death.—531. *Augustos*, Caesar, Augustus and his family.—533. *Nepos natusque dei*, Tiberius, grandson of Julius Caesar, and son of Augustus, although he was in reality only the adopted son. *Licet ipse recuset*. It is well known that, after the death of Augustus, Tiberius hesitated for some time, in appearance to undertake the government (pondera paterna feret). It is evident that this and the following verse must have been inserted by Ovid after the banishment, since they could not have been written before the accession of Tiberius. The name Julia Augusta also was not given to Tiberius

Pondera coelesti mente paterna feret.
 Utque ego perpetuis olim sacrabor in aris, 535
 Sic Augusta novum Julia numen erit.
 Talibus ut dictis nostros descendit in annos,
 Substitit in medios praescia lingua sonos.
 Puppibus egressus latia stetit exul in herba.
 Felix, exilium cui locus ille fuit ! 540
 Nec mora longa fuit. Stabant nova tecta, nec alter
 Montibus Ausoniis Arcade major erat.
 Ecce boves illuc Erytheidas applicat heros
 Emensus longi claviger orbis iter.
 Dumque huic hospitium domus est Tegeaea, vagantur 545
 Incustoditae lata per arva boves.
 Mane erat. Excussus somno Tirynthius hospes
 De numero tauros sensit abesse duos.
 Nulla videt quaerens taciti vestigia furti :
 Traxerat aversos Cacus in antra boves : 550
 Cacus, Aventinae timor atque infamia silvae,
 Non leve finitimis hospitibusque malum.
 Dira viro facies, vires pro corpore, corpus
 Grande, pater monstri Mulciber hujus erat :
 Proque domo longis spelunca recessibus ingens 555
 Abdita, vix ipsis invenienda feris.

till after the death of Augustus. Her deification is here the work of the poet's own fancy ; it did not take place in reality till the reign of the Emperor Claudius.—538. *Substitit in medios sonos*, a somewhat rare construction of *subsisto*, after the analogy of *desinere* in aliquam rem.—540. *Felix—fuit*. This verse also seems to contain an allusion to the poet's own exile, and must therefore also have been inserted in revising the poem.—541. *Nova tecta*. The old city of Evander on the Palatine Hill is called Pallanteum. He is said to have given it this name in memory of his native city in Arcadia.—542. *Montibus Ausoniis*. Ausonius stands here, as frequently with the Roman poets, for Latinus.—543. Story of Hercules and Cacus. Hercules was entertained by Evander on his return from Erythea (afterwards called Gades ; according to others, an island belonging to Gades), from which he drove off the cattle of the three-bodied Geryon.—544. *Claviger*, from *clava*, a club, and *gerere*. In another passage, Janus is called *claviger*, the key-bearer, from *clavis* and *gerere*.—545. *Domus Tegeaea*. See v. 478.—547. *Excussus somno*, *experrectus*. *Excitus somno* is the expression used by Livy in the same narrative. *Tirynthius hospes*. Hercules is so called because he was born in Tiryns, a town of Argolis.—551. *Aventinae silvae*. The Aventine is south-west of the other hills of Rome.—552. *Malum* may perhaps contain an allusion to the derivation of Cacus from *κακός*, but it is to be observed that the *a* of Cacus is always long.—554. *Mulciber*, Vulcanus. See Metam. v. 6.—

Ora super postes affixaque brachia pendent,
 Squalidaque humanis ossibus albet humus.
 Servata male parte boum Jove natus abibas :
 Mugitum rauco furta dedere sono. 560
 ' Accipio revocamen,' ait. Vocemque secutus
 Impia per silvas Victor ad antra venit.
 Ille aditum fracti praestruxerat objice montis :
 Vix jura movissent quinque bis illud opus.
 Nititur hic humeris. Coelum quoque sederat illis : 565
 Et vastum motu collabefactat onus.
 Quod simul eversum est, fragor aethera terruit ipsum
 Ictaque subsedit pondere molis humus.
 Prima movet Cacus collata proelia dextra,
 Remque ferox saxis stipitibusque gerit. 570
 Quis ubi nil agitur, patrias male fortis ad artes
 Confugit et flammas ore sonante vomit. ●
 Quas quotiens proflat, spirare Typhoëa credas,
 Et rapidum Aetnaeo fulgur ab igne jaci.
 Occupat Alcides, adductaque clava trinodis 575
 Ter quater adversi sedit in ore viri.
 Ille cadit, mixtosque vomit cum sanguine fumos,
 Et lato moriens pectore plangit humum.
 Immolat ex illis taurum tibi, Jupiter, unum
 Victor et Evandrum ruricolaeque vocat : 580
 Constituitque sibi quae Maxima dicitur, aram
 Hic, ubi pars urbis de bove nomen habet.
 Nec tacet Evandri mater prope tempus adesse,
 Hercule quo tellus sit satis usa suo.
 At felix vates ut dis gratissima vixit, 585
 Possidet hunc Jani sic dea mense diem.

559. *Servata male*, non servata, non recuperata. *Abibas*, jam abiturus eras. *Jove natus*, the nominative for the vocative. So *Fast.* iv. 731: I, pete virginea, populus, suffimen ab ara.—563. *Objice fracti montis*, fragmine montis objecto.—571. *Male*, not sufficiently. *Patrias artes*. His father was Vulcan.—573. *Typhoëa*. Typhoëus, son of Gaea and Tartarus, made war on the gods, and was buried by Jupiter under Aetna. Here he still breathes forth flames. *Fast.* iv. 491: Alta jacet vasti super ora Typhoëos Aetnae, Cujus anhelatis ignibus ardet humus.—575. *Occupat*, anticipates him, attacks him before he can injure him with the flames.—576. *Sedit*, he struck him with such force as to make, as it were, a fixed seat for the club.—581. *Quae Maxima dicitur, aram*. The Ara Maxima, dedicated to Hercules, was in the Forum Boarium (*ubi pars urbis de bove nomen habet*), near the Tiber.—586. *Sic dea*, Carmenta was also deified, and this day (11th January) is dedicated to her worship.

FASTORUM LIB. II.

ARION.

ARION, like Alcaeus and Sappho, belongs to the number of the famous Lesbian poets. He was born at Methymna in the island of Lesbos, lived about the year 600 B. C., and was considered as the inventor of the dithyrambus.

QUOD mare non novit, quae nescit Ariona tellus ?
 Carmine currentes ille tenebat aquas.
 Saepe sequens agnam lupus est a voce retentus, 85
 Saepe avidum fugiens restitit agna lupum.
 Saepe canes leporesque umbra jacuere sub una
 Et stetit in saxo proxima cerva leae.
 Et sine lite loquax cum Palladis alite cornix
 Sedit, et accipitri juncta columba fuit. 90
 Cynthia saepe tuis fertur, vocalis Arion,
 Tamquam fraternis obstupuisse modis.
 Nomen Arionium Siculas impleverat urbes,
 Captaque erat lyricis Ausonis ora sonis.
 Inde domum repetens puppim conscendit Arion 95
 Atque ita quaesitas arte ferebat opes.
 Forsitan, infelix, ventos undamque timebas :

89. *Cum Palladis alite cornix.* The enmity between the crow and the owl is frequently noticed by the ancients. The owl shuns the light of day, and thus stands in the strongest opposition to the chattering crow.—91. *Cynthia*, Diana; from Cynthus, a mountain in Delos, where she and Apollo (hence *fraternis modis*, v. 92) were born.—93. *Nomen Arionium*, an adjective, as frequently in Latin, where in modern languages we should have the genitive of the noun. *Siculas urbes*, urbes Siciliae.—94. *Lyricis sonis*, for the Lesbian poets are all lyric. *Ausonis ora*, the coast of Italy, so called from the Ausonians, the ancient inhabitants of Italy. The same nation sometimes occurs under the name of the *Oecans* and other names. The termination *-is* is Greek (*Ἀχαιῖς*), and is occasionally used by the Roman poets; so *Italīs*, *Sarmatis*, &c.—96. *Ita quaesitas*, quas ita quaesiverat et adeptus erat. *Ita*; that is, pere-

At tibi nave tua tutius aequor erat.
 Namque gubernator dstricto constitit ense,
 Caeteraque armata conscia turba manu. 100
 'Quid tibi cum gladio? dubiam rege, navita, puppim,
 Non haec sunt digitis arma tenenda tuis.'
 Ille metu pavidus, 'mortem non deprecor,' inquit:
 'Sed liceat sumpta pauca referre lyra.'
 Dant veniam ridentque moram. Caput ille coronam, 105
 Quae possit crines, Phoebe, decere tuos.
 Induerat Tyrio bis tinctam murice pallam:
 Reddidit icta suos pollice chorda sonos,
 Flebilibus numeris veluti canentia dura
 Trajectus penna tempora cantat olor. 110
 Protinus in medias ornatus desilit undas.
 Spargitur impulsa caerula puppis aqua.
 Inde, fide majus, tergo delphina recurvo
 Se memorant oneri supposuisse novo.
 Ille sedens citharamque tenet, pretiumque vehendi 115
 Cantat et aequoreas carmine mulcet aquas.
 Di pia facta vident. Astris delphina recepit
 Jupiter, et stellas jussit habere novem.

grinando per Siciliam et Italiam.—101. *Quid tibi cum gladio?* address of the poet to the pilot. *Dubiam*, an epitheton perpetuum of ships, rocking, without particular reference to the present ship. *Puppim*, navem.—107. *Pallam*, a long robe with a train. *Tyrio murice*. The Tyrians were celebrated in antiquity for their purple dye. *Murex*; properly, the purple shell-fish; here, as frequently, for purple.—108. *Suos sonos*, the tones peculiar to it.—109. *Canentia tempora*, alba, candida tempora. *Dura penna*, dura sagitta, because the arrows were feathered.—112. *Impulsa aqua*, the water dashed up by his fall.—113. *Fide majus*. See *Metam.* iii. 106.—115. *Pretiumque vehendi Cantat*; that is, his song serves as a reward to the dolphin for carrying him.

EXPEDITION OF THE FABII

THE slaughter of the Fabii on the Cremera is an event which at an early period was embellished by the fancy of the poets. Rome was engaged in a war with Veii: the event falls in the year 477 B.C.

IDIBUS agrestis fumant altaria Fauni,
 Hic ubi discretas insula rumpit aquas.

Haec fuit illa dies, in qua Veientibus arvis	195
Ter centum Fabii ter cecidere duo.	
Una domus vires et onus susceperat urbis.	
Sumunt gentiles arma professa manus.	
Egreditur castris miles generosus ab isdem,	
E quis dux fieri quilibet aptus erat :	200
Carmentis portae dextro est via proxima Jano.	
Ire per hanc noli, quisquis es. Omen habet.	
Ut celeri passu Cremeram tetigere rapacem :	
Turbidus hibernis ille fluebat aquis :	
Castra loco ponunt. Destructis ensibus ipsi	205
Tyrrhenum valido Marte per agmen eunt,	
Non aliter, quam cum Libycæ de rupe leones	
Invadunt sparsos lata per arva greges.	
Diffugiunt hostes inhonestaque vulnera tergo	
Accipiunt : Tusco sanguine terra rubet.	210
Sic iterum, sic saepe cadunt. Ubi vincere aperte	

195. *Haec fuit illa dies.* Ovid here departs from all the authorities that are extant: according to them the defeat took place in the middle of summer, xv. Kal. Sext. (18th July).—197. *Vires et onus susceperat urbis*, one gens had undertaken the duties (onus) and the defence (vires) of the city.—198. *Gentiles manus*, the troops belonging to one gens. It has been justly observed that a single gens could not possibly have contained 306 men capable of bearing arms, for otherwise the population of Rome must have already risen to an incredible height. According to the story, there was a regular settlement at the Cremera, including, as we must conceive it, the wives and children of the Fabii. Several thousands of clients belonging to the Gens Fabia are said also to have followed them. *Arma professa*, an unusual expression; professus is here passive, arma quae professi erant sumere, to which they had bound themselves.—199. *Castris ab isdem*, ex eadem domo vel gente. *Miles*, here used collectively.—200. *Aptus*, with the infinitive, instead of ut, or ad with the gerund, a Greek construction. So v. 214.—201. *Carmentis portae*, portae Carmentalis, between the Capitoline and Quirinal Mount. *Dextro Jano*. The Roman gates had two arches, called Janus; the people went out by the right, and came in by the left. The Fabii had gone out by the right arch, because the road was nearest it (via proxima), but the calamity which befell them brought a curse on it; and even in the time of Ovid the Romans were not fond of going through it (omen habet), but preferred even a less direct way.—203. *Cremeram rapacem*, a small stream in the neighbourhood of Veii.—205. *Castra loco ponunt*, they pitch their camp in a place from which they may harass the enemy.—206. *Tyrrhenum per agmen eunt*. Tyrrhenian is used here, as generally by the Roman poets, for Etruscan, for Veii was an Etruscan city. *Valido Marte*, fortiter, acriter.—209. *Inhonestaque vulnera tergo*. Wounds in the back are evidences of flight. Thus Ajax says on the contrary, *Metam.* xii. 262: Sunt et milit

Non datur, insidias armaque tecta parant.
 Campus erat. Campi claudebant ultima colles
 Silvaque montanas occulere apta feras.
 In medio paucos armentaue rara relinquunt, 215
 Caetera virgultis abdita turba latet.
 Ecce velut torrens undis pluvialibus auctus,
 Aut nive, quae zephyro victa tepente fluit,
 Per sata perque vias fertur, nec ut ante solebat,
 Riparum clausas margine finit aquas : 220
 Sic Fabii vallem latis discursibus implent,
 Quodque vident, sternunt. Nec metus alter inest.
 Quo ruitis, generosa domus ? male creditis hosti.
 Simplex nobilitas, perfida tela cave.
 Fraude perit virtus. In apertos undique campos 225
 Prosiliunt hostes et latus omne tenent.
 Quid faciant pauci contra tot milia fortes,
 Quidve, quod in misero tempore restet, habent ?
 Sicut aper longe silvis Laurentibus actus
 Fulmineo celeres dissipat ore canes, 230
 Mox tamen ipse perit : sic non moriuntur inulti,
 Vulneraque alterna dantque feruntque manu.
 Una dies Fabios ad bellum miserat omnes :
 Ad bellum missos perdidit una dies.
 Ut tamen Herculeae superessent semina gentis, 235
 Credibile est ipsos consuluisset deos.
 Nam puer impubes et adhuc non utilis armis
 Unus de Fabia gente relictus erat :
 Scilicet ut posses olim tu, Maxime, nasci,
 Cui res cunctando restituenda foret. 240

vulnera, cives, *Ipsa pulchra loco*.—212. *Non datur*, non conceditur, non possunt. *Armaque tecta*, the same as *insidias*.—213. *Campi ultima*, campi marginem, fines.—218. *Zephyro*. The west wind in Italy marks the approach of spring.—223. *Male*, unwisely, to your loss.—224. *Simplex*, not in a bad sense ; but : open, unsuspecting.—229. *Silvis Laurentibus*. Laurentum, a city of Latium, the neighbourhood of which was infested with boars.—230. *Fulmineo ore*. See *Metam.* i. 305.—235. *Herculeae gentis*. The Gens Fabia traced its descent to Hercules and a daughter of Evander.—237. *Non utilis*, non adhibendus, not serviceable.—239. *Maxime*. Q. Fabius Maximus, who, in the second Punic War, was the first to oppose Hannibal with success.—240. *Cui res restituenda foret*, with obvious allusion to the verse of Ennius on this same Fabius, whence he was called Cunctator : *Unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem*.

ROMULUS AND REMUS.

SILVIA vestalis coelestia semina partu
 Ediderat patruo regna tenente suo.
 Is iubet auferri parvos et in amne necari.
 Quid facis? Ex istis Romulus alter erit.
 Jussa recusantes peragunt lacrimosa ministri, 385
 Flent tamen, et geminos in loca jussa ferunt.
 Albula, quem Tiberim mersus Tiberinus in undis
 Reddidit, hibernis forte tumebat aquis.
 Hic, ubi nunc fora sunt, lintres errare videres,
 Quaque jacent valles, Maxime circe, tuae. 390
 Huc ubi venerunt, neque enim procedere possunt
 Longius, ex illis unus et alter ait:
 'At quam sunt similes, at quam formosus uterque!
 Plus tamen ex illis iste vigoris habet.
 Si genus arguitur vultu, nisi fallit imago, 395
 Nescio quem e vobis suspicor esse deum:
 At si quis vestrae deus esset originis auctor,
 In tam praecipiti tempore ferret opem.
 Ferret opem certe, si non ope mater egeret,
 Quae facta est uno mater et orba die. 400
 Nata simul, moritura simul, simul ite sub undas
 Corpora.' Desierat deposuitque sinu.

381. *Silvia*, the Italian name of the mother of Romulus and Remus, also called Rea Silvia. *Vestalis*, sc. Virgo, priestess of Vesta. The worship of Vesta belonged to the primitive religion of Italy. It is here presumed to have existed even before the building of Rome. *Coelestia semina*, as sons of Mars.—382. *Patruo suo*, Amulio, who had dethroned her father Numitor.—385. *Recusantes*, inviti.—386. *Loca jussa*. See *Metam.* vi. 163.—387. *Albula*, name of the Tiber in the earliest times. The name Tiberis was derived, according to the text, from King Tiberinus, who was drowned in the river.—389. *Fora*, the different forums at Rome—Forum Romanum, Boarium, Suarium, &c.—393. *At*, expression of wonder.—395. *Arguitur*, proditur, indicatur.—396. *Nescio quem e vobis*, allusion to the subsequent deification of Romulus.—398. *Praecipiti*, periculoso. The preposition *in* is added, because *tempus* has not here the simple meaning of time, but is equivalent to *discrimen*, *periculum*; in this sense *tempus* may be used with the preposition *in* prose also.—399. Rea Silvia was thrown into the Anio, or, according to others, into the Tiber, but was rescued by Mars, and married to the river-god. This is alluded to in the verse before us.—402. *Sinus* is the fold of the

Vagierunt ambo pariter. Sensisse putares.
 Hi redeunt udis in sua tecta genis.
 Sustinet impositos summa cavus alveus unda. 405
 Heu, quantum fati parva tabella tulit !
 Alveus in limo silvis appulsus opacis
 Paulatim fluvio deficiente sedet.
 Arbor erat. Remanent vestigia, quaeque vocatur
 Rumina nunc ficus, Romula ficus erat. 410
 Venit ad expositos, mirum, lupa feta gemellos.
 Quis credat pueris non nocuisse feram ?
 Non nocuisse parum est, prodest quoque. Quos lupa nutrit,
 Perdere cognatae sustinere manus.
 Constitit et cauda teneris blanditur alumnis, 415
 Et fingit lingua corpora bina sua.
 Marte satos scires. Timor abfuit, ubera ducunt
 Nec sibi promissi lactis aluntur ope.
 Illa loco nomen fecit. Locus ipse lupercis.
 Magna dati nutrix praemia lactis habet. 420

cloak between the breast and arm, which served as a pocket.—403. *Vagierunt*. The termination *-erunt* of the perfect indicative is often used by the poets with the penult short. *Gram.* § 141, 3. *Sensisse putares*, one would have supposed they understood their situation.—404. *Hi*, the ministri, v. 385.—405. *Alveus*, any hollow vessel; in the next line it is called *tabella*; we must therefore imagine some kind of concave board, perhaps the trunk of a tree.—410. *Rumina nunc ficus*, the ficus Rumnalis, a fig-tree which was planted on the spot in memory of the deliverance of Romulus and Remus, and is said to have stood more than eight hundred years, till it was destroyed in the conflagration of Nero.

DEIFICATION OF ROMULUS.

PROXIMA lux vacua est. At tertia dicta Quirino.
 Qui tenet hoc nomen, Romulus ante fuit.
 Sive quod hasta curis priscis est dicta Sabinis, 475

473. *Proxima lux*; namely, after the festival of the Lupercalia, which was held xv. Kal. Mart. (15th February). *At tertia*, xiii. Kal. Mart. (17th February).—475. The different suppositions of the ancients are here given with regard to the derivation of the name Quirinus: 1st, *from curis* or *quiris*, which in the Sabine dialect meant a spear; 2d, *from Quirites*, which can only be true to the extent that both were derived from a common root; 3d, from *Cures*, the ancient capital of the Sabines, 475

Bellicus a telo venit in astra deus :
 Sive suo regi nomen posuere Quirites :
 Seu quia Romanis junxerat ille Cures.
 Nam pater armipotens postquam nova moenia vidit,
 Multaque Romulea bella peracta manu, 480
 'Jupiter,' inquit, 'habet Romana potentia vires :
 Sanguinis officio non eget illa mei.
 Redde patri natum. Quamvis intercidit alter,
 Pro se proque Remo qui mihi restat, erit.
 Unus erit, quem tu tolles in caerula coeli, 485
 Tu mihi dixisti. Sint rata dicta Jovis.'
 Jupiter annuerat. Nutu tremefactus uterque
 Est polus et coeli pondera sensit Atlas.
 Est locus, antiqui Capreae dixere paludem.
 Forte tuis illic, Romule, jura dabas. 490
 Sol fugit et removent subeuntia nubila coelum,
 Et gravis effusis decidit imber aquis.
 Hinc tonat, hinc missis abrumpitur ignibus aether.
 Fit fuga. Rex patriis astra petebat equis.
 Luctus erat, falsaeque patres in crimine caedis : 495
 Haesissetque animis forsitan illa fides.
 Sed Proculus Longa veniebat Julius Alba,
 Lunaque surgebat nec facis usus erat,
 Cum subito motu nubes tremuere sinistrae :
 Retulit ille gradus horrueruntque comae. 500

recent times, a fourth derivation has been proposed by Niebuhr, who takes Quirium to be the original name of the ancient Sabine city on the Quirinal Mount.—476. *A telo*, direct from arms.—479. *Pater armipotens*, Mars, the father of Romulus.—482. *Sanguinis mei, filii mei*.—485. *Unus erit—coeli*, a verse taken from Ennius, as *Metam.* xiv. 814.—488. *Coeli pondera sensit Atlas*. Heaven was shaken, and Atlas felt the weight of it more being put in motion, than when at rest.—489. *Capreus paludem*, the name of a place in the Campus Martius.—490. *Jura dabas*, were giving orders.—491. *Sol fugit*. At the death, and according to some at the birth of Romulus, an eclipse of the sun was believed to have taken place.—493. *Abrumpitur*, scinditur.—494. *Patriis equis*, Martis equis. Mars, like the Greek heroes, has a chariot from which he fights.—495. *Patres*, Senatus. *Falsaeque in crimine caedis*, Enallage Epitheti for falso in crimine caedis.—496. *Illa fides*, illa opinio vel suspicio.—497. *Julius Proculus* is mentioned as one of those who accompanied Romulus from Alba, and founded the new city.—499. *Sinistrae*. The augurs among the Romans stood with the face to the south; omens to the left were therefore those which appeared in the east, and as these were considered favourable, *sinister* is often used for favourable.—500. *Horruerunt*.

Pulcher et humano major trabeaque decorus
 Romulus in media visus adesse via,
 Et dixisse simul : ' Prohibe lugere Quirites,
 Nec violent lacrimis numina nostra suis.
 Thura ferant placentque novum pia turba Quirinum, 505
 Et patrias artes militiamque colant.'
 Jussit. Et in tennes oculis evanuit auras.
 Convocat hic populos, jussaque verba refert.
 Templa deo fiunt. Collis quoque dictus ab illo est :
 Et referunt certi sacra paterni dies. 510

For the quantity of the *e*, see above, *Fast.* ii. 403.—501. *Trabea*, a robe of state, to distinguish the king, &c.—506. *Patrias artes*, artes Martis vel belli.—507. *Oculis* is here the dative: for the eyes.—508. *Populos*, Romanos et Sabinos.—509. *Collis*, sc. Quirinalis; it is called Collis by pre-eminence, hence porta Collina.

THE CONQUEST OF GABII.

Ultima Tarquinius Romanae gentis habebat 685
 Regna, vir injustus, fortis ad arma tamen.
 Ceperat hic alias, alias everterat urbes,
 Et Gabios turpi fecerat arte suos.
 Namque trium minimus, proles manifesta Superbi,
 In medios hostes nocte silente venit. 690
 Nudarant gladios. ' Occidite,' dixit, ' inermem :
 Hoc cupiant fratres Tarquiniusque pater,
 Qui mea crudeli laceravit verbere terga.'
 Dicere ut haec posset, verbera passus erat.
 Luna fuit. Spectant juvenem, gladiosque recondunt, 695
 Tergaque deducta veste notata vident :
 Flent quoque, et ut secum tueatur bella, precantur.
 Callidus ignaris annuit ille viris.
 Jamque potens misso genitorem appellat amico,
 Perdendi Gabios quod sibi monstret iter. 700

688. *Gabii*, a Latin town of some consequence near Rome.—689. *Proles manifesta Superbi*, simillimus moribus patris. It was *Seneca* Tarquinius.—697. *Ut secum tueatur bella*, ut se bello juvet.—698. *Ignarus*, who did not know him, who did not know what they were doing.—699. *Quod sibi monstret iter*, what would make him acquainted with the way.

Hortus odoratis suberat cultissimus herbis,
 Sectus humum rivo lene sonantis aquae.
 Illic Tarquinius mandata latentia nati
 Accipit, et virga lilia summa metit.
 Nuntius ut rediit decussaue lilia dixit, 705
 Filius, 'agnosco jussa parentis,' ait.
 Nec mora. Principibus caesis ex urbe Gabina
 Traduntur ducibus moenia nuda suis.

the way and means.—702. *Lene sonantes*. The neuter of the adjective for the adverb, as frequently with the poets.—703. *Mandata latentia*, mandata arcana.—708. *Ducibus nuda suis*, ducibus nudata vel privata suis.

THE VIRTUE OF LUCRETIA.

THIS narrative is immediately connected with the preceding. The first incidents, as not belonging to the aim of the poet, are quite briefly noticed, so that we should have some difficulty in understanding them, were we not acquainted with the history from other sources.

ECCE, nefas visu, mediis altaribus anguis
 Exit et extinctis ignibus exta rapit. 710
 Consulitur Phoebus. Sors est ita reddita, 'matri
 Qui dederit princeps oscula, victor erit.'
 Oscula quisque suae matri properata tulerunt
 Non intellecto, credula turba, deo.
 Brutus erat stulti sapiens imitator, ut esset 715
 Tutus ab insidiis, dire Superbe, tuis.
 Ille jacens pronus matri dedit oscula terrae:
 Creditur offenso procubuisse pede.

709. *Nefas visu*, male auspicatum. The evil omen consisted in three different things—1. The appearance of the snake itself; 2. Its carrying off the sacrifice; 3. The extinction of the fire.—711. *Consulitur Phoebus*; that is, the Delphic oracle, to which Tarquin sent his two sons along with L. Junius Brutus, his nephew.—712. *Victor erit* does not refer to any actual victory, but to the obtaining of the government of Rome, for the youths had consulted the oracle with regard to this also.—715. *Stulti sapiens imitator*, the wise imitator of a fool, according to the well-known story, which perhaps owes its origin to the name

Cingitur interea Romanis Ardea signis,
 Et patitur lentas obsidione moras. 720
 Dum vacat et metuunt hostes committere pugnam,
 Luditur in castris, otia miles agit.
 Tarquinius juvenis socios dapibusque meroque
 Accipit. Ex illis rege creatus ait :
 'Dum nos difficilis pigro tenet Ardea bello 725
 Nec sinit ad patrios arma referre deos,
 Ecquid in officio torus est socialis, et ecquid
 Conjugibus nostris mutua cura sumus ?'
 Quisque suam laudat. Studiis certamina crescent,
 Et fervent multo linguaque corque mero. 730
 Surgit cui dederat clarum Collatia nomen :
 'Non opus est verbis, credite rebus,' ait :
 'Nox superest. Tollamur equis, urbemque petamus.'
 Dicta placent, frenis impediuntur equi.
 Pertulerant dominos. Regalia protinus illi 735
 Tecta petunt. Custos in fore nullus erat.
 Ecce nukum regis fisis per colla coronis
 Inveniunt posito pervigilare mero.
 Inde cito passu petitur Lucretia. Nebat,
 Ante torum calathi lanaque mollis erant. 740
 Lumen ad exiguum famulae data pensa trahebant,

Brutus.—719. *Ardea*, the chief town of the Rutuli.—720. *Patitur*, an unusual expression; the subject is *Ardea*; the city suffers tedious delay in consequence of a siege, whereas it is properly the conquest that is delayed, or, we may also say, the siege is protracted.—721. *Vacat*, otium est, as v. 722: *otia miles agit*.—724. *Accipit*, entertains.—725. *Pigro*, without action. *Difficilis*, ad quam accessus non facilis est.—726. *Ad patrios deos*, ad Penates nostros.—727. *Socialis*, conjugal, a use of the word which seems peculiar to Ovid. *Torus socialis* is simply a periphrasis for conjugium, and that again must be taken for the concrete conjux.—729. *Quisque suam laudat*. The general rule is, that the reflective pronoun must be placed before quisque, but Ovid does not always observe this rule. So above, v. 713: *Quisque suae matri*; *Trist.* iii. 4, 64: *Dicere quos cupio nomine quemque suo*. Occasional examples of this position are to be found in prose also, in Cicero and Livy.—731. *Surgit—nomen*, Collatinus, from Collatia, a Sabine town near Rome.—733. *Nox superest*, the night still remains, is still before us.—734. *Frenis impediuntur equi*, frena adduntur equis.—736. *Custos*, janitor. Noble ladies had a porter stationed at the door to prevent any one from entering without a right.—738. *Posito mero*, appositio. Women were forbidden to drink wine at Rome: the excess is here heightened by the circumstance that it was *merum*, unmixed wine. *Pervigilare*, of course an evidence of an irregular life.—

Inter quas tenui sic ait ipsa sono :
 ‘ Mittenda est domino, nunc, nunc properate, puellae,
 Quam primum nostra facta lacerna manu.
 Quid tamen auditis ? nam plura audire potestis : 745
 Quantum de bello dicitur esse super ?
 Postmodo victa cades, melioribus, Ardea, restas :
 Improba, quae nostros cogis abesse viros.
 Sint tantum reduces ! sed enim temerarius ille 750
 Est meus, et stricto qualibet ense ruit.
 Mens abit et morior, quotiens pugnantis imago
 Me subit, et gelidum pectora frigus habet.’
 Desinit in lacrimas inceptaque fila remisit,
 In gremio vultum deposuitque suo.
 Hoc ipsum decuit, lacrimae decuere pudicae, 755
 Et facies animo dignaque parque fuit.
 ‘ Pone metum, venio,’ conjunx ait. Illa revixit
 Deque viri collo dulce pendit onus.

742. *Tenui sono*, a sign of womanliness and modesty.—744. *Lacerna*, in early times a military cloak, afterwards worn in peace also.—747. *Postmodo—restas*, you will by and by have to fall, for you are opposing those who are braver than you. *Restare*, for resistere, a rare use. So *Prop.*: Dum pugnant Danaï, dum restat barbarus Hector. In this sense the word occurs once or twice in *Livy*.—748. *Improba*, because it does that which, according to Lucretia’s idea, it ought not to do.—751. *Mens abit*. So *Amor.* iii. 14, 37: Mens abit et morior—Perque meos artus frigida gutta fluit.—752. *Me subit*, cogitationem meam subit.—756. *Et facies—fuit*, her sorrow was not pretended.



FASTORUM LIB. III.

UNION OF THE ROMANS AND SABINES TO ONE NATION.

THE poet proposes to give an account of the origin of the *Matronalia*; a festival celebrated by the Roman matrons on the 1st of March, in commemoration of the union of the Romans and Sabines.

‘SI licet occultos monitus audire deorum
 Vatibus, ut certe fama licere putat,
 Cum sis officiis, Gradive, virilibus aptus,
 Dic mihi, matronae cur tua festa colant.’ 170
 Sic ego. Sic posita dixit mihi casside Mavors,
 Sed tamen in dextra missilis hasta fuit.
 ‘Nunc primum studiis pacis deus utilis armis
 Advocor, et gressus in nova castra fero.
 Nec piget incepti, juvat hac quoque parte morari, 175
 Hoc solam ne se posse Minerva putet.
 Disce, Latinorum vates operose dierum,
 Quod petis, et memori pectore dicta nota.
 Parva fuit, si prima velis elementa referre,
 Roma; sed in parva spes tamen hujus erat. 180
 Moenia jam stabant populis angusta futuris,
 Credita sed turbae tunc nimis ampla suae.
 Quae fuerit nostri si quaeris regia nati,

169. *Gradive*, an epithet of Mars, of doubtful derivation. Even the quantity of the first syllable varies: here it is long; *Metam.* vi. 427 it is short: *fortè Grādīvō*. *Cum sis officiis virilibus aptus*, since you should properly be worshipped only by men.—171-2. At the beginning of this book the poet invokes Mars thus: *Bellice depositis clipeo paulisper et hasta Mars, ades et nitidas casside solve comas*. Here, however, he retains his spear.—173. *Nunc primum*, I am now for the first time summoned by thee to another occupation, *deus utilis armis*, qui alias armis militaribus studeo. *Utilis* is therefore equivalent to *idoneus*.—179. *si velis—referre*, sc. me, an omission which we have repeatedly remarked. *Elementa*, origines, incunabula.—180. *Hujus*, sc. urbis qualis nunc est.—181. *Angusta*, too narrow. See *Metam.* ii. 161.—183. *Nostri* and

- Aspice de canna straminibusque domum.
 In stipula placidi carpebat munera somni, 185
 Et tamen ex illo venit in astra toro.
 Jamque loco majus Romanus nomen habebat,
 Nec conjunx illi, nec socer ullus erat.
 Spernebant generos inopes vicinia dives
 Et male credebar sanguinis auctor ego. 190
 In stabulis habitasse et oves pavisce nocebat,
 Jugeraque inculti pauca tenere soli.
 Cum pare quaeque suo coeunt volucresque feraeque,
 Atque aliquam, de qua procreet, anguis habet :
 Extremis dantur connubia gentibus. At quae 195
 Romano vellet nubere, nulla fuit.
 Indolui patriamque dedi tibi, Romule, mentem :
 'Tolle preces,' dixi. 'Quod petis, arma dabunt :
 Festa para Conso.' Consus tibi caetera dicet,
 Illa facta die, dum sua sacra canes. 200
 Intumuere Cures et quos dolor attigit idem.
 Tum primum generis intulit arma socer.
 Jamque fere raptae matrum quoque nomen habebant,
 Tractaque erant longa bella propinqua mora :
 Conveniunt nuptae dictam Junonis in aedem, 205
 Quas inter mea sic est nurus orsa loqui :

Romuli.—184. *Aspice—domum*. See i. 199.—185. *In stipula*. Compare i. 205.—188. *Conjuna*, older form for *conjux*. The word is derived from *jungere*.—190. *Male credebar*. Male, with suspicion, scarcely.—193. *Quaeque suo*. See *Fast.* ii. 729.—195. *Extremis—gentibus*. Ovid here transfers to primitive times the circumstances of his own age. Connubium, the right of intermarriage between two nations without loss of privileges, was extended by Augustus to all Italy and to a few places out of Italy. The sense of *extremis gentibus* must therefore be greatly restricted.—197. *Patriamque mentem*, mentem qualem ego habeo.—199. *Conso*. The ancients differ as to this god. Livy calls him Neptunus equester; Cicero, consiliorum secretorum deus; that is, Neptunus laticum rex et rerum conditarum. *Consus tibi caetera dicet*. These words are again addressed to the poet, and refer him to Consus for further information as to what took place on that day. The festival of Consus was in the month of August; and as we have only the first six books of the *Fasti*, we do not possess the account referred to.—200. *Sacra sua*, ejus sacra. Compare *Metam.* xv. 750. *Fast.* vi. 601: Ipse (Servius) sub Esquilis ubi erat sua regia caesus.—201. *Quos dolor attigit idem*, according to the historians, the Caeninenses, Crustumini, and Antemnates.—202. *Tum primum generis—socer*, perhaps with allusion to Caesar and Pompey.—204. *Longa mora*, three years, according to the account.—205. *Dictam in aedem*, to the temple they had agreed upon.—206. *Mea nurus*, the wife of Romulus, Hersilia.—

- 'O pariter raptae, quoniam hoc commune tenemus,
 Non ultra lente possumus esse piae.
 Stant acies. Sed utra di sint pro parte rogandi,
 Eligite. Hinc conjunx, hinc pater arma tenet. 210
 Quaerendum est, viduae fieri malimus, an orbae.
 Consilium vobis forte piumque dabo.'
 Consilium dederat. Parent, crinemque resolvunt,
 Maestaque funerea corpora veste tegunt.
 Jam steterant acies ferro mortique paratae : 215
 Jam lituus pugnae signa daturus erat :
 Cum raptae veniunt inter patresque virosque,
 Inque sinu natos, pignora cara, tenent.
 Ut medium campi scissis tetigere capillis,
 In terram posito procubuere genu. 220
 Et quasi sentirent, blando clamore nepotes
 Tendebant ad avos brachia parva suos.
 Qui poterat, clamabat avum tum denique visum :
 Et qui vix poterat, posse coactus erat.
 Tela viris animique cadunt, gladiisque remotis 225
 Dant soceri generis accipiuntque manus.
 Laudatasque tenent natas, scutoque nepotem
 Fert avus. Hic scuti dulcior usus erat.
 Inde diem, quae prima, meas celebrare kalendas
 Oebaliae matres non leve munus habent.' 230

208. *Non ultra—piae*, we can no longer be tardy or inactive in showing our love ; that is, we must now act.—213. *Crinemque resolvunt*. Dishevelled hair is always a token of sorrow.—217. *Virosque*, conjuges, as femina for marita.—225. *Animi*, warlike spirit, disposition to continue the fight.—227. *Tenent*, amplexantur.—230. *Oebaliae matres*. Oebalus was an ancient king of Sparta ; and as the Sabines were supposed to be descended from the Spartans, Oebaliae is equivalent to Sabinae.

THE SALII.

QUIS mihi nunc dicet, quare coelestia Martis
 Arma ferant salii Mamuriumque canant ?
 Nympha, mone nemori stagnoque operata Dianae :

261. *Nympha—Numae conjunx*. Egeria. *Operata*. Operari is used particularly in reference to religious matters : Egeria devoted her time

Nympha, Numae conjunx, ad tua sacra veni.
 Vallis Aricinae silva praecinctus opaca
 Est lacus antiqua religione sacer.
 Hic latet Hippolytus furiis direptus equorum, 265
 Unde nemus nullis illud aditur equis.
 Licia dependent longas velantia sepes,
 Et posita est merita multa tabella deae.
 Saepe potens voti frontem redimita coronis
 Femina lucentes portat ab urbe faces. 270
 Regna tenent fortesque manu pedibusque fugaces,
 Et perit exemplo postmodo quisque suo.
 Defluit incerto lapidosus murmure rivus :
 Saepe, sed exiguis haustibus inde bibi.
 Egeria est quae praebet aquas, dea grata Camenis. 275
 Illa Numae conjunx consiliumque fuit.
 Principio nimium promptos ad bella Quirites
 Molliri placuit jure deumque metu.
 Inde datae leges, ne firmior omnia posset,

vice to the grove and lake of Diana Aricina.—262. *Ad tua sacra*, ad expositionem sacrorum tuorum.—263. *Vallis Aricinae*. Aricia was a town in Latium, at the foot of the Alban Mount, noted for the worship of Diana.—265. *Furiis direptus equorum*, a translation of the name Hippolytus. He was torn in pieces by his own horses, which were frightened at a bull which Neptune caused to rise from the sea on purpose. Aesculapius, however, restored him to life; and Diana, who was favourably inclined to him, hid him in the fountain of the Arician grove under the name of Virbius.—268. *Multa tabella*, multae tabellae, so called votive-tablets, hung up in gratitude for some favour bestowed by the divinity: they were hung by fillets or garlands.—269. *Potens voti*, compos voti.—271. *Regna tenent*. The priest in the Arician grove was called rex Nemorensis; he was always a fugitive slave (pedibusque fugaces); and it was requisite that he should surpass the existing priest in strength (fortesque manu): he then took possession of his office, and held it till he in turn should have to give place to a stronger. Hence *perit exemplo suo*, falls in the same way as he had caused his predecessor to fall.—273. *Defluit*. A connection was supposed to exist between it and the fountain at the foot of the Aventine Hill, into which Egeria dissolved away after the death of Numa, and to which healing virtue was ascribed. Hence perhaps *saepe inde bibi*; perhaps also, however, because Egeria was *dea grata Camenis*.—274. *Exiguis haustibus*. Probably the water had a powerful effect, and could only be drunk of in small quantities. Perhaps also we may suppose that the fountain had an inspiring power, and that large draughts of it would therefore make a great poet. In this case *exiguis haustibus* is an expression of modesty.—279. *Ne firmior omnia posset*, that the stronger might not, as hitherto, prevail in all things; that might should not be

Coeptaque sunt pure tradita sacra coli.	280
Exiit feritas, armisque potentius aequum est, Et cum cive pudet conseruisse manus.	
Atque aliquis, modo trux, visa jam vertitur ara, Vinaque dat tepidis farraque salsa focis.	
Ecce deum genitor rutilas per nubila flammas	285
Spargit, et effusis aethera siccant aquis.	
Non alias missi cecidere frequentius ignes.	
Rex pavet, et vulgi pectora terror habet, Cui dea, 'Ne nimium terrere; piabile fulmen	
Est,' ait, 'et saevi flectitur ira Jovis.	290
Sed poterunt ritum Picus Faunusque piandi Tradere, Romani numen uterque soli.	
Nec sine vi tradent. Adhibe tu vincula captis.'	
Atque ita qua possint edidit arte capi.	
Lucus Aventino suberat niger ilicis umbra,	295
Quo posses viso dicere, numen inest.	
In medio gramen, muscoque adoperta virenti Manabat saxo vena perennis aquae.	
Inde fere soli Faunus Picusque bibebant.	
Huc venit, et fonti rex Numa mactat ovem.	300
Plenaque odorati disponit pocula Bacchi: Cumque suis antro conditus ipse latet.	
Ad solitos veniunt silvestria numina fontes, Et relevant multo pectora sicca mero.	
Vina quies sequitur. Gelido Numa prodit ab antro,	305
Vinclaque sopitas addit in arta manus.	
Somnus ut abscessit, tentando vincula pignant	

right.—280. *Pure*, pie, with pure heart and with pure body.—283. *Vertitur*, mutatur.—284. *Vinaque—farraque salsa*. Wine, meal, and salt were usually thrown between the horns of the victim.—286. *Effusis aethera siccant aquis*, dries the air by pouring out the water; that is, by rain.—288. *Habet*, implet, occupat.—291. *Picus*, an Italian national divinity, son of Saturn, a god of woods and fields (*silvestre numen*, v. 303; *nemorum numen*, v. 309; *deus agrestis*, v. 315). *Faunus*, son of Picus, father of Latinus, king of the Aborigines. He was worshipped as a god, and usually identified with the Greek Pan.—293. *Nec sine vi tradent*. The use of violence in order to obtain responses from the gods occurs in the Greek mythology also, especially in the case of Proteus.—300. *Fonti*, the divinity of the fountain.—302. *Cumque*. These were *duodecim casti juvenes*, according to Valerius Antias, an annalist, whose account Ovid appears to have followed in this description.—307. *Rumpere pignant*, a poetical construction after the manner of

- Rumpere. Pugnantes fortius illa tenent.
 Tunc Numa. 'Di nemorum, factis ignoscite nostris,
 Si scelus ingenio scitis abesse meo, 310
 Quoque modo possit fulmen, monstrate, piari.'
 Sic Numa. Sic quatiens cornua Faunus ait :
 'Magna petis, nec quae monitu tibi discere nostro
 Fas sit. Habent fines numina nostra suos.
 Di sumus agrestes et qui dominemur in altis 315
 Montibus. Arbitrium est in sua tecta Jovi.
 Hunc tu non poteris per te deducere coelo,
 At poteris nostra forsitan usus ope.'
 Dixerat haec Faunus. Par est sententia Pici.
 'Deme tamen nobis vincula,' Picus ait : 320
 'Jupiter huc veniet valida deductus ab arte :
 Nubila promissi Styx mihi testis erit.'
 Emissi quid agant laqueis, quae carmina dicant,
 Quaque trahant superis sedibus arte Jovem,
 Scire nefas homini. Nobis concessa canentur 325
 Quaeque pio dici vatis ab ore licet.
 Eliciant coelo te, Jupiter; unde minores
 Nunc quoque te celebrant Eliciumque vocant.
 Constat Aventinae tremuisse cacumina silvae,
 Terraque subedit pondere pressa Jovis. 330
 Corda micant regis, totoque e corpore sanguis
 Fugit, et hirsutae deriguere comae.
 Ut rediit animus, 'da certa piamina,' dixit,

of tentare, often employed by Ovid.—310. *Si—abesse meo*. Si for siquidem or quum; the case is put as conditional, while it is in reality certain to the mind of the speaker.—317. *Deducere*, a word used of magical operations; so *lunam deducere*, to draw down the moon, and thereby make it of service.—322. *Styx*. See *Metam.* ii. 46. It is called *nubila*, quia 'nebulas exhalat iners,' *Metam.* iv. 434.—323. *Carmina*, set forms of prayer, appointed for a particular object.—325. *Scire nefas homini*, homini non concessum est scire.—327. *Eliciant coelo te, Jupiter*. This drawing down of Jupiter—that is, of lightning—from heaven belonged to the Etruscan religion; the Greeks also had a Ζεύς καταλάτης. Some have here endeavoured to trace the first beginnings of the knowledge of lightning conductors; whether justly or not it seems impossible to decide, for we have no exact information with regard to the ceremonies that were employed. *Minores*, posterii.—330. *Terraque—Jovis*. A similar expression above, i. 568. So *Metam.* iv. 449, it is said of Juno: Quo simul intravit sacroque a corpore pressum Ingemuit limen.—333. *Ut rediit animus*. The last syllable of rediit is here lengthened by the arsis. This takes place principally in ire and its

- 'Fulminis, altorum rexque paterque deum :
 Si tua contigimus manibus donaria puris, 335
 Hoc quoque, quod petitur, si pia lingua rogat.'
 Annuit oranti, sed verum ambage remota
 Abdidit et dubio terruit ore virum.
 'Caede caput,' dixit. Cui rex, 'parebimus,' inquit :
 'Caedenda est hortis eruta cepa meis.' 340
 Addidit hic, 'hominis.' 'Sumes,' ait ille, 'capillos.'
 Postulat hic animam. Cui Numa, 'piscis,' ait.
 Risit et 'his,' inquit, 'facito mea tela procures,
 O vir colloquio non abigende meo.
 Sed tibi protulerit cum totum crastinus orbem 345
 Cynthus, imperii pignora certa dabo.'
 Dixit, et ingenti tonitru super aethera motum
 Fertur, adorantem destituitque Numam.
 Ille redit laetus memoratque Quiritibus acta.
 Tarda venit dictis difficilisque fides. 350
 'At certe credemur,' ait, 'si verba sequetur
 Exitus. En audi crastina, quisquis ades ;
 Protulerit terris cum totum Cynthus orbem,
 Jupiter imperii pignora certa dabit.'
 Discedunt dubii, promissaque tarda videntur, 355
 Dependetque fides a veniente die.
 Mollis erat tellus rorataque mane pruina :
 Ante sui populus limina regis adest.
 Prodit, et in solio medius consedit acerno.
 Innumeri circa stantque silentque viri. 360
 Ortus erat summo tantummodo margine Phoebus :

compounds ; also in petere and solere.—337. *Ambage remota*. Many ceremonies and circumlocutions were frequently made use of by the oracles : here Jupiter expresses himself quite briefly, although obscurely.—339. *Caede caput*. This singular conversation between Jupiter and Numa is given in nearly the same words by Plutarch in his life of Numa, so that we may suppose they both drew from a common source, perhaps the above-mentioned Valerius Antias. The general sense of the whole is, that Numa endeavours by cunning answers to divert Jupiter from requiring a human sacrifice.—346. *Cynthus*, Apollo. *Imperii pignora*, pledges of the continuance of the Roman dominion. We now understand what was the object of Numa's apprehensions. He was alarmed by the incessant lightning, thought the fortune of Rome in danger, and allured Jupiter from heaven to learn from him what expiation he required, and at the same time to gain an assurance as to the future fate of Rome.—355. *Tarda*, putting the matter off.—*Acerno*, made of maple-wood, which in early times was used in the

Sollicitae mentes speque metuque pavent.
 Constitit, atque caput niveo velatus amictu
 Jam bene dis notas sustulit ille manus.
 Atque ita, 'tempus adest promissi muneris,' inquit: 365
 'Pollicitam dictis, Jupiter, adde fidem.'
 Dum loquitur, totum jam sol emoverat orbem,
 Et gravis aethereo venit ab axe fragor.
 Ter tonuit sine nube deus, tria fulgura misit:
 Credite dicenti. Mira, sed acta loquor: 370
 A media coelum regione dehiscere coepit;
 Summisere oculos cum duce turba suo.
 Ecce levi scutum versatum leniter aura
 Decidit. A populo clamor ad astra venit.
 Tollit humo munus caesa prius ille juvenca, 375
 Quae dederat nulli colla premenda iugo:
 Atque ancile vocat, quod ab omni parte recisum est,
 Quaque notes oculis, angulus omnis abest.
 Tum memor imperii sortem consistere in illo,
 Consilium multae calliditatis init. 380
 Plura jubet fieri simili caelata figura,
 Error ut ante oculos insidiantis eat.
 Mamurius morum, fabraene exactior artis,

decorations.—363. *Niveo velatus amictu*. White is the colour employed in all solemn transactions, as being typical of the highest purity. The head was covered, that the worshipper might not be disturbed by the sight of any object of ill omen.—366. *Pollicitam fidem*, passive for quam pollicitus es.—369. *Ter tonuit sine nube deus*. Thunder in a cloudless sky was considered an especially important omen.—371. *Dehiscere*. See *Metam.* xiii. 390.—372. *Summisere*. The preposition is here not sub, but sus = sursum, on high, aloft, as in *suspiciere*, &c. *Cum duce turba suo*. Such a combination of words usually takes the verb in the plural. *Gram.* § 244, 3.—376. *Quae—iugo*. It was requisite that the victims should never have been subjected to the yoke.—377. *Ancile*. The derivation of this word which Ovid here gives is from *an* or *amb* = ἀμφί, all round, and *caedere* or *recidere*. The form of the ancile cannot be made out from this passage; it is usually supposed to have been oval, but flattened on both sides towards the centre, like the frame of a guitar. It is impossible also to determine what is the real derivation of the word.—379. *Tum memor*. The ancile is, therefore, the pignora certa mentioned above, v. 346.—381. *Caelata, sculpta, facta*.—382. *Error—eat*; that is, that any one who should attempt to steal it, might not be able to distinguish the original from the imitations.—383. *Mamurius*, Veturius Mamurius, a mythical personage in the worship of Mars, represented as an artist from Etruria. *Exactior*, with the genitive, a poetical construction, like *integer morum, purus scelera*. *Gram.*

Difficile est ulli dicere, clausit opus.
 Cui Numa munificus, 'facti pete praemia,' dixit : 385
 'Si mea nota fides, irrita nulla petes.'
 Jam dederat saliiis a saltu nomina dicta
 Armaque et ad certos verba canenda modos.
 Tum sic Mamurius : 'Merces mihi gloria detur,
 Nominaque extremo carmine nostra sonent.' 390
 Inde sacerdotes operi promissa vetusto
 Praemia persolvunt, Mamuriumque vocant.
 Nubere siqua voles, quamvis properabitis ambo,
 Differ. Habent parvae commoda magna morae.
 Arma movent pugnam. Pugna est aliena maritis : 395
 Condita cum fuerint, aptius omen erit.
 His etiam conjunx apicati cincta dialis
 Lucibus impexas debet habere comas.

§ 277, 2, note 1.—384. *Clausit*, accomplished.—386. *Si*, as surely as. So in forms of prayer.—387. *Salii*, the priests of Mars Gradivus, twelve for each of the two most ancient branches of the Roman population, the Ramnes and Titii; the same name occurs also in other Italian towns. The derivation a saliendo is generally received, because, during their festivals, they went about the city singing and dancing.—388. *Armaque*. Each of them had a sword by his side, a spear in his left hand, and an ancle in his right. *Ad certos verba canendū modos*. This carmen saliare remained unaltered during centuries, so that in the time of Horace and Ovid the priests themselves no longer understood it.

ANNA PERENNA.

THE name of Anna Perenna leads us at once to the conclusion that she was a goddess of the year and of time, and this conclusion is supported by v. 657, foll.: see the note there. We have here, first of all, a graceful description of a national festival.

Idibus est Annae festum geniale Perennae
 Haud procul a ripis, advena Tibri, tuis.
 Plebs venit, ac virides passim disjecta per herbas 525
 Potat, et accumbit cum pare quisque sua.

523. *Idibus*, sc. Martis, on the 15th March. *Geniale*, cheerful, joyous, ubi Genio indulgetur.—524. *Advena Tibri*. So also *Fast.* ii. 68. The Tiber is so called because it flows from Etruria to Latium. *Haud procul a ripis tuis*. The grove of Anna Perenna was between the junction of the Anio with the Tiber and the Pons Milvius.—525. *Plebs*, the people in general. At this time, and in such a connection, we must not

Sub Jove pars durat. Pauci tentoria ponunt :
 Sunt quibus e ramis frondea facta casa est :
 Pars ubi pro rigidis calamos statuere columnis,
 Desuper extentas imposuere togas. 530
 Sole tamen vinoque calent, annosque precantur
 Quot sumunt cyathos, ad numerumque bibunt.
 Invenies illic, qui Nestoris eibat annos,
 Quae sit per calices facta Sibylla suos.
 Illic et cantant quicquid didicere theatris, 535
 Et jactant faciles ad sua verba manus,
 Et ducunt posito duras craterae choreas,
 Cultaque diffusis saltat amica comis.
 Cum redeunt, titubant et sunt spectacula vulgi,
 Et fortunatos obvia turba vocat. 540
 Occurri nuper. Visa est mihi digna relatu
 Pompa. Senem potum pota trahebat anus.
 Quae tamen haec dea sit, quoniam rumoribus errant,
 Fabula proposito nulla tegenda meo.

of the distinction between Patricians and Plebeians. On the contrary, the following description points to a festival in the celebration of which all orders alike took part.—527. *Sub Jove*, sub dio, under the open sky. Jupiter stands, therefore, for the air, of which he is the god.—528. *Sunt quibus—est*. The verb *est* is in the indicative, because it does not contain an indefinite allusion, but states a particular fact; and the expression *sunt quibus* is equivalent to *quibusdam*.—530. *Togas, vestes*, any covering that could serve the purpose.—533. *Nestoris annos*. Nestor, the well-known triseclisenex, as Laevius, one of the older Roman poets, called him. *Metam.* xii. 187: *Vixi Annos bis centum: nunc tertia vivitur aetas*. *Qui Nestoris eibat annos*, who drinks as many cups as Nestor lived years.—534. *Sibylla*. Sibylla begged of Phoebus to grant her as many years of life as there were grains in a heap of sand, but forgot to ask eternal youth; she became, therefore, old and decrepit. *Metam.* xiv. 144: *Nam jam mihi saecula septem Acta vides, superest numeros ut pulveris aequem, Tercentum messes, tercentum musta videre*. Nestor and Sibylla are frequently employed in juxtaposition to indicate an extreme old age of men and women. *Epist. ex Pont.* ii. 8, 41: *Sic pater in Pylios, Cumaeos mater in annos Vivant*.—536. *Jactant faciles manus*. In dancing, the ancients employed the hands as well as the feet. The antithesis to *faciles manus* is expressed by *durae choreae*, and by the verb *ducere*.—540. *Fortunatos*, in ridicule; as we should say *glorious* for intoxicated.—542. *Pompa*, also ironical, consisting of an old drunk couple. *Anus pota*. The law forbidding women to drink wine (see above, ii. 739) was at this time no longer observed.—543. *Quoniam rumoribus errant*, the fables depart from each other, because different reports or accounts are related.—544. *Nulla tegenda, non tegenda*, the adjective for the adverb,

Arserat Aeneae Dido miserabilis igne, 545
 Arserat exstructis in sua fata rogis :
 Compositusque cinis, tumulique in marmore carmen
 Hoc breve, quod moriens ipsa reliquit, erat :
 'Praebuit Aeneas et causam mortis et ense,
 Ipsa sua Dido concidit usa manu.' 550
 Protinus invadunt Numidae sine vindice regnum
 Et potitur capta Maurus Iarba domo.
 Seque memor spretum, 'thalamis tamen,' inquit, 'Elissae
 En ego, quem totiens repulit illa, fruor.'
 Diffugiunt Tyrii quo quemque agit error, ut olim 555
 Amisso dubiae rege vagantur apes.
 Tertia nudandas acceperat area messes,
 Inque cavos ierant tertia musta lacus :
 Pellitur Anna domo, lacrimansque sororia linquit
 Moenia : germanae justa dat ante suae. 560
 Mixta bibunt molles lacrimis unguenta favillae,
 Vertice libatas accipiuntque comas :
 Terque vale dixit, cineres ter ad ora relatos
 Pressit, et est illis visa subesse soror.

as nullus dubito for non dubito.—545. Ovid takes up the narrative at the point where it is left off in the fourth book of the Aeneid, and supposes, on the part of his readers, a knowledge of the facts there stated. *Arserat*, a play upon the double meaning of this word.—546. *In sua fata*, ad mortem suam.—549. *Ensem*. The sword with which Dido kills herself in Virgil had been presented her by Aeneas.—551. *Sine vindice*, sine defensore.—552. *Potitur*, with short *i*. See *Metam.* xiii. 130. *Maurus Iarba*. Iarbas, king of Numidia (551) and Mauretania, had been a suitor for the hand of Dido, but had been rejected by her in her devotion to Aeneas; he now, therefore, invades her kingdom.—553. *Thalamis Elissae*. Elissa, another name for Dido. There is here again a play upon the word *thalami*, which often stands for *marriage*, but is here used in its original meaning: *chambers*.—555. *Tyrii*, the nation of Dido, who had come with her from Tyre to Carthage. *Error*, wanderings; so *errores Aeneae*, Ulixia, &c. Compare v. 626. *Olim*, frequently in comparisons which refer to some particular event, some fable or the like. The case is looked upon as having happened long ago, which does not, however, exclude the idea of its repetition under like circumstances.—557. *Tertia area*. A similar way of reckoning time to that in the passage quoted, v. 534. *Nudandas messes*, the corn to be stripped off the husks; that is, to be threshed.—558. *Lacus*, a vessel for holding the must, called also *labrum*.—560. *Iusta dat*, she pays her sister the becoming honours; that is, she brings an offering to the dead.—561-2. Description of the inferiae. She dedicates to her a lock of hair, and brings at the same time precious ointment, while her tears flow at the recollection of the dead. *Libatas, resectae*. The lock was placed in the urn; hence *bibunt favillae*. *Heroid.* xi. 118.

Nacta ratem comitesque fugae pede labitur aequo,	565
Moenia respiciens, dulce sororis opus.	
Fertilis est Melite sterili vicina Cosyrae	
Insula, quam Libyci verberat unda freti.	
Hanc petit hospitio regis confisa vetusto.	
Hospes opum dives rex ibi Battus erat.	570
Qui postquam didicit casus utriusque sororis,	
'Haec,' inquit, 'tellus quantulacumque tua est.'	
Et tamen hospitii servasset ad ultima munus,	
Sed timuit magnas Pygmalionis opes.	
Signa recensuerat bis sol sua. Tertius ibat	575
Annus, et exilio terra petenda novo est.	
Frater adest, belloque potens. Rex arma perosus,	
'Nos sumus imbelles; tu fuge sospes,' ait.	
Jussa fugit, ventoque ratem committit et undis.	
Asperior quovis aequore frater erat.	580
Est prope piscosos lapidosi Crathidis amnes	
Parvus ager: Cameren incola turba vocat.	
Illuc cursus erat. Nec longius abfuit inde;	
Quam quantum novies mittere funda potest.	
Vela cadunt primo et dubia librantur ab aura.	585
'Findite remigio, navita,' dixit, 'aquas.'	
Dumque parant torto subducere carbasa lino,	
Percutitur rapido puppis adunca Noto:	
Inque patens aequor frustra pugnante magistro	
Fertur, et ex oculis visa refugit humus:	590

Non mihi te licuit lacrimis perfundere justis, In tua non tonsas ferre sepulera comas.—565. *Pede—aequo*. Pes (like *πῶς* in Greek) is the rope with which the sails are hauled in or veered out according to the direction of the wind; hence *pede aequo*, with a full wind.—567. *Melite*, now Malta, a Phoenician colony; hence Anna is entertained there. *Cosyra*, a small island near Malta, now Pantalaria.—571. *Utriusque*, with short *i*, as often in poetry. This quantity is admissible in all the genitives in *-ius*, except *alius*.—574. *Pygmalion*, the brother of Dido and Anna. It was to escape his cruelty that they fled from Tyre.—575. *Signa sua*, the signs of the zodiac.—581. *Crathidis*. The Crathis, a river in Magna Graecia near Thurii, formed the boundary between Lucania and Bruttium.—582. *Cameren*, a place which we are now unable to determine.—584. *Quam—potest*. Compare *Metam.* iv. 709.—585. *Vela cadunt*. The sails sink; that is, are not filled, because the wind begins to shift about (dubia). The sails are therefore furled, and rowing is commenced.—587. *Torto lino*, fune. *Subducere*, to draw up, furl; the opposite is *deducere*.—589. *Magistro*, sc. navis; that is, gubernatore. The same person that was just called navita.—590. *Refugit*. The tense is here varied, perhaps for no better reason than that

Assiliunt fluctus, imoque a gurgite pontus
 Vertitur, et canas alveus haurit aquas.
 Vincitur ars vento. Nec jam moderator habenis
 Utitur, at votis vix quoque poscit opem.
 Jactatur tumidas exul Phoenissa per undas, 595
 Humidaque opposita lumina veste tegit.
 Tunc primum Dido felix est dicta sorori,
 Et quaecumque aliquam corpore pressit humum.
 Figitur ad Laurens ingenti flamine littus
 Puppis, et expositis omnibus hausta perit. 600
 Jam pius Aeneas regno nataque Latini
 Auctus erat, populos miscueratque duos.
 Littore dotali solo comitatus Achate
 Secretum nudo dum pede carpit iter,
 Aspicit errantem, nec credere sustinet Annam 605
 Esse. 'Quid in Latios illa veniret agros?'
 Dum secum Aeneas, 'Anna est,' exclamat Achates.
 Ad nomen vultus sustulit illa suos.
 Quo fugiat? quid agat? quos terrae quaerat hiatus?
 Ante oculos miserae fata sororis erant. 610
 Sensit, et alloquitur trepidam Cythereius heros,
 Flet tamen admonitu motus, Elissa, tui:
 'Anna, per hanc juro, quam quondam audire solebas
 Tellurem fato prosperiore dari,
 Perque deos comites hac nuper sede locatos, 615
 Saepe meas illos increpuisse moras.
 Nec timui de morte tamen, metus abfuit iste,
 Hei mihi, credibili fortior illa fuit.
 Ne refer, aspexi non illo pectore digna
 Vulnera, Tartareas ausus adire domos. 620

the verse requires it.—597. *Tunc primum*. Dido is here congratulated on having found a grave, as it was considered a great misfortune not to be buried.—599. *Laurens litus*, the coast of Laurentum in Latium, not far from the mouth of the Tiber. *Figitur*, of the violent shock with which the vessel is stranded.—600. *Hausta*, sc. mari, swallowed by the sea.—601. *Nataque Latini*, Lavinia.—602. *Populos miscueratque duos*; namely, Aborigines et Trojanos.—606. *Quid—veniret*. The imperfect subjunctive is used here to express the idea of impossibility in the mind of Aeneas: how should she come?—611. *Cythereius heros*, Aeneas, as being the son of Venus or Cytherea.—615. *Deos comites*, Penates, who had accompanied him from Troy.—616. *Illos*; namely, deos.—618. *Credibili fortior*, fortior quam credibile est. So *Trist.* i. 4, 49: *Multa credibili tulimus majora*.—619. *Ne refer*, you need not tell me any

At tu, seu ratio te nostris appulit oris,
 Sive deus, regni commoda carpe mei.
 Multa tibi memores, nil non debemus Elissae :
 Nomine grata tuo, grata sororis eris.
 Talia dicenti, neque enim spes altera restat, 625
 Credidit, errores exposuitque suos.
 Utque domum intravit, Tyrios induta paratus,
 Incipit Aeneas; caetera turba silet :
 'Hanc tibi cur tradam, pia causa, Lavinia conjunx,
 Est mihi. Consumpsi naufragus hujus opes. 630
 Orta Tyro est, regnum Libyca possedit in ora.
 Quam precor ut carae more sororis ames.'
 Omnia promittit, falsumque Lavinia vulnus
 Mente premit tacita, dissimulatque fremens.
 Donaque cum videat praeter sua lumina ferri 635
 Multa palam, mitti clam quoque multa putat.
 Non habet exactum, quid agat. Furialiter odit,
 Et parat insidias, et cupit ulta mori.
 Nox erat. Ante torum visa est astare sororis
 Squalenti Dido sanguinolenta coma, 640
 'Et, fuge, ne dubita, maestum fuge,' dicere, 'tectum.'
 Sub verbum querulas impulit aura fores.
 Exilit, et velox humili super arva fenestra
 Se jacit. Audacem fecerat ipse timor.
 Quaque metu rapitur, tunica velata recincta 645
 Currit, ut auditis territa dama lupis.
 Corniger hanc cupidis rapuisse Numicius undis
 Creditur, et stagnis oculuisse suis.

thing, for I know the whole. *Illo pectore*, sc. Didonis. *Non digna*, which she had not deserved.—623. *Memores*, sc. beneficiorum vestrorum.—627. *Tyrios induta paratus*. Paratus are ornamental robes; Tyrius equivalent to purpureus, because the Tyrians were famous for their purple dye.—633. *Falsumque—vulnus*, the hidden, secret wound; that is, the pain of jealousy.—635. *Praeter sua lumina ferri*, carried past before her eyes, opposed to *clam*, v. 636.—637. *Non habet exactum*, she has not fully considered, she is not yet resolved.—641. *Dicere*, still dependent on *visa est*, v. 639.—642. *Sub*, immediately after. *Querulas fores*, quae sonum, quasi querelas, edere viderentur.—645. *Tunica recincta*, without taking time to alter anything in her dress, for one usually ran tunica succincta, with the tunic girt up.—647. *Corniger Numicius*. The Numicius is a small stream between Laurentum and Lavinium. The river-gods are all represented with horns, on account of the windings of the stream, or perhaps from the

Sidonis interea magno clamore per agros	
Quaeritur. Apparent signa notaeque pedum.	650
Ventum erat ad ripas. Inerant vestigia ripis:	
Sustinuit tacitas conscius amnis aquas.	
Ipsa loqui visa est: 'Placidi sum nympha Numici;	
Amne perenne latens Anna Perenna vocor.'	
Protinus erratis laeti vescuntur in agris	655
Et celebrant largo seque diemque mero.	
Sunt quibus haec Luna est, quia mensibus impleat annum:	
Pars Themis, Inachiam pars putat esse bovem.	
Invenies, qui te nymphen Atlantida dicant,	
Teque Jovi primos, Anna, dedisse cibos.	660
Haec quoque, quam referam, nostras pervenit ad aures	
Fama, nec a vera dissidet illa fide.	
Plebs vetus et nullis etiamnunc tuta tribunis	
Fugit, et in sacri vertice montis erat.	
Jam quoque quem secum tulerant, defecerat illos	665
Victus, et humanis usibus apta Ceres.	
Orta suburbanis quaedam fuit Anna Bovillis,	
Pauper sed munda sedulitatis anus.	
Illa levi mitra canos redimita capillos	
Fingebat tremula rustica liba manu.	670

roaring of the waves.—649. *Sidonis*. Above, v. 631, she was said to be *orta Tyro*; we must therefore take *Sidonis* in a more general sense, equivalent to *Phoenissa*. In the same way *Europa* is called, *Fast.* v. 605: *Tyria puella*; v. 610 and 617: *Sidonis*.—654. *Amne perenne*. Evidently an etymology. How much value is to be attached to it may be judged from the fact that the name *Anna* is here derived from *amnis*, whilst she had borne that name before.—655. The poet here returns to the festival.—657. Here follow other accounts of *Anna Perenna*. In the first she is considered as *Luna*, the name being derived from *annus*; in the second as *Themis*, in which case the derivation is obscure. The *Inachia bos* is *Io*, also a goddess of the moon, which appears from her transformation into a cow, for horns denote the moon. The *Nympha Atlantis* and *primi cibi Jovis* refer to *Arcadia*, where, according to some, was the home of *Jupiter*, and also *Mount Atlas*. This last account would mean much the same as the mythus which makes *Jupiter* the son of *Time* (*Cronos*, *Saturnus*); *Time* gives birth to *Jupiter*, or supplies him with his first nourishment.—661. Another tradition about *Anna Perenna*.—663. *Plebs vetus*, the old *Plebs*, to distinguish it from what is now called *plebs*. See v. 525.—664. *Sacri montis*. The *Mons Sacer* was three miles from *Rome*, on the other side of the *Anio*.—665. *Defecerat illos*, had failed them, come to an end.—666. *Ceres, corn, bread*.—667. *Bovillae*, a town on the *Via Appia*, near *Rome* (hence *suburbanis*), between *Rome* and *Alba Longa*.—668. *Mundae sedulitatis anus*, *Genitivus Qualitatis*, *Gram.* § 276.—669. *Mitra*, worn by poets

Atque ita per populum fumantia mane solebat
Dividera. Haec populo copia grata fuit.
Pace domi facta signum posuere Perennae,
Quod sibi defectis illa tulisset opem.

women at Rome.—671. *Populum*, plebem. The two words are here used indifferently, without any reference to political distinctions.—674. Another derivation of the name, a perennando.



FASTORUM LIB. IV.

CERES AND PROSERPINA.

WE have already had an extract from the fifth book of the *Metamorphoses* in which the same subject is treated as in the present extract. The study of both productions furnishes us with a high idea of the richness of Ovid's genius; and it is interesting at the same time, as showing how the difference of the metre affects the character of the composition.

TERRA tribus scopulis vastum procurrit in aequor
 Trinacris, a positu nomen adepta loci, 420
 Grata domus Cereri. Multas ea possidet urbes,
 In quibus est culto fertilis Henna solo.
 Frigida coelestium matres Arethusa vocarat,
 Venerat ad sacras et dea flava dapes.
 Filia consuetis, ut erat, comitata puellis 425
 Errabat nudo per sua prata pede.
 Valle sub umbrosa locus est aspergine multa
 Uvidus ex alto desilientis aquae.
 Tot fuerant illic, quot habet natura colores,
 Pictaque dissimili flore nitebat humus. 430
 Quam simul aspexit, 'comites accedite,' dixit,
 'Et mecum plenos flore referte sinus.'
 Praeda puellares animos prolectat inanis,

419. *Tribus scopulis*, tribus promontoriis; hence the name *Trinacris* or *Trinacris*. See *Metam.* v. 347.—420. *A positu*, from its shape, a somewhat rare use of the word.—422. *Henna*, a city in the middle of Sicily, situated on a height. See *Metam.* v. 385.—423. *Arethusa*. See *Metam.* v. 487. *Coelestium*. For this genitive, see *Metam.* v. 356.—424. *Dea flava*. Ceres is so called from the ears of corn with which she is crowned.—425. *Comitata*, passively. This verb belongs to the class of words mentioned, *Gram.* § 239, note 2. Compare *Fast.* iii. 664.—432. *Mecum referte*, take home as I do.—433. *Inanis*, idle, which see

- Et non sentitur sedulitate labor.
 Haec implet lento calathos e vimine nexos, 435
 Haec gremium, laxos degravat illa sinus.
 Illa legit calthas : huic sunt violaria curae :
 Illa papavereas subsecat ungue comas :
 Has, hyacinthe, tenes : illas, amarante, moraris :
 Pars thyma, pars rorem, pars meliloton amant. 440
 Plurima lecta rosa est. Sunt et sine nomine flores.
 Ipsa crocos tenues liliaque alba legit.
 Carpendi studio paulatim longius itur,
 Et dominam casu nulla secuta comes,
 Hanc videt et visam patruus velociter aufert, 445
 Regnaque caeruleis in sua portat equis.
 Illa quidem clamabat : ' Io carissima mater,
 Auferor.' Ipsa suos abscideratque sinus.
 Panditur interea Diti via ; namque diurnum
 Lumen inassueti vix patiuntur equi. 450
 At chorus aequalis, cumulatae flore ministrae,
 ' Persephone,' clamant, ' ad tua dona veni.'
 Ut clamata silet, montes ululatibus implet,
 Et feriunt maestae pectora nuda manus.
 Attonita est plangore Ceres. Modo venerat Hennam : 455
 Nec mora, ' me miseram ! filia,' dixit, ' ubi es ?'
 Mentis inops rapitur, quales audire solemus
 Threïcias fusis Maenadas ire comis.
 Ut vitulo mugit sua mater ab ubere raptō,
 Et quaerit fetus per nemus omne suos, 460
 Sic dea nec retinet gemitus, et concita cursu
 Fertur ; et e campis incipit, Henna, tuis.
 Inde puellaris nacta est vestigia plantae,
 Et pressam noto pondere vidit humum.

no lasting value.—438. *Papavereas comas*. Comae, of everything that forms the highest point of any object.—441. *Plurima rosa*, collectively, instead of plurimae rosae. *Sine nomine flores*, the names of which are unknown, of course to the crowd, not to botanists, of whom there were some even then.—445. *Patruus*, Pluto, the brother of Jupiter and Ceres.—446. *Caeruleis*, nigris, because they belong to the infernal regions.—448. *Abscideratque*, discideratque, in her despair.—449. *Panditur interea Diti via*. Compare *Metam.* v. 423.—451. *Chorus aequalis*, chorus aequalium.—453. *Clamata*. This verb is seldom used transitively. Above, iii. 223: Qui poterat, clamabat avum.—457. *Mentis inops*. So *Metam.* ii. 200.—458. *Maenadas*, Bacchantes ; *Threïcias*, because the orgies of Bacchus were celebrated first of all in Thrace.—459. *Sua*

Forsitan illa dies erroris summa fuisset, 465
 Si non turbassent signa reperta sues.
 Jamque Leontinos Amenanaque flumina cursu
 Praeterit, et ripas, herbifer Aci, tuas :
 Praeterit et Cyanen et fontes lenis Anapi
 Et te, verticibus non adeunde Gela. 470
 Liquerat Ortygien Megareaque Pantagienque,
 Quaque Symaetheas accipit aequor aquas,
 Antraque Cyclopus positus exusta caminis,
 Quique locus curvae nomina falcis habet,
 Himeraque et Didymen Acragantaque Tauromenenque, 475
 Sacrarumque Melan pascua laeta boum.
 Hinc Camerinan adit, Thapsonque et Heloria Tempe,
 Quaque patet zephyro semper apertus Eryx.
 Jamque Peloriaden, Lilybaeaeque, jamque Pachynon

mater. See *Metam.* xv. 750.—467. In the enumeration of places here, as in other passages, the poet does not follow any strict geographical order. *Leontinos*, a town between Catana and Syracuse, on the coast. *Amenanaque flumina*, in the neighbourhood of Catana, the name of the river is *Amenanus*.—468. *Aci*, likewise a river which flows from Aetna to the sea. See above, *Metam.* xiii. 750.—469. *Cyanen*, a tributary of the Anapus. *Metam.* v. 409. *Anapi*. The Anapus falls into the harbour of Syracuse.—470. *Gelas*, a river, at the mouth of which was situated the town of Gela. It is, as we here see, a rapid stream: Virgil calls it *immanis*.—471. *Ortygien*, an island which forms part of Syracuse. *Megarea*, usually Megara, a town near Syracuse, called also Hybla Minor. *Pantagien*. The Pantagias, a small river in the neighbourhood of Leontini.—472. *Symaetheas aquas*. The Symaethus, likewise a river in the east of Sicily. *Metam.* xiii. 750.—473. *Antraque Cyclopus*, in Mount Aetna, according to the common story.—474. *Quique locus curvae nomina falcis habet*. Probably Drepanum is meant, from *δρεπανον*, a sickle. In the old Sicilian dialect, *ζάγκλον* also is said to have meant a sickle, and therefore the reference might be to Messana, which was anciently called Zancle. But this latter supposition seems to be contradicted by the present *habet*, for in the time of Ovid no one would call Messana Zancle. We must therefore be content to take a leap away to the extreme west of the island.—475. *Himeraque*, a town in the north of Sicily. *Didymen*, one of the Aeolian islands. *Acragantaque*, Greek form for Agrigentum, now Girgenti, in the south of the island. *Tauromenenque*, also Tauromenium, now Taormina, on the east coast.—476. *Melan*. The Melas, a river in the neighbourhood of Messana; its banks abounded in excellent pastures, and hence the oxen of Phœbus are said to have grazed there.—477. *Camerinan*, now Camarina, in the south, between Agrigentum and Pachynum. *Thapsonque*, a town on a peninsula not far from Syracuse. *Heloria Tempe*. Helorus, a town at the mouth of the river Helorus, not far from Pachynum, situated in a beautiful valley (Tempe).—478. *Eryx*, mountain in the north of Sicily.—479. *Jamque—Pachynon*, the three promontories (cornua *trina*) of

Lustrarat, terrae cornua trina suae. 480
 Quacumque ingreditur, miseris loca cuncta querelis
 Implet, ut amissum cum gemit ales Ityn.
 Perque vices modo, 'Persephone!' modo, 'filia!' clamat,
 Clamat et alternis nomen utrumque ciet.
 Sed neque Persephone Cererem, nec filia matrem 485
 Audit. Et alternis nomen utrumque perit.
 Unaque, pastorem vidisset an arva colentem,
 Vox erat: 'hac gressus ecqua puella tulit?'
 Jam color unus inest rebus, tenebrisque teguntur
 Omnia, jam vigiles contiguere canes. 490
 Alta jacet vasti super ora Typhoëos Aetne,
 Cujus anhelatis ignibus ardet humus:
 Illic accendit geminas pro lampade pinus.
 Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque taeda datur.
 Est specus exesi structura pumicis asper, 495
 Non homini regio, non adeunda ferae:
 Quo simul advenit, frenatos curribus angues
 Jungit, et aequoreas sicca pererrat aquas.
 Effugit et Syrtes et te, Zanclaea Charybdis,
 Et vos, Nisaei, naufraga monstra, canes, 500
 Hadriacumque patens late bimaremque Corinthon:
 Sic venit ad portus, Attica terra, tuos.
 Hic primum sedit gelido maestissima saxo.

Sicily.—482. *Amisum*—*Ityn*. Philomela, changed into a nightingale, always laments for her lost son Itys. The fable of Tereus, Procne, and Itys, is well known. (*Metam.* vi.)—484. *Nomen utrumque ciet*, to be understood of the echo: she calls forth both names; that is, causes both names to be re-echoed. *Alternis*, sc. vicibus.—487. *Pastorem vidisset an arva colentem*. *An* for *sive*—*sive* occurs first in the Augustan age. So *Fast.* iv. 7: Saucius *an* sanus numquid tua signa reliqui? *Remed. Amor.* 797: Daunius *an* Libycis bulbus tibi missus ab oris *An* veniat Megaris noxius omnis erit.—491. *Typhoëos*. See *Fast.* i. 573.—495. *Est specus exesi—pumicis*. Grottos of pumice-stone serve chiefly as the dwellings of river-gods.—499. *Syrtes*, two dangerous quicksands to the north of Africa. *Zanclaea Charybdis*. The Charybdis is a dangerous whirlpool near Zancle or Messina.—500. *Nisaei canes*, referring to Scylla, whose body below the waist was changed into a multitude of dogs. Other poets distinguish two Scyllas: the one here referred to they call the daughter of Phorcyas; the other is the daughter of Nisus, who betrayed her father into the hands of Minos by cutting off his golden hair. Ovid knows both, but calls them both daughters of Nisus, and seems, therefore, to consider them as one and the same. *Naufraga*, in active sense: causing shipwrecks.—501. *Bimaremque Corinthon*. See *Metam.* v. 407.—503. *Gelido saxo*. Gelidus is a constant epithet (*epi-*

Illud Cecropidae nunc quoque triste vocant.
 Sub Jove duravit multis immota diebus 505
 Et lunae patiens et pluvialis aquae.
 Fors sua cuique loco est. Quod nunc Cerealis Eleusin
 Dicitur, hoc Celei rura fuere senis.
 Ille domum glandes excussaque mora rubetis
 Portat, et arsuris arida ligna focis : 510
 Filia parva duas redigebat monte capellas :
 Et tener in cunis filius aeger erat.
 'Mater,' ait virgo : mota est dea nomine matris :
 'Quid facis in solis incommitata locis ?'
 Restitit et senior, quamvis onus urget, et orat, 515
 Tecta suae subeat quantulaquumque casae.
 Illa negat. Simularat anum, mitraque capillos
 Presserat. Instanti talia dicta refert :
 'Sospes eas, semperque parens. Mihi filia rapta est.
 Heu melior quanto sors tua sorte mea est !' 520
 Dixit. Et ut lacrimae, neque enim lacrimare deorum est,
 Decidit in tepidos lucida gutta sinus.
 Flent pariter molles animis virgoque senexque,
 E quibus haec iusti verba fuere senis :
 'Sic tibi, quam quereris raptam, sit filia sospes : 525
 Surge, nec exiguae despice tecta casae.'
 Cui dea, 'duc,' inquit. 'Scisti, qua cogere posses.'
 Seque levat saxo, subsequiturque senem.
 Dux comiti narrat, quam sit sibi filius aeger,
 Nec capiat somnos invigiletque malis. 530
 Illa soporiferum parvos initura penates
 Colligit agresti lene papaver humo.
 Dum legit, oblito fertur gustasse palato,

theton perpetuum) of rocks.—504. *Triste vocant*. The Greek name is *ἀγίαστος πέτρα*; it is near Eleusis.—505. *Sub Jove*. See *Fast.* iii. 527.
 —508. *Hoc Celei rura fuere*. In such a connection the verb usually agrees with the predicate. *Gram.* § 241, note.—509. *Excussaque mora rubetis*. See *Metam.* i. 105. *Excussa* indicates that even such simple food required exertion to obtain it.—516. *Subeat*, ut subeat.—517. *Ille negat*, recusat. *Simularat anum*, simularat se esse anum. *Mitraque*. See *Fast.* iii. 669.—518. *Presserat*, she had drawn her cap over her hair, so that it fitted close.—525. *Sic tibi*. Sic is frequently used to bring the fulfilment of one wish into connection with that of another.—531. *Qua, qua ratione, qua arte*.—531. *Parvos penates*, parvam casam.—533. *Oblito palato*. Ceres had made a vow not to taste food till she had

- Longamque imprudens exsoluisse famem.
 Quae quia principio posuit jejunia noctis, 535
 Tempus habent mystae sidera visa cibi.
 Limen ut intravit, luctus videt omnia plena :
 Jam spes in puero nulla salutis erat.
 Matre salutata, mater Metanira vocatur,
 Jungere dignata est os puerile suo. 540
 Pallor abit, subitasque vident in corpore vires :
 Tantus coelesti venit ab ore vigor.
 Tota domus laeta est, hoc est, materque, paterque,
 Nataque : tres illi tota fuere domus.
 Mox epulas ponunt, liquefacta coagula lacte 545
 Pomaque et in ceris aurea mella suis.
 Abstinet alma Ceres, somnique papavera causas
 Dat tibi cum tepido lacte bibenda, puer.
 Noctis erat medium placidique silentia somni :
 Triptolemmum gremio sustulit illa suo. 550
 Terque manu permulsit eum, tria carmina dixit,
 Carmina mortali non referenda sono :
 Inque foco corpus pueri vivente favilla
 Obruit, humanum purget ut ignis onus.
 Excutitur somno stulte pia mater. Et amens, 555
 ' Quid facis ? ' exclamat, membraque ab igne rapit.
 Cui dea, ' dum non es, ' dixit, ' scelerata fuisti :
 Irrita materno sunt mea dona metu.
 Iste quidem mortalis erit, sed primus arabit
 Et seret et culta praemia tollet humo.' 560
 Dixit, et egrediens nubem trahit, inque dracones

found Proserpina ; this vow she forgets at the moment.—534. *Exsoluisse*, five syllables for *exsolvisse*, for the sake of the verse.—535. *Construe* : Quae quia jejunia posuit principio noctis, Mystae tempus cibi habent sidera visa. The Mystae were those initiated into the Eleusinian mysteries, so long as they were in the first stage. They fasted on certain days till night.—545. *Coagula*. See *Metam.* xiii. 830.—546. *Aurea mella*, the Attic honey, especially from Mount Hymettus, was one of the best kinds.—547. *Abstinet*, sc. cibo.—550. *Gremio sustulit suo*, sustulit et gremio suo imposuit.—554. *Humanum onus*. The human, in opposition to the divine, is looked upon as weighing down, oppressive : from this Triptolemus was now to be freed by fire, as was the case also at the deification of Hercules.—555. *Stulte pia*. *Stulte*, with reference to the consequences.—557. *Dum non es, scelerata fuisti*. See *Metam.* ii. 181.—559. *Mortalis erit sed primus arabit*. The force of the *sed* is brought out if we take *mortalis* for *non quidem immortalis, quod optaveram*.—561. *Nubem trahit*, nubem attrahit eaque involtitur. Inque dracones

Transit, et alifero tollitur axe Ceres.
 Sunion expositum Piraeaeque tuta recessu
 Linquit et in dextrum quae jacet ora latus.
 Hinc init Aegaeum, quo Cycladas aspicit omnes, 565
 Ioniumque rapax Icariumque legit.
 Perque urbes Asiae longum petit Hellespontum,
 Diversumque locis alta pererrat iter.
 Nam modo thurilegos Arabas, modo despicit Indos,
 Hinc Libys, hinc Meroë siccaeque terra subest : 570
 Nunc adit Hesperios, Rhenum Rhodanumque Padumque
 Teque future parens, Tibri, potentis aquae.
 Quo feror ? immensum est erratas dicere terras :
 Praeteritus Cereri nullus in orbe locus.
 Errat et in coelo, liquidique immunia ponti 575
 Alloquitur gelido proxima signa polo :
 ' Parrhasides stellae : namque omnia nosse potestis,
 Aequoreas numquam cum subeatis aquas :
 Persephonen natam miseræ monstrate parenti.'
 Dixerat. Huic Helice talia verba refert : 580
 ' Crimine nox vacua est : Solem de virgine rapta
 Consule, qui late facta diurna videt.'
 Sol aditus, ' quam quaeris,' ait, ' ne vana labores,

Transit, et in currum transit a draconibus vectum.—562. *Alifero*, because the dragons were winged. *Axe*, curru.—563. *Sunion expositum*, projecting Sunion, a promontory at the south of Attica. *Piraeaeque*, plural, from the singular Piraeum, the Piraeus, the port of Athens.—564. *In dextrum latus*, the east coast of Attica.—565. *Aegaeum*, the sea between Greece and Asia Minor, in which are the *Cyclades*. A part of it is called the *Icarian Sea*.—566. *Ioniumque*, the sea between Greece and Magna Graecia. Some have supposed, from its geographical position, that the reference is to the Ionian sea on the coast of Asia Minor, where the Ionians dwelt. But in that case the *o* would be long (*Íωνιον*, whereas the other is *Ιόνιον*), and we have already observed that Ovid does not here follow any strict geographical order. Thus he mentions Sunion before Piraeus.—568. *Alta*, sublimis, in the air.—570. *Libys*, Africa. *Meroë*, an island formed by the Nile in Ethiopia. *Siccaeque terra*, Egypt, so called from the want of rain.—573. *Erratas terras*, pererratas terras, as *Fast.* iii. 655: erratis in agris.—574. *Cereri*, a Cerere.—575. *Liquidique immunia ponti*, the two Bears, which never set. See *Metam.* ii. 172.—577. *Parrhasides stellae*, Arcadicae, the Parrhasia was a part of Arcadia. Callisto, the daughter of the Aetolian king Lycaon, was changed into the Great Bear. It is also called *Helice*, v. 580. *Namque* gives the reason of what follows, as frequently in Greek.—581. *Crimine nox vacua est*. We already know this from v. 449, where the horses are unaccustomed to the diurnal light.

Nupta Jovis fratri tertia regna tenet.
 Questa diu secum sic est affata tonantem, 585
 Maximaque in vultu signa dolentis erant :
 'Si memor es, de quo mihi sit Proserpina nata,
 Dimidium curae debet habere tuæ.
 Orbe pererrato sola est injuria facti
 Cognita. Commissi praemia raptor habet. 590
 At neque Persephone digna est praedone marito,
 Nec gener hoc nobis more parandus erat.
 Quid gravius victore Gyge captiva tulissem,
 Quam nunc te coeli sceptrā tenente tuli ?
 Verum impune ferat, nos haec patiemur inultae : 595
 Reddat, et emendet facta priora novis.
 Jupiter hanc lenit, factumque excusat amore :
 'Nec gener est nobis ille pudendus,' ait.
 'Non ego nobilior. Posita est mihi regia coelo,
 Possidet alter aquas, alter inane chaos. 600
 Sed si forte tibi non est mutabile pectus,
 Statque semel juncti rumpere vincla tori,
 Hoc quoque tentemus, siquidem jejuna remansit :
 Si minus, inferni conjugis uxor erit.'
 Tartara jussus adit sumptis caducifer alis, 605
 Speque redit citius visaque certa refert.
 'Rapta tribus,' dixit, 'solvit jejunia granis,
 Punica quae lento cortice poma tegunt.'
 Non secus indoluit, quam si modo rapta fuisset,
 Maesta parens; longa vixque refecta mora est. 610
 Atque ita, 'Nec nobis coelum est habitabile,' dixit :
 'Taenaria recipi me quoque valle jube.'
 Et factura fuit, pactus nisi Jupiter esset,

—584. *Tertia regna*, the infernal world; in allusion to the division of the universe among the three brothers. Compare v. 600.—587. *De quo mihi sit Proserpina nata*; namely, de Jove ipso.—589. *Sola est injuria facti cognita*, I have got no further than to find out the author of the deed.—593. *Gyges* is one of the Centimani. He is here reckoned among the giants who stormed heaven, and endeavoured to gain possession of the universe.—598. *Pudendus*, as if from a transitive verb governing the accusative. So *Fast.* iii. 500: *Ille pudendus amor*.—600. *Chaos*, the infernal regions.—602. *Stat*, certum est. *Metam.* i. 243: *Stat sententia*.—603. *Siquidem*, with short *i*, although the *i* in *si* is long.—605. *Caducifer*, Mercurius.—612. *Taenaria valle*, the infernal world, so called because there was supposed to be an entrance to it at the promontory of Taenaron.

Bis tribus ut coelo mensibus illa foret.
 Tum demum vultumque Ceres animumque recepit, 615
 Imposuitque suae spicea sarta comae.
 Largaque provenit cessatis messis in arvis,
 Et vix congestas area cepit opes.

THE BUILDING OF ROME.

JAM luerat poenas frater Numitoris, et omne
 Pastorum gemino sub duce vulgus erat. 810
 Contrahere agrestes et moenia ponere utrique
 Convenit. Ambigitur, moenia ponat uter.
 'Nil opus est,' dixit, 'certamine,' Romulus, 'ullo:
 Magna fides avium est, experiamur aves.'
 Res placet. Alter init nemorosi saxa Palati, 815
 Alter Aventinum mane cacumen init.
 Sex Remus, hic volucres bis sex videt ordine. Pacto
 Statur, et arbitrium Romulus urbis habet.
 Apta dies legitur, qua moenia signet aratro.
 Sacra Palis suberant, inde movetur opus. 820
 Fossa fit ad solidum. Fruges jaciuntur in ima,
 Et de vicino terra petita solo.
 Fossa repletur humo, plenaeque imponitur ara,
 Et novus accenso fungitur igne focus.
 Inde premens stivam designat moenia sulco : 825
 Alba jugum niveo cum bove vacca tulit.
 Vox fuit haec regis : 'Condenti Jupiter urbem

809. *Frater Numitoris*, Amulius.—810. *Gemino sub duce*, Romulo et Remo.—811. *Utrique convenit*, for the usual prose construction *inter utrumque convenit*.—814. *Magna fides avium est*, magna est auctoritas auguriorum.—815. *Saxa Palati*, montem Palatinum.—817. *Pacto statur*, they stand by the agreement.—818. *Arbitrium*, potestatem.—819. *Moenia signet aratro*. The ground where the walls of a new city were to be built was first ploughed with a white ox and a white cow yoked together (826), then the first fruits of the year and earth from the different cities or countries from which the settlers came (821) were thrown into the furrow.—820. *Palis*. Pales was a divinity that presided over flocks and herds: her festival was on the 21st April, the day on which the city was founded (810) by the shepherds.—821. *Ad solidum*, so far as the earth afforded firm ground, in opposition to marshes and water.—824. *Fungitur*, used absolutely, 'performs its duty.'—825. *Sulco*, the handle of the plough. The ploughshares of the ancients did not *themselves* cut the furrows in the earth, but required to be *pushed*

Et genitor Mavors, Vestaque mater, ades :
 Quosque pium est adhibere deos, advertite cuncti :
 Auspicius vobis hoc mihi surgat opus ! 830
 Longa sit huic aetas dominaeque potentia terrae,
 Sitque sub hac oriens occiduusque dies !
 Ille precabatur. Tonitru dedit omina laevo
 Jupiter, et laevo fulmina missa polo.
 Augurio laeti jaciunt fundamina cives, 835
 Et novus exiguo tempore murus erat.
 Hoc Celer urget opus, quem Romulus ipse vocarat,
 'Sintque, Celer, curae,' dixerat, 'ista tuae :
 Neve quis aut muros aut factam vomere fossam
 Transeat, audentem talia dede neci.' 840
 Quod Remus ignorans humiles contemnere muros
 Coepit et, 'his populus,' dicere, 'tutus erit !'
 Nec mora, transiit. Rutro Celer occupat ausum,
 Ille premit duram sanguinolentus humum.
 Haec ubi rex didicit, lacrimas introrsus obortas 845
 Devorat, et clausum pectore vulnus habet.
 Flere palam non vult, exemplaue fortia servat,
 'Sicque meos muros transeat hostis,' ait.
 Dat tamen exsequias. Nec jam suspendere fletum
 Sustinet, et pietas dissimulata patet. 850
 Osculaque applicuit posito suprema feretro,
 Atque ait : 'Invito frater adempte, vale !'
 Arsurosque artus unxit. Fecere quod ille,
 Faustulus et maestas Acca soluta comas :
 Tum juvenem nondum facti flevire Quirites. 855

violently into it; hence *premens stivam*.—828. *Vestaque mater*. She is called mother, not on account of any particular relation in which she stood to Romulus, but as all the gods are called *father* and *mother* by men.—829. *Advertite*, sc. animos vestros, numina vestra.—832. *Oriens occiduusque dies*, the rising and setting day; that is, the place where the sun rises and sets, the east and west. So *Fast.* ii. 136: Hoc (Caesare) duce Romanum est solis utrumque latus; i. 85: Jupiter arce sua totum cum spectet in orbem Nil nisi Romanum quod tueatur habet.—837. *Celer*, one of the companions of Romulus.—843. *Rutro*, telo quodam rustico.—845. *Lacrimas devorat*, he suppresses his grief, flere palam non vult (847).—852. *Invito*, sc. mihi.—853. *Arsurosque artus unxit*. The anointing of dead bodies before burning is a very ancient custom; we find it even in Homer. No doubt the reason of it was to remove any disagreeable impression which the corpse might make on those present.—854. *Faustulus et Acca* (Laurentia), by whom Romulus and Remus had been brought up.—855. *Nondum facti Quirites*.

Ultima plorato subdita flamma rogo est.
 Urbs oritur—quis tunc hoc ulli credere posset ?—
 Victorem terris impositura pedem.
 Cuncta regas et sis magno sub Caesare semper,
 Saepe etiam plures nominis hujus habe.
 Et quotiens steteris domito sublimis in orbe,
 Omnia sint humeris inferiora tuis.

860

The name Quirites was not given to the Romans till their union with the Sabines. See above, *Fast.* ii. 475.—856. *Ultima*, not the last flame, but : at last.



FASTORUM LIB. V.

THE DEATH OF CHIRON.

PELION Haemoniae mons est obversus in Austros,
 Summa virent pinu, caetera quercus habet.
 Phillyrides tenuit. Saxo stant antra vetusto,
 Quae justum memorant incoluisse senem.
 Ille manus olim missuras Hectora leto 385
 Creditur in lyricis detinuisse modis.
 Venerat Alcides exhausta parte laborum,
 Jussaque restabant ultima pene viro.
 Stare simul casu Trojae duo fata videres :
 Hinc puer Aeacides, hinc Jove natus erat. 390
 Excipit hospitio juvenem Philyreius heros,
 Et causam adventus hic rogat, ille docet.
 Perspicit interea clavam spoliūque leonis,
 'Virque,' ait, 'his armis armaque digna viro.'
 Nec se, quin horrens auderent tangere setis 395
 Vellus, Achilleae continuere manus.
 Dumque senex tractat squalentia tela venenis,
 Excidit et laevo fixa sagitta pede est.
 Ingemuit Chiron, traxitque e corpore ferrum,
 Et gemit Alcides Haemoniusque puer. 400

381. *Haemoniae*, Thessaliae.—383. *Phillyrides*, the Centaur Chiron, son of Philyra. The *l* is here doubled for the sake of the verse, as the first syllable is otherwise short. Compare v. 391: *Philyreius heros*.—384. *Justum senem*. Chiron is always praised for his justice.—385. *Manus -leto*, Achillem.—387. *Alcides*. Hercules, so called from his grandfather Alcaeus, the father of Amphitryon.—389. *Trojae duo fata*, duo viros Trojae fatales; namely, Hercules, who destroyed Troy, to punish the faithlessness of Laomedon, and Achilles (*puer Aeacides*, the grandson of Aeacus, father of Peleus).—394. *Virque, ait, his armis, &c. dignus*.—397. *Squalentia tela veneno*. The arrows of Hercules were

Ipse tamen lectas Pagasaeis collibus herbas
 Temperat, et varia vulnera mulcet ope.
 Virus edax superabat opem, penitusque recepta
 Ossibus et toto corpore pestis erat. 405
 Sanguine Centauri Lernaeae sanguis echidnae
 Mixtus ad auxilium tempora nulla dabat.
 Stabat ut ante patrem lacrimis perfusus Achilles :
 Sic fiendus Peleus, si moreretur, erat.
 Saepe manus aegras manibus fingebat amicis :
 Morum, quos fecit, praemia doctor habet. 410
 Oscula saepe dedit ; dixit quoque saepe jacenti :
 'Vive precor, nec me care relinque pater.'
 Nona dies aderat, cum tu, justissime Chiron,
 Bis septem stellis corpora cinctus eras.

dipped in the poisoned blood of the hydra of Lake Lerna.—401. *Pagasaeis collibus*. Pagasae is a town of Thessaly, in the harbour of which the Argo was built. Here, however, Pagasaeus is put generally for Thessalus, for Thessaly abounded in medicinal herbs. *Ipse tamen*. Chiron was celebrated for his skill in the art of healing.—408. *Si moreretur*, if he were dying.—409. *Fingebat*, he stroked. So above, *Fast.* ii. 418: *Et fingit lingua corpora bina sua*.—414. Chiron was changed into the constellation Centaur.



FASTORUM LIB. VI.

JUPITER PISTOR.

THE conquest of Rome by the Gauls took place, according to the usual account, B. C. 390.

CINCTA premebantur trubicus Capitolia Gallis:	345
Fecerat obsidio jam diuturna famem.	
Jupiter ad solium superis regale vocatis,	
‘Incipe,’ ait Marti. Protinus ille refert:	
‘Scilicet ignotum est, quae sit fortuna meorum,	
Et dolor hic animi voce querentis eget?	350
Si tamen, ut referam breviter mala juncta pudori,	
Exigis: Alpino Roma sub hoste jacet.	
Haec est, cui fuerat promissa potentia rerum?	
Jupiter, hanc terris impositurus eras?	
Jamque suburbanos Etruscae contudit arma:	355
Spes erat in cursu: nunc lare pulsa suo est.	
Vidimus ornatos aerata per atria picta	
Veste triumphales occubuisse senes.	
Vidimus Iliacae transferri pignora Vestae	
Sede. Putant aliquos scilicet esse deos.	360

349. *Scilicet*, expression of bitter irony.—354. *Impositurus eras*. Imponere, to set one over, to give one the rule over another.—355. *Jamque*—*arma*. Its power had been on the increase; the surrounding nations (*suburbanos*, as *Fast.* vi. 59: *suburbani dant mihi munus idem*, where *Aricia*, *Laurentum*, and *Lanuvium*, are meant; *ib.* 723: *suburbano clarus triumpho*, over *Algidum*), and the Etrurians (*Veii*) were already conquered.—356. *Spes erat in cursu*, on the rise. *Metam.* xiii. 508: *In cursuque meus dolor est*.—357. *Aerata per atria*, the halls covered with brass; if the reading is correct, Ovid has here transferred the custom of his own age to earlier and simpler times. *Picta Veste*, the *Toga Praetexta*, worn by the higher magistrates, and by those who had obtained triumphs. The story of the elders who would not abandon the city, and were all murdered, is well known.—359. *Pignora Vestae*, the pledge of *Vesta*; namely, for the greatness of Rome. The sacred fire had been conveyed to *Caere*.—360. *Aliquos esse deos*, they suppose that the gods have still some power. In this sense we more commonly find *aliquid esse*. *Metam.* vi. 543: *Si numina divum Sunt aliquid*. *Mars* says: it is superfluous that the sacred fire has been rescued, for

Et si sustulerint, ipsa vos habitantis in arce,
 Turpe omnes vestras cessione premi,
 Nil quis in tanta cunctis superesse deorum,
 Et iam soluta citra perire manu.
 Atque nimiam iugiter pateat locus! arma capessant, 365
 Et si non poterint exsuperare, cadant.
 Vnde omnes vultus gravaque fata timentes
 Mente sui cunctis barbara turba premit.
 Tunc Tullus et Iulus pulcher trabeaque Quirinus
 Vestaque per Latio multa locuta suo. 370
 Priusquam responsum, extra est pro moenibus istis,
 Iuraret, et pueras Gallia victa dabit.
 Et modo quae desunt fruges, superesse putentur,
 Effice, nec sodes desere, Vesta, tuas.
 Quodcumque est aridae Cereris, cava machina frangat, 375
 Mollitumque manu daret in igne focus.
 Inserat et frans virgo Saturnia jussis
 Ardua et nocturnae tempora noctis erant.
 Jam hostes ausum dederat labor. Increpat illos
 Iuraret et sacro, quid velit, ore docet: 380
 Scire, et in medio de summis arcibus hostes
 Mente quam minime tradere vultis, opem.
 Summis atque quaeruntque novis ambagibus acti,
 Tradere quam nolint et jubeantur opem.
 Iam Ceres visa est: jaciunt Cerealia dona: 385
 Jacta super galeas scutaque longa sonant.
 Prose hinc vinci spes excidit. Hoste repulso
 Quodvis Pistori ponitur ara Jovi.

The gods have no longer any concern about Rome.—361. *Qua*—in arce; namely, in the Capitol, where the temples of most of the gods stood.—364. *Prope, frustra offerri*.—367. *Inopes victus* may be explained in two ways: either both are accusatives dependent on *timentes*, or *inopes* is the nominative, and *victus* the genitive dependent on it. The latter explanation is to be preferred, for only when their provisions are at an end will they fear the fate of cowardice; that is, be unable to defend themselves longer. Hence v. 373: *quae desunt fruges*.—369. *Latus*, the augur's staff, which Romulus had employed at the foundation of the city. *Proba*, the dress worn by the nobles in the most ancient times.—373. *Pueras*, *Effice*, effice ut putentur. *Superesse*, to be at abundance.—375. *Soluta Cereris*, whole corn. *Machina*, the mill, or that which supplies the place of the mill.—376. *Mollitumque manu*, softened with the hand; that is, kneaded.—377. *Virgo Saturnia*, *Veneranda*.—383. *Ambagibus*, riddles, dark sayings. *Fast.* iv. 261: *Obscuras sacrae ambagibus errant*.

TRISTIUM LIB. I.

ELEGIA I.

THIS poem serves as an introduction to the five books of elegies which
Ovid wrote in his exile, and sent to Rome.

PARVE, nec invideo, sine me, liber, ibis in Urbem :
 Hei mihi, quod domino non licet ire tuo.
 Vade, sed incultus, qualem decet exsulis esse ;
 Infelix habitum temporis hujus habe.
 Nec te purpureo velent vaccinia fuco : 5
 Non est conveniens luctibus ille color ;
 Nec titulus minio, nec cedro charta notetur,
 Candida nec nigra cornua fronte geras.
 Felices ornent haec instrumenta libellos ;
 Fortunae memorem te decet esse meae. 10
 Nec fragili geminae poliantur pumice frontes,

1. *Nec invideo*, and I do not grudge it you.—3. *Incultus*, sine cultu exteriore. *Exsulis*. Ovid was, strictly speaking, not *exsul*, but *relegatus*, as he himself says, ii. 137 : Quippe relegatus, non exsul, dicor in illo (edicto). The difference consisted in this, that the *relegatus* was not deprived of his civil rights, and might therefore cherish the hope of a return to his native land. Ovid, however, frequently calls himself *exsul* without particular reference to his exact political position.—5. *Vaccinia*. A purple colour was obtained from the juice of this flower, mixed with water and milk. *Velent*, cover. We must imagine some kind of covering, adorned with beautiful colours (*purpureo fuco*). Such a cover was frequently made of parchment, attached to the end of the roll, and wrapped round the whole.—7. *Titulus*, the title of the book, on the cover. *Cedro*, oleo cedrino. Oil of cedar was made use of to preserve books from worms. There is a certain degree of luxury in this, which Ovid thinks his present situation forbids him. Hence also he uses the word *notare*, to distinguish a thing among its equals.—8. *Cornua*, the two projecting ends of the stick round which the manuscript was rolled. These were sometimes coloured, sometimes ornamented with ebony, ivory (candida), or precious metals. *Nigra fronte*. Frons is the upper and lower rim of the roll, which was made smooth (*poliantur pumice*, v. 11), and then coloured. *Nigra*, inculta, unornamented, in its original state.—9. *Felices libros*, felicitium libros, as v. 4, the book was called

Hirsutus passis ut videare comis.
 Neve liturarum pudeat : qui viderit illas,
 De lacrimis factas sentiat esse meis. —
 Vade, liber, verbisque meis loca grata saluta : 15
 Contingam certe, quo licet, illa pede.
 Si quis, ut in populo, nostri non immemor illic,
 Si quis, qui, quid agam, forte requirat, erit ;
 Vivere me dices, salvum tamen esse negabis ;
 Id quoque, quod vivam, munus habere dei. 20
 Atque ita te tacitus quaerenti plura legendum,
 Ne, quod non opus est, forte loquare, dabis.
 Protinus admonitus repetet mea crimina lector,
 Et peragar populi publicus ore reus.
 Tu cave, defendas, quamvis mordebere dictis : 25
 Causa patrocini non bona peior erit. —
 Invenies aliquem, qui me suspiret ademtum,
 Carmina nec siccis perlegat ista genis,
 Et tacitus secum, ne quis malus audiat, optet,
 Sit mea lenito Caesare poena levis. 30
 Nos quoque, quisquis erit, ne sit miser ille, precamur,
 Placatos misero qui volet esse deos ;
 Quaeque volêt, rata sint, ablataque principis ira
 Sedibus in patriis det mihi posse mori. —
 Ut peragas mandata, liber, culpabere forsan, 35

infelix. *Instrumenta*, ornamenta quibus instruuntur libri.—13. *Liturarum*, macularum, blots such as are naturally to be found in a first scroll.—16. *Pede*, I shall reach the city with that foot with which it is permitted me ; that is, in the manner in which it is permitted me ; namely, by my poems. It seems an unnecessary refinement to explain *pes* here to be a metrical foot.—17. *Ut in populo, fieri solet*.—20. *Munus habere dei*, aestimare pro munere dei, perhaps meaning Augustus. The possibility of such an interpretation is certain, and was sufficient for the emperor : we need not go further, and accuse the passage of flattery, which is not necessarily contained in it.—21. *Atque ita te—legendum—dabis*. The manuscripts vary in this passage, but without materially affecting the sense. Our reading can scarcely be correct, for the distinction between speaking and reading is meaningless when applied to a book.—23. *Repetet*, sc. memoria.—24. *Peragar reus*, accusabor. *Reum agere* occurs frequently in Ovid.—25. *Cave*, in the poets of the Augustan age, has the *e* generally short, but not without exceptions. Compare v. 87, where the last syllable is in the arsis.—31. *Ne sit miser ille*, that he may not, by sympathy with my fate, be involved in a like calamity.—33. *Ablataque principis ira*. Auferre iram, as auferre jurgium, auferre metum, &c. *Principis*, the title usually applied to Augustus ; for the name of *rex* could not be used, from the odium attached to it, and there was no other title that could sufficiently designate his power.—35. 35.

- Ingenique minor laude ferere mei.
 Judicis officium est, ut res, ita tempora rerum
 Quaerere : quaesito tempore tutus eris.
 Carmina proveniunt animo deducta sereno ;
 Nubila sunt subitis tempora nostra malis. 40
 Carmina secessum scribentis et otia quaerunt ;
 Me mare, me venti, me fera jactat hiems.
 Carminibus metus omnis abest : ego perditus ensem
 Haesurum jugulo jam puto jamque meo.
 Haec quoque, quae facio, judex mirabitur aequus, 45
 Scriptaque cum venia qualiacumque leget.
 Da mihi Maeoniden et tot circumspice casus :
 Ingenium tantis excidet omne malis.
 Denique securus famae, liber, ire memento,
 Nec tibi sit lecto displicuisse pudor. 50
 Non ita se praebet nobis Fortuna secundam,
 Ut tibi sit ratio laudis habenda tuae.
 Donec eram sospes, tituli tangebar amore,
 Quaerendique mihi nominis ardor erat.
 Carmina nunc si non studiumque, quod obfuit, odi, 55
 Sit satis : ingenio sic fuga parta meo.—

concessive, as v. 61, although you should execute your commission.—
 36. *Ingenii minor laude mei*, not worthy of the fame of my genius.—
 38. *Quaesito tempore*. *Quaerere* is the stated term applied to judicial investigations, here therefore equivalent to : to take into consideration.—
 39. *Deducta*, an image taken from spinning ; the thread is said deduci (de colo).—
 40. *Subitis malis*, the sudden, unexpected calamity, which on that account has a more violent effect on the mind.—
 42. *Me mare—hiems*. The first book of the *Tristia* professes to have been written on the voyage, which may be true, as the voyage occupied months, but may also be merely a poetic fiction. The probability is, that the poems were written during the voyage, and revised and polished on his arrival at Tomi. That they were sent off not long after, appears as well from the present poem as from many passages of other elegies in this book.—
 43. *Carminibus metus omnis abest*, carmina cum metu juncta esse non possunt. *Ego—meo*. This may be taken as containing a general allusion to the dangers of the voyage, as well as of exile ; but it seems better to take it as a definite statement, that he found his life in danger from the barbarians by whom he was surrounded. So *Trist.* iv. 10, 101 : *Quid referam comitumque nefas, famulosque nocentes?*—
 45. *Mirabitur*, will wonder that even this is possible.—
 47. *Da mihi*, take, let us imagine ; in such an expression the force of *mihi* almost disappears. *Maeoniden*, Homerum. See *Amor.* i. 15, 9. *Circumspice* has here its original meaning : see around him so many dangers ; that is, see him surrounded by so many dangers.—
 48. *Excidet*, will be lost, perish.—
 53. *Tituli gloriae*.—
 56. *Ingenio sic fuga parta meo*, a difficult

I tamen et pro me tu, cui licet, adspice Romam :
 (Di facerent, possem nunc meus esse liber !)
 Nec te, quod venias magnam peregrinus in urbem,
 Ignotum populo posse venire puta. 60
 Ut titulo careas, ipso noscere colore,
 Dissimulare velis, te liquet esse meum.
 Clam tamen intrato, ne te mea carmina laedant :
 Non sunt, ut quondam plena favoris erant.—
 Si quis erit, qui te, quia sis meus, esse legendum 65
 Non putet, e gremio rejiciatque suo ;
 ‘ Inspice,’ dic, ‘ titulum : non sum praeceptor amoris ;
 Quas meruit, poenas jam dedit illud opus.’—
 Forsitan expectes, an in alta palatia missum
 Scandere te jubeam Caesareamque domum. 70
 Ignoscant augusta mihi loca, dique locorum :
 Venit in hoc illa fulmen ab arce caput.
 Esse quidem memini mitissima sedibus illis
 Numina ; sed timeo, qui nocuere, deos,
 Terretur minimo pennae stridore columba, 75
 Unguibus, accipiter, saucia facta tuis ;
 Nec procul a stabulis audet discedere si qua
 Excussa est avidi dentibus agna lupi.
 Vitaret coelum Phaëthon, si viveret, et quos
 Optarat stulte, tangere nollet equos. 80
 Me quoque, quae sensi, fateor Jovis arma timere ;
 Me reor infesto, cum tonat, igne peti.
 Quicumque Argolica de classe Capharea fugit,
 Semper ab Euboïcis vela retorquet aquis.

expression, which may perhaps be best explained thus: to such an extent (adeo, tantopere) is my talent gone from me; namely, that I am satisfied with my verses even such as they are.—58. *Di facerent, possem*, ut possem; Ovid is fond of this free construction. See v. 114, 119.—61. *Titulo*, as in v. 7. *Ipsa noscere colore*, with reference to *nigra frons*, v. 8.—62. *Dissimulare velis*; understand *si*, which is often omitted by the poets. *Gram.* § 346, note 2.—63. *Mea carmina*, the recollection of my former poems. He alludes, however, as is plain from what follows, only to the *Ars Amandi*, which was one of the chief grounds of accusation against him.—67. *Titulum*, here in the general sense of the title or name of the book, whereas, in v. 61, it meant the ornamental title on the outside of the book.—69. *Alta palatia*. The house of Augustus stood on the Palatine Mount, where also were the temples of several gods (*di locorum*, v. 71).—79. *Phaëthon*. The fable is related above, *Métam.* i. and ii.—83. *Capharea*. Caphareus is the southern promontory of Euboea, where the Greeks were shipwrecked on their return

Et mea cymba, semel vasta percussa procella,	85
Illum, quo laesa est, horret adire locum.	
Ergo cave, liber, et timida circumspice mente,	
An satis a media sit tibi plebe legi.	
Dum petit infirmis nimium sublimia pennis	
Icarus, Icarias nomine fecit aquas.	90
Difficile est tamen, hic remis utaris an aura,	
Dicere; consilium resque locusque dabunt.	
Si poteris vacuo tradi, si cuncta videbis	
Mitia, si vires fregerit ira suas,	
Si quis erit, qui te dubitantem et adire timentem	95
Tradat, et ante tamen pauca loquatur; adi.	
Luce bona, dominoque tuo felicior ipso	
Pervenias illuc et mala nostra leves.	
Namque ea vel nemo, vel qui mihi vulnera fecit,	
Solut Achilleo tollere more potest.	100
Tantum ne noceas, dum vis prodesse, videto:	
Nam spes est animi nostra timore minor;	
Quaeque quiescebat, ne mota resaeviat ira,	
Et poenae tu sis altera causa, cave.—	
Cum tamen in nostrum fueris penetrale receptus,	105
Contigerisque tuam, scrinia curva, domum,	
Adspicies illic positos ex ordine fratres,	

from Troy.—87. *Ergo*. The *o* in *ergo* is here shortened, which is not usual with the poets of the Golden Age. In this, as in other matters, Ovid forms the transition to the later usage. So *Heroid.* v. 59: *Votis ergo meis alii rediture redisti?*—88. *An satis sit*, if it is sufficient for you; expression of doubt, instead of the expression of a wish or advice. He himself, however, is not sure if it can be carried into effect; hence v. 91: *Difficile est tamen, &c.* *A media plebe*, by the middle class, in opposition to *infima plebs*. Similarly, *Trist.* iii. 1, 82: *Sumite plebeiae carmina nostra manus*.—90. *Icarus*. The fable is related, *Metam.* viii. 183, foll.—91. *Hic remis utaris an aura*, whether in this matter you should use oars or sails; that is, whether you can choose the more difficult or the easier way. *Aura*, the wind that fills the sails.—93. *Vacuo*, sc. a negotiis. Ovid had hitherto avoided speaking directly of Augustus. *Alta palatia*, v. 69, contains an allusion to him which would be intelligible to every reader. What is said of Jupiter in the verses which follow, is put in such a way that it might also be applied to Augustus, without exposing the poet to the charge of flattery; for he might always throw the blame on his interpreter.—97. *Luce bona, fausta, bene auspicata*.—100. *Achilleo more*. See *Metam.* xii. 112.—105. *In nostrum penetrale*, into the chamber which I occupied at Rome.—106. *Scrinia curva*, the round cases in which the books were kept. We must imagine one for each separate book; for the *Metamorphoses*, therefore, fifteen.—107. *Fratres*, the works of Ovid which had up to this time

Quos studium cunctos evigilavit idem.
 Cetera turba palam titulos ostendit apertos,
 Et sua detecta nomina fronte gerit; 110
 Tres procul obscura latitantes parte videbis :
 Hi, prope quod nemo nescit, amare docent :
 Hos tu vel fugias vel, si satis oris habebis,
 Oedipodas facito Telegonosque voces;
 Deque tribus, moneo, si qua est tibi cura parentis, 115
 Ne quemquam, quamvis ipse docebit, ames.
 Sunt quoque mutatae ter quinque volumina formae,
 Nuper ab exsequiis carmina rapta meis :
 His mando dicas, inter mutata referri
 Fortunae vultum corpora posse meae. 120
 Namque ea dissimilis subito est effecta priori ;
 Flendaque nunc, aliquo tempore laeta fuit.—
 Plura quidem mandare tibi, si quaeris, habebam ;
 Sed vereor tardae causa fuisse morae ;
 Et si, quae subeunt, tecum, liber, omnia ferres, 125
 Sarcina laturo magna futurus eras.
 Longa via est : propera. Nobis habitabitur orbis
 Ultimus, a terra terra remota mea !

appeared ; namely, the *Metamorphoses*, *Ars Amandi*, *Amorum Libri*, *Remedia Amoris*, *Medicamina Faciei*, *Heroides*, *Medea*. The *Fasti* were not yet published.—113. *Satis oris*, *satis audaciae*.—114. *Oedipodas Telegonosque*. Oedipus and Telegonus had both, without knowing or intending it, killed their own fathers.—118. *Ab exsequiis meis*, from the funeral which I prepared for my writings. He had wished to burn the *Metamorphoses*, as he himself states in several passages ; nay, he even appears to have done so, and the poem has been preserved to us only by the circumstance that transcripts had already been made from it.—125. *Quae subeunt*, sc. *animum meum*, all that occurs to me, all that I have at heart.—126. *Laturo*, the bearer : *futurus eras*, you would have been.—127. *Habitabitur*. Here, again, he writes as if he were still on the voyage.—128. Construe : *Terra remota a terra mea* ; that is, a *patria mea*.



ELEGIA III.

Departure from Rome.

CUM subit illius tristissima noctis imago,
 Qua mihi supremum tempus in Urbe fuit;
 Cum repeto noctem, qua tot mihi cara reliqui:
 Labitur ex oculis nunc quoque gutta meis.
 Jam prope lux aderat, qua me discedere Caesar, 5
 Finibus extremae jusserat Ausoniae.
 Nec spatium nec mens fuerat satis apta parandi:
 Torpuerant longa pectora nostra mora.
 Non mihi servorum, comitis non cura legendi,
 Non aptae profugo vestis opisve fuit. 10
 Non aliter stupui, quam qui Jovis ignibus ictus
 Vivet et est vitae nescius ipse suae.
 Ut tamen hanc animi nubem dolor ipse removit,
 Et tandem sensus convaluere mei,
 Alloquor extremum maestos abiturus amicos, 15
 Qui modo de multis unus et alter erant.
 Uxor amans flentem flens acrius ipsa tenebat,
 Imbre per indignas usque cadente genas.
 Nata procul Libycis aberat diversa sub oris,
 Nec poterat fati certior esse mei. 20
 Quocumque aspiceres, luctus gemitusque sonabant,
 Forma que non taciti funeris intus erat.

1. *Cum subit.* Compare *Eleg.* i. 125.—3. *Repeto*, sc. animo vel recollectione.—5. *Jam prope lux aderat.* The edict of relegation usually ran so: *Illum provincia illa insulisque eis relego, excedereque debet intra illum diem.* In the present case, the day appears to have been fixed on which Ovid had to quit the bounds of Italy (extrema Ausoniae).—7. *Satis apta* is the accusative dependent on *parandi*.—8. *Longa mora*, I had been for a long time in a state of stupor; hence *nec spatium erat*, I had no longer time, &c.—10. *Opisve.* The most general word is here put last: the requisite means of all kinds.—13. *Animi nubem*, stuporem.—16. *Modo de multis*, de modo multis, a poetical inversion, which is not uncommon.—18. *Per indignas genas*, quae non meruerant hunc casum.—19. *Libycis sub oris*, more general and indefinite than *Libycis in oris*. Libya is the whole north coast of Africa, with the exception of Egypt. We know nothing of the occasion which had taken the daughter of Ovid to Africa. *Diversa*, longe remota.—22. *Non taciti*

Femina virque meo, pueri quoque, funere maerent,
 Inque domo lacrimas angulus omnis habet.
 Si licet exemplis in parvo grandibus uti, 25
 Haec facies Trojae, cum caperetur, erat.
 Jamque quiescebant voces hominumque canumque,
 Lunaque nocturnos alta regebat equos :
 Hanc ego suspiciens et ab hac Capitolia cernens,
 Quae nostro frustra juncta fuere lari, 30
 ' Numina vicinis habitantia sedibus,' inquam,
 ' Jamque oculis nunquam templa videnda meis,
 Dique relinquendi, quos urbs habet alta Quirini,
 Este salutati tempus in omne mihi.
 Et quanquam sero clypeum post vulnera sumo, 35
 Attamen hanc odiis exonerate fugam.
 Coelestique viro, quis me deceperit error,
 Dicite, pro culpa ne scelus esse putet,
 Ut, quod vos scitis, poenae quoque sentiat auctor :
 Placato possum non miser esse deo.' 40
 Hac prece adoravi superos ego, pluribus uxor,
 Singultu medios impediēte sonos.
 Illa etiam ante Lares sparsis prostrata capillis
 Contigit extinctos ore tremante focos,
 Multaque in adversos effudit verba Penates . 45
 Pro deplorato non valitura viro.

funeris, multum defleti, lacrimosi.—23. *Femina virque*—*pueri quoque*, all ages and both sexes. *Meo funere*. The simile which he had just used is here spoken of as an actual fact.—29. *Ab hac*, from the moon to the Capitol; equivalent, therefore, to *post hanc*.—30. *Nostro lari*, *meae domui*. The house of Ovid was therefore in the Capitol. Under Capitolia we may also, according to the Roman usage, understand the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. The proximity of his house to the temple was of no avail (*frustra*), for the god did not protect him.—32. *Nunquam*, non amplius.—33. *Dique relinquendi*. Juno and Minerva were also worshipped in the temple of Jupiter. *Urbs alta Quirini*, the lofty city, because it was built on hills.—35. *Clypeum post vulnera sumo*; a proverbial expression: to take the shield after one is already wounded; that is, to be too late of doing anything.—36. *Fugam*, like the Greek *φυγή*, for exilium.—37. *Coelestique viro*, Augusto. The adulation, which represented Augustus as a god, began even in his lifetime. V. 40 he is expressly called *deus*.—38. *Pro culpa ne scelus esse putet*. *Culpa* is a violation of right, arising from the want of sufficient prudence; *scelus*, a crime proceeding from the intention to do injury.—44. *Extinctos focos*. The fire of the hearth was put out in a season of grief. *Contigit ore*, threw herself with her face on the hearth, to utter her prayer.—46. *Deplorato*, desperato, given up for lost.—

Jamque morae spatium nox praecipitata negabat,
 Versaque ab axe suo Parrhasis Arctos erat.
 Quid facerem? Blando patriae retinebar amore;
 Ultima sed jussae nox erat illa fugae. 50
 Ah quoties aliquo dixi properante: 'Quid urges?
 Vel quo festines ire, vel unde, vide!'
 Ah quoties certam me sum mentitus habere
 Horam, propositae quae foret apta viae.
 Ter limen tetigi, ter sum revocatus: et ipse 55
 Indulgens animo pes mihi tardus erat.
 Saepe vale dicto rursus sum multa locutus,
 Et quasi discedens oscula summa dedi.
 Saepe eadem mandata dedi, meque ipse fefelli,
 Respiciens oculis pignora cara meis. 60
 Denique 'Quid propero? Scythia est, quo mittimur,'
 inquam;
 'Roma reliquenda est: utraque justa mora est.
 Uxor in aeternum vivo mihi viva negatur,
 Et domus et fidae dulcia membra domus,
 Quosque ego dilexi fraterno more sodales: 65
 O mihi Thesea pectora juncta fide!
 Dum licet, amplectar: nunquam fortasse licebit
 Amplius; in lucro est, quae datur hora, mihi.'
 Nec mora, sermonis verba imperfecta relinquo,
 Amplectens animo proxima quaeque meo. 70
 Dum loquor et flemus, coelo nitidissimus alto,
 Stella gravis nobis, Lucifer ortus erat.
 Dividor haud aliter, quam si mea membra relinquam,
 Et pars abrumpi corpore visa meo est.
 Sic doluit Mettus tunc, cum in contraria versos 75

47. *Nox praecipitata*. Night is looked upon as rising and setting like the sun. So *Metam.* iv. 92: *Aquis nox surgit ab isdem*.—48. *Parrhasis Arctos*. See *Fast.* iv. 377. *Versa ab axe suo erat*, was past the middle of her course, approached her setting, which is towards morning.—50. *Ultima—fugae*, a singular expression, for this night does not belong to the time of his exile, but is *ultima ante fugam*.—57. *Vale*, here used as a substantive.—58. *Oscula summa*, *suprema*, *ultima*.—62. *Utraque mora*, *utraque causa morae*.—66. *Thesea fide*, fidelity like that of Theseus and Pirithous.—69. *Nec mora*, a favourite expression of Ovid's for *statim*.—70. *Animo* must be connected with *proxima*, not with *amplectens*.—72. *Stella gravis nobis*, *stella inimica*, *fatalis nobis*.—75. *Mettus*, Fufetius, the Alban general who, after peace had been concluded between Alba and Rome, went over to the enemies of Rome, and was therefore

Ultiores habuit proditiōnis equos.
 Tum vero exoritur clamor gemitusque meorum,
 Et feriunt maestæ pectora nuda manus;
 Tum vero conjux, humeris abeuntis inhaerens,
 Miscuit hæc lacrimis tristia dicta suis : 80
 'Non potes avelli.—Simul, ah simul ibimus!' inquit;
 'Te sequar, et conjux exsulis exsul ero.
 Et mihi facta via est; et me capit ultima tellus :
 Accedam profugæ sarcina parva rati.
 Te jubet a patria discedere Caesaris ira, 85
 Me pietas : pietas hæc mihi Caesar erit.'
 Talia tentabat, sicut tentaverat ante,
 Vixque dedit victas utilitate manus.
 Egredior (sive illud erat sine funere ferri)
 Squalidus immissis hirta per ora comis. 90
 Illa dolore amens tenebris narratur obortis
 Semianimis media procubuisse domo;
 Utque resurrexit foedatis pulvere turpi
 Crinibus, et gelida membra levavit humo :
 Se modo, desertos modo deplorasse Penates, 95
 Nomen et erepti saepe vocasse viri;
 Nec gemuisse minus, quam si nataeve meumve
 Vidisset structos corpus habere rogos;
 Et voluisse mori, moriendo ponere sensus,
 Respectuque tamen non periisse mei. 100
 Vivat, et absentem, quoniam sic fata tulerunt,
 Vivat, et auxilio sublevet usque suo !

torn asunder by horses.—83. *Et mihi*, mihi quoque.—88. *Dedit manus*, yielded, an expression borrowed from the custom of the gladiators, who, when they found themselves conquered, raised their hands (*manus tollere*, *manus dare*), and begged for mercy.—89. *Sive*, intensifying, *sive potius*. *Ferri*, *efferr*, to be buried without a burial, an Ovidian antithesis.—92. *Semianimis*. The first *i* must be pronounced like *y*, for the sake of the verse.—97. *Nataeve*. She had a daughter by a former marriage. Ovid's daughter, of whom he spoke above, was also, in all probability, by one of his two previous marriages.—101. *Vivat, et absentem*. This accusative is dependent on *sublevet* in the following line. The construction is interrupted by the repetition of *vivat*, of which similar examples are to be found in our poet.

TRISTIUM LIB. IV.

ELEGIA X.

Notices of the Author's Life.

ILLE ego, qui fuerim, tenerorum lusor amorum,
 Quem legis, ut noris, accipe posteritas.
 Sulmo mihi patria est, gelidis uberrimus undis,
 Millia qui novies distat ab Urbe decem :
 Editus hinc ego sum ; nec non ut tempora noris, 5
 Cum cecidit fato consul uterque pari ;
 Si quid id est, usque a proavis vetus ordinis heres,
 Non modo Fortunæ munere factus eques.
 Nec stirps prima fui, genito sum fratre creatus,
 Qui tribus ante quater mensibus ortus erat. 10
 Lucifer amborum natalibus affuit idem ;
 Una celebrata est per duo liba dies.
 Haec est armiferae festis de quinque Minervae,

1. *Qui fuerim*, dependent on *ut noris*, v. 2. *Tenerorum lusor amorum*. Ludere and lusor, of poems of a light, gay style. Ovid appears to mention his love-poems in particular, because they were the most perfect of the works which he had yet published, and also perhaps with a painful feeling of the misfortune which they had brought upon him.—3. *Sulmo*, in the country of the Peligni, now Sulmone. *Gelidis uberrimus undis*. Sulmo was celebrated for the number and coldness of the streams in its neighbourhood. Pliny says of one of them : Sed idem aestate vix tolerandi rigoris.—6. *Cum cecidit—pari*, the year 43 B.C., when the consuls Hirtius and Pansa were slain at Mutina.—7. *Si quid id est*, meaning that it is of great consequence, as we have had it repeatedly.—8. *Non modo Fortunæ munere factus eques*. The same idea is expressed, *Amor.* iii. 15, 5 : Non modo militiæ turbine factus eques.—11. *Lucifer affuit idem*, dies idem amborum natalis fuit.—12. *Per duo liba*. Libum was a cake offered to the Genius on birthdays.—13. *Haec est—Minervae*, the Quinquatria ; a festival in honour of Minerva, treated of *Fast.* iii. 809, foll. It lasted for five days (hence the name), from the 19th to the 23d of March. Of the first day Ovid says : *Sanguine prima*

Quae fieri pugna prima cruenta solet.	
Protinus excolimur teneri, curaque parentis	15
Imus ad insignes Urbis ab arte viros.	
Frater ad eloquium viridi tendebat ab aevo,	
Fortia verbosi natus ad arma fori.	
At mihi jam puero coelestia sacra placebant,	
Inque suum furtim Musa trahebat opus.	20
Saepe pater dixit: 'Studium quid inutile tentas?	
Maeonides nullas ipse reliquit opes.'	
Motus eram dictis, totoque Helicone relicto,	
Scribere conabar verba soluta modis.	
Sponte sua carmen numeros veniebat ad aptos,	25
Et, quod tentabam scribere, versus erat.	
Interea tacito passu labentibus annis,	
Liberior fratri sumta mihique toga est,	
Induiturque humeris cum lato purpura clavo;	
Et studium nobis, quod fuit ante, manet.	30
Jamque decem vitae frater geminaverat annos,	
Cum perit, et coepi parte carere mei.	
Cepimus et tenerae primos aetatis honores,	
Deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.	

vacat, nec fas concurrere ferro; but on the other four, shows of gladiators were exhibited; Ovid's birthday was therefore the first of these four; that is, the 20th March.—14. *Quae fieri—solet*. Supply *ea*: *ea* de festis quinque Minervae quae fieri solet.—16. *Insignes ab arte*, distinguished for learning. *A* is used in this way in prose also: *potens a pecunia, felix a laude, instructus a doctrina*. By *ars* we have here to understand the artes ingenuae or liberales, quas doceat quivis eques atque senator Semet prognatos (*Hor.*): grammar, rhetoric, philosophy, and general literature.—17. *Eloquium, eloquentiam*. *Viridi ab aevo, a prima juventute*.—19. *Coelestia*, of heaven; that is, of the Muses.—22. *Maeonides*, Homerus. See *Amor.* i. 15, 9.—23. *Helicone*. Helicon, a mountain in Boeotia, was looked upon as a seat of the Muses.—24. *Verba soluta modis*; that is, versibus. So *Trist.* ii. 220: *Imparibus carmina facta modis*.—25. *Carmen*, by anticipation. We should properly have expected quicquid scribebam, as in v. 26.—28. *Liberior toga*, the toga virilis, on the assumption of which young men obtained a greater freedom. The assumption usually took place on the Liberalia.—29. *Induiturque—clavo*. The latus clavus, or purple stripe of uncertain figure, on the tunic, was one of the insignia of the senators and higher magistrates. Augustus, however, allowed the sons of senators, and, as we see from the present passage, the sons of equites whose fortune equalled that of the senators, to wear the latus clavus, that they might have access to the meetings of senate, and thereby be trained for public business.—34. *Deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui*. These

Curia restabat; clavi mensura coacta est :	35
Majus erat nostris viribus illud onus.	
Nec patiens corpus nec mens fuit apta labori,	
Sollicitaeque fugax ambitionis eram ;	
Et petere Aoniae suadebant tuta Sorores	
Otia, judicio semper amata meo.	40
Temporis illius colui fovique poëtas,	
Quotque aderant vates, rebar adesse deos.	
Saepe suas volucres legit mihi grandior aevo,	
Quaeque necet serpens, quae juvet herba Macer ;	
Saepe suos solitus recitare Propertius ignes,	45
Jure sodalitiî qui mihi junctus erat.	
Ponticus heroo, Bassus quoque clarus iambo,	
Dulcia convictus membra fuere mei ;	
Et tenuit nostras numerosus Horatius aures,	
Dum ferit Ausonia carmina culta lyra.	50
Virgilium vidi tantum ; nec amara Tibullo	
Tempus amicitiae fata dedere meae.	

were a number of *tresviri* or *triumviri* at Rome ; the reference is here to the *triumviri capitales*, who held one of the inferior jurisdictions, and had charge of the prisons.—35. *Curia restabat*. The Curia stands here as the place where the meetings of senate were held, properly Curia Hostilia. Before *clavi mensura* we must supply *sed* : I had now only to enter the senate, but I retired of my own accord, adopted, instead of the *latus clavus*, the *angustus*, the badge of the equestrian order.—39. *Aoniae sorores*, the Muses, because Helicon is in Aonia ; that is, Boeotia.—43. *Saepe suas volucres*—*Macer*. There were two Latin poets of this name—Aemilius Macer and C. Licinius Macer. The reference is here to the former. He wrote a poem, in imitation of Nicander, on birds, serpents, plants, &c. which is now lost. He was born at Verona, and was a friend of Virgil's.—45. *Propertius*. S. Aurelius Propertius, whose elegies are still extant. *Recitare*, in a company of friends, in order to receive their judgment before publication. This was a general custom among the poets of that age. *Ignes*, amores, a favourite expression with Propertius.—47. *Ponticus*, a less-known poet of that age, who wrote a poem in hexameter verse (*heroo*, sc. *versu*) on the war of the Seven against Thebes. *Bassus*, a poet mentioned also by Propertius. He is *clarus iambo*, from which we may gather that he excelled in a species of composition like the epodes of Horace, or the hendecasyllabi of Catullus, after the model of Archilochus, or perhaps in satirical poems which are sometimes called iambs.—50. *Dum ferit*—*lyra*. In strictness, we can only say *lyram ferire*; but the transition from this expression to *carmina lyra ferire* is easy, and occurs in other poets. *Ausonia lyra*, *Italica* or *Latina lyra*.—51. *Virgilium vidi tantum*. Ovid was twenty-four years old when Virgil died ; and as he had already found admission to the circle of distinguished poets at

Successor fuit hic tibi, Galle, Propertius illi;
 Quartus ab his serie temporis ipse fui.
 Utque ego majores, sic me coluere minores, 55
 Notaque non tarde facta Thalia mea est.
 Carmina cum primum populo juvenilia legi,
 Barba resecta mihi bisve semelve fuit.
 Moverat ingenium totam cantata per Urbem
 Nomine non vero dicta Corinna mihi. 60
 Multa quidem scripsi; sed, quae vitiosa putavi,
 Emendatus ignibus ipse dedi.
 Tunc quoque, cum fugerem, quaedam placitura cremavi,
 Iratus studio carminibusque meis.
 Molle, Cupidineis nec inexpugnabile telis 65
 Cor mihi, quodque levis causa moveret, erat.
 Cum tamen hic essem, minimoque accenderer igne,
 Nomine sub nostro fabula nulla fuit.
 Paene mihi puero nec digna nec utilis uxor
 Est data, quae tempus per breve nupta fuit. 70
 Illi successit quamvis sine crimine conjux,
 Non tamen in nostro firma futura toro.
 Ultima, quae mecum seros permansit in annos,

Rome, he might have enjoyed his acquaintance, but for the circumstance that Virgil spent the last years of his life at Naples. *Tibullo*. He died in the same year as Virgil.—53. *Galle*, Cornelius Gallus. See *Amor.* i. 15, 29. The series of poets, who laboured especially in the department of love-elegies, is therefore, according to Ovid—Tibullus, Gallus, Propertius, Ovidius. This same series is given by Quintilian, x. 1, 93.—56. *Thalia*, properly the muse of comedy, here put generally for *musa*.—57. *Populo legi*, referring to public recitations, either in the Forum, or in the baths, or in buildings erected for the purpose, the first of which is said to have been built by Asinius Pollio.—59. *Moverat ingenium*, urged me on, incited me to further efforts.—60. *Corinna*, the mistress whom he celebrates in the *libri Amorum*.—63. *Quum fugerem*, quum in exsilium abirem. *Placitura*, which would perhaps have pleased.—67. *Cum tamen hic essem*, cum tamen talis essem.—68. *Fabula*, as *historia*, town-talk. *Amor.* iii. 1, 21: *Fabula (nec sentis) tota jactaris in Urbe*. The sense is therefore: Although I was so susceptible, my life gave no occasion for scandal. The poet recurs to this point in several passages. So *Trist.* i. 8, 59: *Vita tamen tibi nota mea est: scis, artibus illis Auctoris mores abstinuisse sui*. *Trist.* ii. 349: *Si ego delicias, et mollia carmina feci, Strinxerit ut nomen fabula nulla meum*, where *fabula* is used in the same sense.—73. *Ultima*. She was connected with the noble House of the Fabii, and also with the imperial family, and appears, from all accounts, to have been a woman of great worth. Such a tender relationship as that with which we are here

Sustinuit conjux exsulis esse viri.	
Filia me mea bis prima fecunda juventa,	75
Sed non ex uno conjuge, fecit avum.	
Et jam complerat genitor sua fata, novemque	
Addiderat lustris altera lustra novem.	
Non aliter flevi, quam me fleturus adempto	
Ille fuit. Matri proxima justa tuli.	80
Felices ambo, tempestiveque sepulti,	
Ante diem poenae quod periere meae !	
Me quoque felicem, quod non viventibus illis	
Sum miser, et de me quod doluere nihil !	
Si tamen extinctis aliquid nisi nomina restant,	85
Et gracilis structos effugit umbra rogos ;	
Fama, parentales, si vos mea contigit, umbrae,	
Et sunt in Stygio crimina nostra foro :	
Scite, precor, causam (nec vos mihi fallere fas est)	
Errorrem jussae, non scelus, esse fugae.	90
Manibus hoc satis est. Ad vos, studiosa, revertor,	
Pectora, quae vitae quaeritis acta meae.	
Jam mihi canities, pulsus melioribus annis,	
Venerat, antiquas miscueratque comas,	
Postque meos ortus Pisaea vinctus oliva	95
Abstulerat decies praemia victor equus ;	
Cum maris Euxini positos ad laeva Tomitas	
Quaerere me laesi Principis ira jubet.	
Causa meae cunctis nimium quoque nota ruinae	
Indicio non est testificanda meo.	100

made acquainted, is not frequently to be met with in classical literature.—74. *Sustinuit conjux esse*, the nominative with the infinitive, by attraction.—78. *Lustrum* is a space of five years. Ovid's father had therefore reached the age of ninety.—80. *Justa*, the last honours, τὰ νόμιμα.—88. *In Stygio foro*. The different arrangements of the infernal regions corresponded, in the fancy of the poets, to those of the actual world: hence there was there also a Forum, in which the novelties of the day were discussed.—92. *Quae vitae quaeritis acta meae*. We may infer from these words, what is otherwise not improbable, that Ovid wrote this account of his life at the instance of his friends in the city. This seems to be implied also in the word *studiosa*, to which of course *mei* is understood.—95. *Pisaea vinctus oliva*. The Olympian games were celebrated near Pisa in Elis: *Twelve times had the horses conquered in Olympia*, is equivalent to, *ten Olympiads had passed*. It is to be observed, however, that Ovid makes the Olympiads equal to the Roman

Quid referam comitumque nefas famulosque nocentes ?
 Ipsa multa tuli non leviora fuga.
 Indignata malis mens est succumbere, seque
 Praestitit invictam viribus usa suis;
 Oblitusque mei ductaeque per otia vitae, 105
 Insolita cepi temporis arma manu;
 Totque tuli terra casus pelagoque, quot inter
 Occultum stellae conspicuumque polum.
 Tacta mihi tandem longis erroribus acto
 Juncta pharetratis Sarmatis ora Getis. 110
 Hic ego, finitimis quamvis circumsonor armis,
 Tristia, quo possum, carmine fata levo.
 Quod, quamvis nemo est, cujus referatur ad aures,
 Sic tamen absumo decipioque diem.
 Ergo, quod vivo durisque laboribus obsto, 115
 Nec me sollicitae taedia lucis habent,
 Gratia, Musa, tibi: nam tu solatia praebes;
 Tu curae requies, tu medicina venis:
 Tu dux et comes es; tu nos abducis ab Istro
 In medioque mihi das Helicone locum. 120
 Tu mihi, quod rarum, vivo sublime dedisti
 Nomen, ab exsequiis quod dare fama solet;
 Nec, qui detrectat praesentia, livor iniquo
 Ullum de nostris dente momordit opus.
 Nam tulerint magnos cum secula nostra poëtas, 125
 Non fuit ingenio fama maligna meo;
 Cumque ego praeponam multos mihi, non minor
 illis

lustra, whereas they were in reality only spaces of four years. Compare *Ex Ponto*, iv. 6, 5: In Scythia nobis quinquennis Olympias acta est. Taken accurately, Ovid was already in his fifty-second year when he went into exile.—101. *Quid referam—nocentes*. Ovid repeatedly complains of the faithlessness of those about him. So *Epist. ex Ponto*, ii. 7, 62: Ditata est spoliis perfida turba meis.—103. *Indignata est*, indignum habuit.—106. *Temporis arma*, the weapons of my situation; that is, patience and resignation.—108. *Occultum—conspicuumque polum*, the south and north poles, for the south pole is invisible in our northern hemisphere.—110. *Sarmatis ora*, not strictly; Sarmatia is the general name for the north-east of Europe and the north-west of Asia, stretching in some places as far as the Black Sea; but Tomi belonged properly to Thrace. *Getis*, the Getae were a Thracian nation on both sides of the Danube. *Pharetratis*, because they were usually armed with bow and quiver.—116. *Lucis, vitae*.—122. *Ab exsequiis*, post exsequia.

Dicor, et in toto plurimus orbe legor.
Si quid habent igitur vatum praesagia veri,
Protinus ut moriar, non ero, terra, tuus. 130
Sive favore tuli, sive hanc ego carmine famam
Jure : tibi grates, candide lector, ago.

Compare *Trist.* i. 3, 29.—128. *In toto orbe.* This expression, although it is no doubt exaggerated, may yet serve to shew that Roman literature had even at that time spread far beyond the boundaries of Italy.—130. *Non ero, terra, tuus,* I shall not moulder into dust.







1

2



MISCELLANEOUS PUBLICATIONS.

CHAMBERS'S EDINBURGH JOURNAL

NEW SERIES.

Publishing in Weekly Numbers at 1½d. ; in Monthly Parts at 7d. ; and in Half-yearly Volumes, cloth, at 4s. 6d.—Fourteen Volumes completed. A few complete sets of the Old Series, in Twelve Volumes, for £4, 10s.

PAPERS FOR THE PEOPLE.

Publishing in Weekly Numbers at 1½d. ; in Monthly Parts at 7d. ; and in Volumes, every Two Months, in fancy-coloured boards, at 1s. 6d. Eight Volumes already issued.

INFORMATION FOR THE PEOPLE.

A New and Improved Edition, now complete in Two Volumes, price 16s. cloth boards ; in 24 Parts at 7d. ; or 100 Numbers at 1½d. each.

CYCLOPÆDIA OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

A Critical and Biographical History of English Writers in all departments of literature ; illustrated by copious specimens of their writings. Two Volumes, 14s. cloth.

MISCELLANY OF USEFUL AND ENTERTAINING TRACTS.

In Twenty volumes, at 1s. each, done up in fancy boards ; or in ten volumes, cloth boards, at 2s. each.

INSTRUCTIVE AND ENTERTAINING LIBRARY.

A series of Original and Selected Works in different departments of Literature, suitable for popular Entertainment and Instruction. These books for the people are published in Volumes every second month, price 2s. sewed, 2s. 6d. boards.—Sixteen Volumes already issued.

LIBRARY FOR YOUNG PEOPLE.

A series of small volumes, consisting of Moral and Religious Tales, History, Poetry, and subjects of General Information, publishing every two months, at 1s. each.—Seventeen Volumes already issued.

ATLAS FOR THE PEOPLE.

Consisting of Thirty-four quarto maps, coloured in outline, illustrative of Modern and Ancient Geography. Price 12s. 6d. cloth boards.

WORKS BY ROBERT CHAMBERS.

In seven post 8vo. volumes, embellished with Vignette Engravings, 4s. each.

COOKERY AND DOMESTIC ECONOMY, FOR YOUNG HOUSEWIVES.

In one volume, neatly bound in cloth, price 1s. 6d.

April 1851.

